

An Initiate's Guide  
to  
The Path of the Dragon



Mark Amaru Pinkham

# An Initiate's Guide to the Path of the Dragon

by  
Mark Amaru Pinkham

An Initiate's Guide to the Path of the Dragon

Copyright 2018

by Mark Amaru Pinkham All Rights Reserved

ISBN 978-168454281-9

Printed in the United States of America

Artwork by:

Chadwick St. John William Brooks Don Swanson

Paul LaWrence Curtis

Published by

Fifth World Press

Other books by Mark Amaru Pinkham

THE RETURN OF THE SERPENTS OF WISDOM CONVERSATIONS  
WITH THE GODDESS

THE TRUTH BEHIND THE CHRIST MYTH GUARDIANS OF THE  
HOLY GRAIL

WORLD GNOSIS: THE COMING GNOSTIC CIVILIZATION SEDONA:  
CITY OF THE STAR PEOPLE

SACRED GEOMETRY AND THE CREATION OF THE UNIVERSE



Dedicated to the First Dragon Master  
Karttikeya - Sanat Kumara  
The Peacock Prince and Son of the Pleiades whom  
Goddess Sophia sent to Earth with the Path of the Dragon

## Table of Contents

Introduction.....page 3

### PART 1 : The Origin & History of the Path of the Dragon

Chapter I: Who are the Dragon Masters?..... pg 11

Black Dragons, Reptilians, et al \* Dragon Masters don't slay the Dragon \*  
The Universal Symbols of the Dragon Masters \* The Names of the  
Enlightened Dragon Masters \*

Chapter 2: The Primal Dragon, Our Creator.....pg 20

The Primal Dragon Creates the Universe \*The Primal Dragon Preserves the  
Uni- verse \*The Primal Dragon Destroys the Universe \*The Many Names  
and Forms of the Primal Dragon \*The Dragon Goddess \*The Primal  
Dragon Son \*Sanat Kumara/Karttikeya \*Tawsi Melek: Peacock Angel  
\*Dionysus \*Neptune-Poseidon  
\*Enki \*Baphomet \*Thoth-Hermes \*Quetzlcoatl

Chapter 3: Arrival of the Dragon King & Savior.....pg 50

The Arrival of the Dragon King on Earth \*Our Dragon Planet

Chapter 4:Serpent on the Tree, Our First Instructor..pg 55 The Serpent

Slithers down the Universal Tree \* The Three Edens \* Worldwide  
Manifestations of the Serpent on the Tree as the "Instructor" and "Savior"

Chapter 5: Dragon Courts & Edens.....pg 75 Chakras of the

Dragon King of the World \*Meru-Kailash 7th Chakra \*Shambhala 4th  
Chakra \*Aghartha 3rd Chakra \*Sedona, Arizona 1st Chakra \*Chakras of  
the Continents \*Chakras of North America \*Chakras of Europe \*Chakras of  
India \*Chakras of Egypt \*Chakras of the Andes \*Chakras of Sedona \*The

Royal Road of the King \*Giza \*Eridu \*Lalish \*Jerusalem \*Kauai \*Mt. Kurama

Chapter 6: Lemurian & Atlantean Edens & Courts..pg 115 The Dragon Courts and Thrones of Lemuria \* The Dragon Courts & Thrones of Atlantis

Chapter 7: The Eden and Court of Middle Eath .....pg 123

Dragon Courts of Persia \* Dragon Courts of Scythia \* Dispersion of the Scythian Dragons \* Ancient Dragons United by DNA \* Dragon Courts of the Anunnaki \* Dragon Courts of Egypt \* Jewish-Merovingian Dragon Courts \* United Dragon Courts of Ireland & Scotland \* Melusine Dragon Courts of Anjou & Lusignan \* Dragon Court of Holy Roman Emperor Sigismund \* Basarab Dragon Family & Dracula\* Royal Bathory Dragon Family\* Rákóczi Dragon Family of Saint Germain

Chapter 8: The Worldwide Dragon Culture.....pg 167  
Seven Universal Dragon Observances

Chapter 9: The World Grid Dragon Lines & Lairs..pg 189 The Arrival of the Cosmic Dragon Force \* The Planetary Dragon Lines \* Earth's Grid is our planet's Dragon Body \* Important Dragon Lairs on the Planetary Grid  
\*Giza \*Malta \*Montserrat \*Stonehenge \*Avebury \*Glastonbury \*The British Dragon Isles \*Tiahuanaco \*Cuzo \*Machu Picchu \*Chavin de Huantar \*Palenque  
\*Chichen Itza \*Teotihuacan \*La Venta \*Easter Island

Chapter 10: The Human Dragon Body.....pg 215 Components of the Human Dragon Body \* The Meridians or Nadis \* The Primary Meridians or Nadis \* The 14 Major Dragon Meridians \* Yin & Yang Energy Flow  
\* The Ren and Du Meridians and their Energy Flow \* Important Human Dragon Lairs or Acu Points \* Healing through Balancing the 7 Chakras

## PART 2: THE LEFT HAND PATH



Chapter 11: The Left Hand Path..... pg 240 The Left Hand Path = The Goddess Path \*Origin on Lemuria, The Primeval Goddess Culture \*Who or What is the Goddess? \*The Right Hand vs The Left Hand Path \*The Twin Patrons of the Left & Right Hand Paths

Chapt 12: Dragon Schools of the Left Hand Path pg.. 245 The Great White Brotherhood \* The Kalachakra of Shambhala \* The Vamacara Dragon Tradition \* The Dragon Mysteries of the Johannite Gnostics and Knights Templar \* The Dragon Mysteries of the Knights Templars & Baphomet \* The Dragon Mysteries of the Middle Eastern and Egyptian Gnostics \* The Dragon Mysteries of Dionysus \* The Dragon Mysteries of the Amazons & Dianics \* The Dragon Mysteries of Freemasonry \* The Alchemical Path of



the Rose \* The Satanists \* Aleister Crowley and Thelema \* The Wiccans \*  
The Native American Contraries

Chapt 13: Theory & Practice of Dragon Alchemy..pg 295 Macrocosmic and  
Microcosmic Alchemy \* Stage I: Creation and Separation of the Primal  
Dragon \* Stage II: Reunion of the Primal Dragon \* Dragon Alchemy is  
Symbolized by the Zodiac

### PART 3: The Alchemical Path of the Dragon

#### Chapter 14: Alchemical Practices of the Dragon Masters

Your Dragon Guide. 313

Your Alchemical Dragon Lair/Temple 314

Making an Artificial Dragon's Lair 317

Alchemical Stones and Gems 321

Days & Times for Dragon Alchemy. 324

How Dragon Alchemy Works 325

[Alchemical Sex 326](#)

Chapter 15: Dragon Alchemy of the Siddhas	330
The Eight Stages of Siddha Dragon Alchemy	335
1&2: Yamas and Niyamas: Adopting an Alchemical Lifestyle	
<a href="#">Alchemical Yamas &amp; Niyamas.</a>	<a href="#">338</a>
<a href="#">Alchemical Law of Thelema.</a>	<a href="#">340</a>
<a href="#">Alchemical Karma.</a>	<a href="#">341</a>
<a href="#">Daily Maintenance of the Dragon Force.</a>	<a href="#">343</a>
<a href="#">Rasayana Alchemy of Siddha Bogarnath...</a>	<a href="#">345</a>
Moving the Dragon Force.	346
Alchemical Tao Philosophy	347
<a href="#">Siddha Medicine</a>	<a href="#">349</a>
<a href="#">Alchemical Dragon Vocations</a>	<a href="#">355</a>
Alchemical Asanas: Dragon Alchemy for the Physical Body	
<a href="#">Alchemical Asanas</a>	<a href="#">357</a>
<a href="#">Hatha Yoga of Siddha Goraknath</a>	<a href="#">358</a>
<a href="#">Asanas</a>	<a href="#">359</a>
<a href="#">Alchemical Sitting Positions.....,...</a>	<a href="#">364</a>
Pranayama: Dragon Body Alchemy	
<a href="#">Alchemical Pranayama Theory</a>	<a href="#">367</a>
<a href="#">Kriya Yoga Alchemy of Siddha Babaji</a>	<a href="#">369</a>
<a href="#">Alchemical Pranayama Techniques</a>	<a href="#">370</a>
<a href="#">Daily Clearing of the Dragon Body.</a>	<a href="#">375</a>
<a href="#">Dragon Force Healing</a>	<a href="#">376</a>
<a href="#">Awakening a Person's Kundalini.</a>	<a href="#">377</a>
Pratyahara: Dragon Alchemy of the Desire Body	
<a href="#">Pratyahara</a>	<a href="#">379</a>
<a href="#">Alchemical Mantras</a>	<a href="#">380</a>
<a href="#">Sacred Alchemical Languages</a>	<a href="#">381</a>
<a href="#">Powerful Sanscrit Mantras</a>	<a href="#">383</a>
<a href="#">Alchemical Bhakti Yoga</a>	<a href="#">388</a>
Dharana (Concentration): Alchemical Purification of the Emotional/Mental Bodies	
<a href="#">Dharana</a>	<a href="#">390</a>
<a href="#">Balancing Asanas</a>	<a href="#">390</a>
Alchemical 108 Names and Stotra Mantras	393
<a href="#">Alchemical Dragon Ceremony</a>	<a href="#">309</a>
Dhyana (Meditation): Alchemical Purification of the Mental Body	

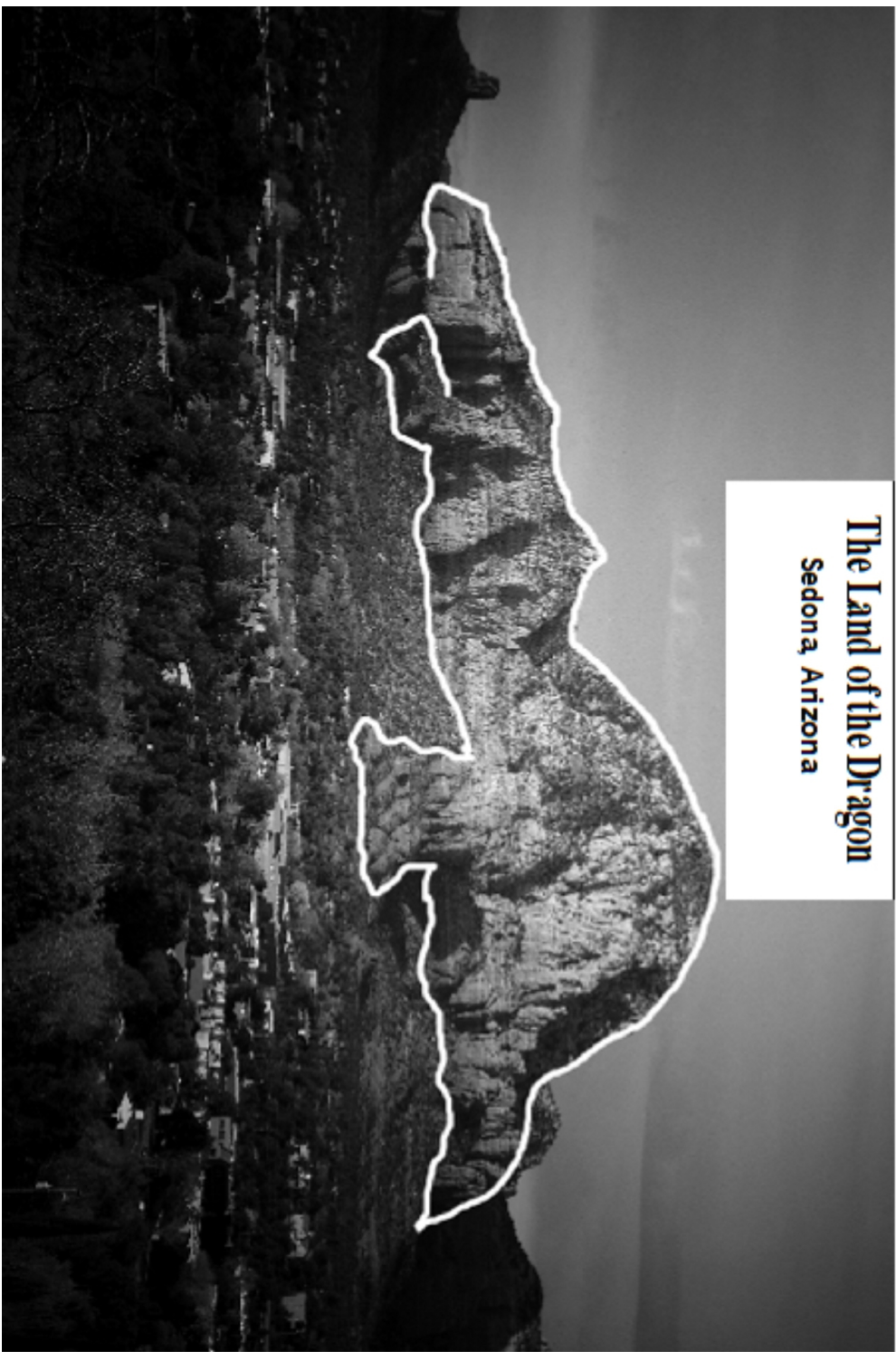
<a href="#"><u>Alchemical Meditation</u></a>	420
<a href="#"><u>Alchemical Meditation Hand Positions &amp; Mudras</u></a>	420
<a href="#"><u>Alchemical Times for Meditation</u></a>	423
<a href="#"><u>Alchemical Meditation Seats</u></a>	424
<a href="#"><u>Alchemical Altars.</u></a>	424
<a href="#"><u>Alchemical Meditation Mantras.</u></a>	425
<a href="#"><u>Integrated Alchemical Meditation</u></a>	427
Dragon Body Activation & Purification	429
Ramana Maharshi and Self-Inquiry.	431
The Practice of Self-Inquiry.	433
Alchemical Jnana (Gnostic) Yoga	434
Technology to Balance Brain Hemispheres	435
Study the Lives and Words of the Gnostics	436
Samadhi: Absorption in God-Consciousness	
<a href="#"><u>Savikalpa and Nirvikalpa Samadhi</u></a>	438
<a href="#"><u>Sahaja Samadhi</u></a>	439
<a href="#"><u>The Primal Dragon Powers of the Siddhas</u></a>	440
<a href="#"><u>Dragon Master Samadhi</u></a>	441

## Dragon Magic



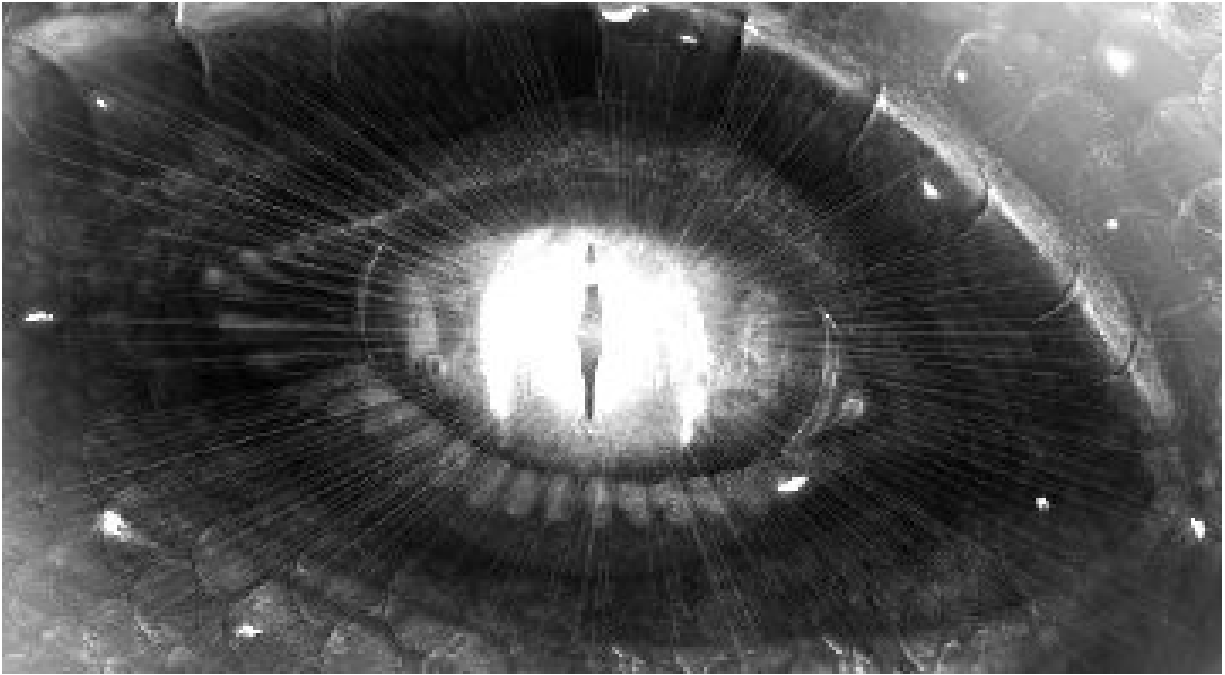
Alchemical Dragon Ceremony.	398
Alchemical Dragon Altars and Temples	398
Building Your Ceremonial Dragon Temple	399
Alchemical Dragon Altars	402
Ceremonial Dragon Magic	406
Your Dragon Wand	406
Optimum Times for Dragon Magic	407
Preparing for Dragon Magic	408
Invoking the Primal Dragon as Goddess	410
Invoking Primal Dragon Enki	412
Invoking Primal Dragon Baphomet	413
Invoking Primal Dragon Karttikeya	414
Invoking Primal Dragon Peacock Angel	416
The Steps of Dragon Magic	417
Epilogue: The Dragon Masters of the Stars are Returning	pg 443
Appendix 1: The 108 Names of the Goddess	446

**The Land of the Dragon**  
**Sedona, Arizona**





The Priestess of Thunder Mountain  
(with the Sedona Dragon) by Paul Lawrence Curtis  
From the "Embraced by the Goddess" series.  
24 original paintings honoring and celebrating  
the balance of Divine Feminine/Masculine energies.  
Facebook: [Zyon/paullawrencecurtis](https://www.facebook.com/Zyon/paullawrencecurtis)



"I am Poimandres, the Primal Dragon. I am the Divine Mind of the Infinite Spirit. I know what you want and I am with you everywhere."  
" Keep in mind what you wish to learn and I will teach you."

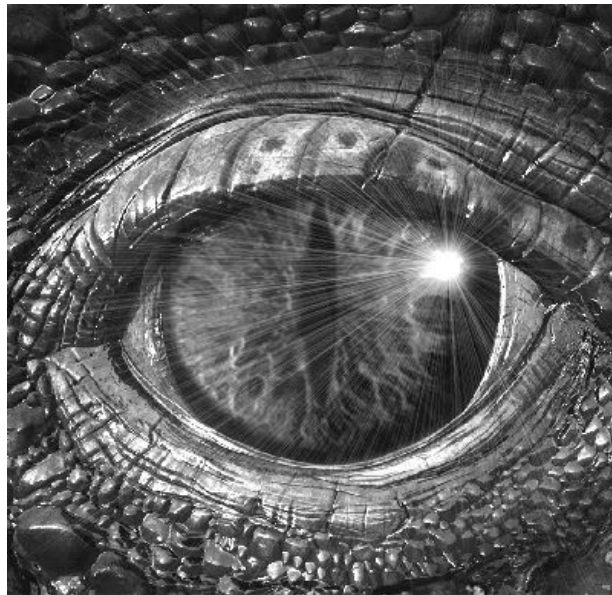
*Poimandres*

# Introduction

Welcome to the Path of the Dragons!

You are now a Dragon-in-Training.

It is your destiny to become an awakened and empowered Dragon. You have come into this life to achieve Self-Knowledge, to realize that the Infinite Spirit dwells within you and that you possess a Dragon Body full of both Dragon Wisdom and Dragon Force. In time, you will come to know yourself as a microcosmic manifestation of the Primal Dragon who created the entire universe.



"... the Divine Mind [the Primal Dragon], the father of all, who is life and light, gave birth to a human being like himself. And he loved him as his own child, for he was very beautiful, bearing the likeness of his father."

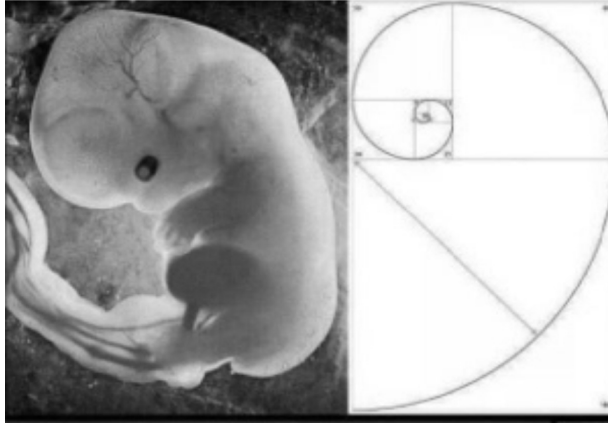
*Poimandres*



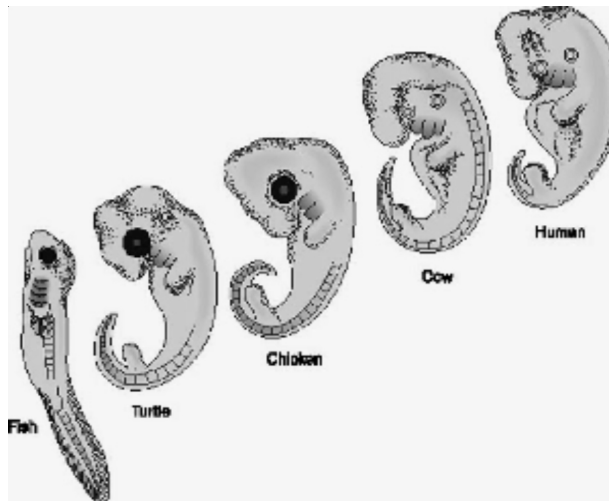
## You were “Made in the Image” of the Primal Dragon

### You began life as a Baby Dragon

When your physical body was developing as a fetus it perfectly conformed to the Sacred Geometrical shape of the Primal Dragon, the Golden Mean Spiral.

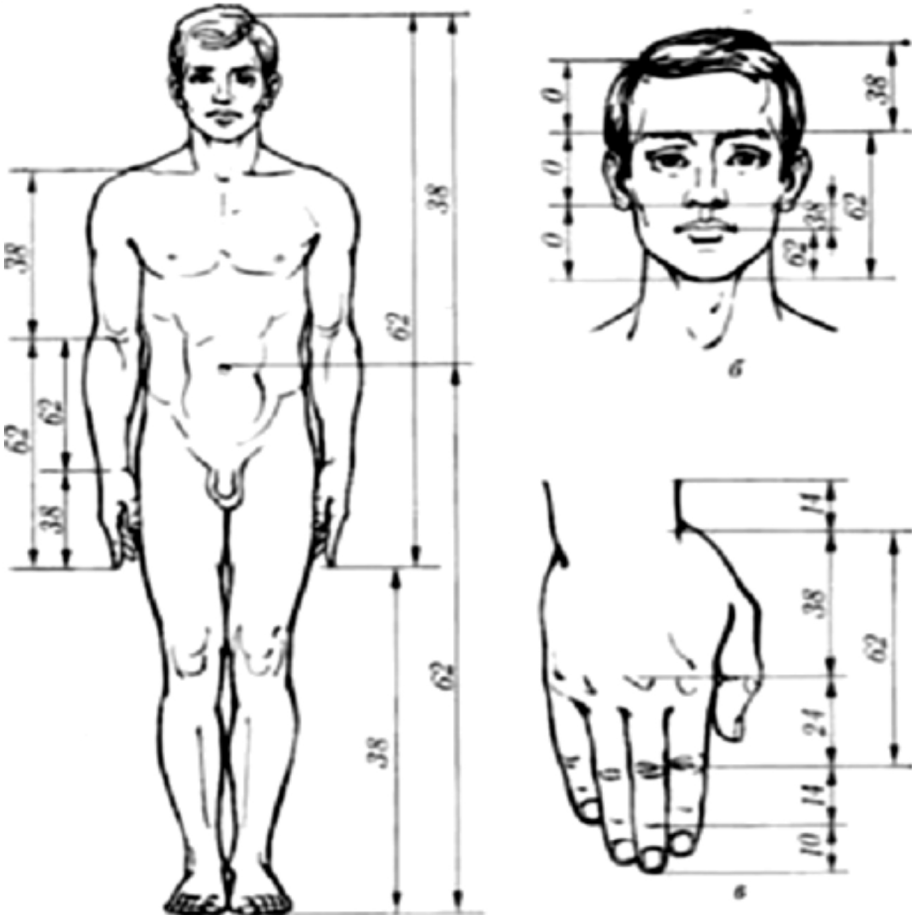


Not only did your body reflect the geometrical shape of the Primal Dragon, it also reflected the physical features of your dragon ancestor. In fact, all creatures reflect the features of a dragon at some time during their development.



As you matured to adulthood your body grew according to the Golden Ratio 1:1.61. This is the ratio that determines the geometrical form of the Primal Dragon, the Golden Mean Spiral.

Every bone and proportional length of your body is in a ratio of 1:1.61 in comparison to the bone and length below and above it. Below: when every body length of 38 units is multiplied by 1.61 it will equal 62, the length just above or below it.

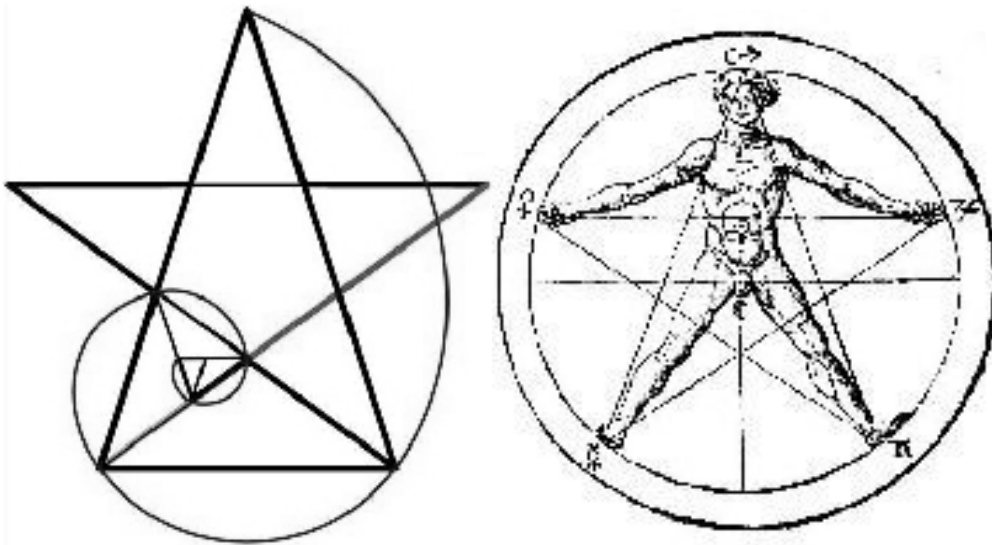


Your body fits perfectly within a pentagram or five- pointed star. This is one of the Sacred Geometrical forms of the Primal Dragon.

The five points of the pentagram represent the the five elements, and/or the four elements and Spirit, that the Primal Dragon crystallizes into as it creates the universe.

The proportions of the pentagram are based upon Phi, the Golden Ratio and mathematical constant that determines the spiraling form of the Primal Dragon.

When the middle section of each length of the pentagram is multiplied by 1.61 the resulting sum is the length of the sections above and below it. Moreover, when the first section of each line is multiplied by 1.61 the result equals the length of the rest of the line, i.e., the combined length of the middle and distal section.



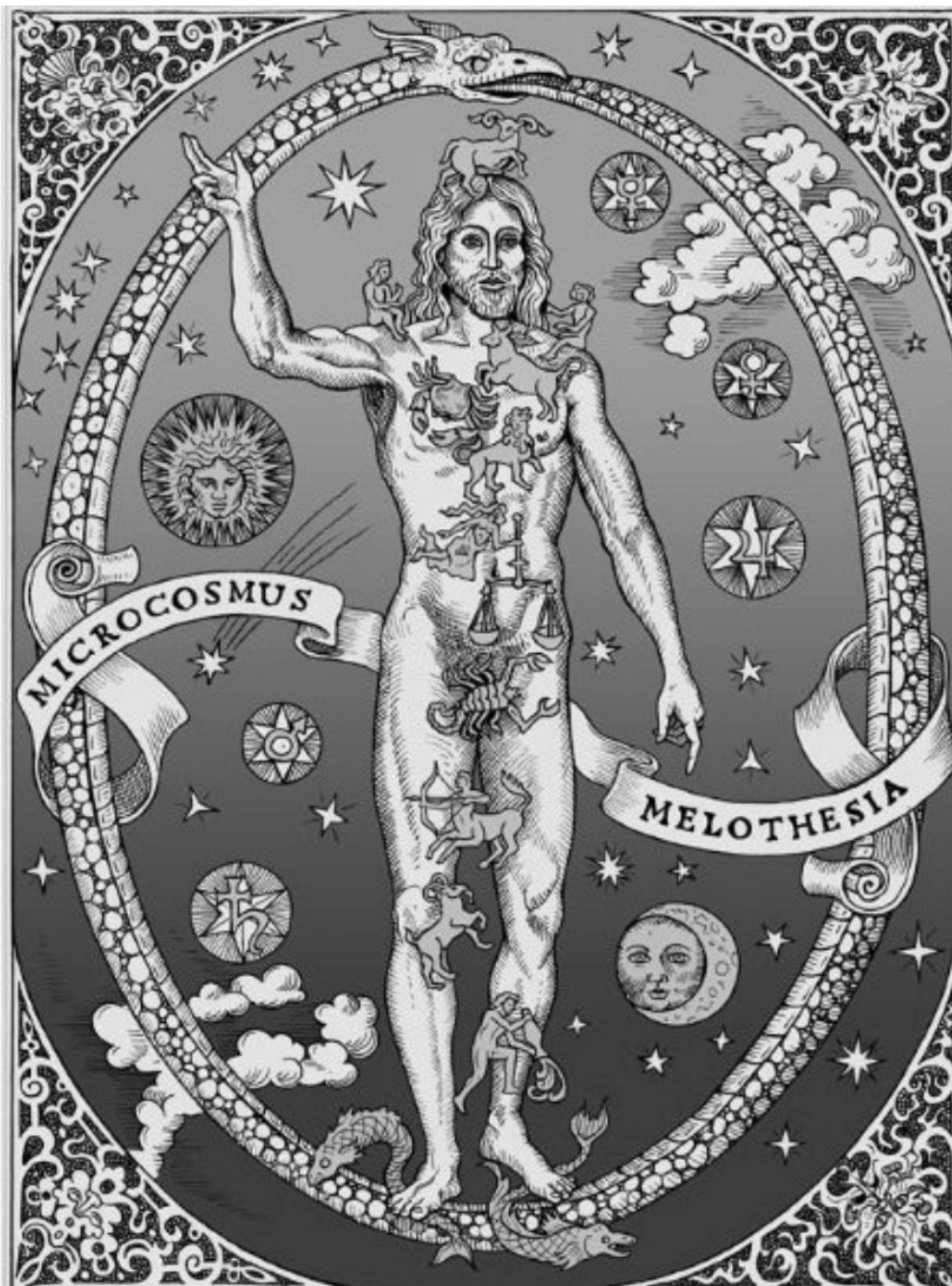
## **You Are a Microcosm of the Universe**

Your body is a microcosm of the universe, which is the celestial body of the Primal Dragon.

When the Primal Dragon expanded to become the universe it divided itself into its corresponding animal parts, which then became the 12 Signs of the Zodiac the "Circle of Animals."

The Zodiac is a representation of both the macrocosmic body of the Primal Dragon that has become the universe, as well as your own body, which is a microcosmic reflection of the Primal Dragon.

As the planets move through the celestial zodiac they influence the macrocosmic body of the Primal Dragon. The same planets also influence your body, which is a microcosmic reflection of the macrocosm. Whatever is happening via the astrological signs and planets in the cosmic body of the Primal Dragon is also occurring in your own Dragon Body. "As Above, So Below." This is the science of astrology.





### **Your Septenary (Seven- Fold) Dragon Body**

Besides your physical Dragon Body you also have an etheric Dragon Body. Your subtle Dragon Body also reflects the form of the Primal Dragon, especially its septenary nature.

Just as it displays at Serpent Mound in Ohio (above), the Primal Dragon always has seven parts. It may have seven curves to its body, or it may have seven heads or seven tails. When the Primal Dragon becomes the universe its seven parts become the seven rays, seven colors, seven tones, and seven crystalline systems that characterize all minerals and metals.

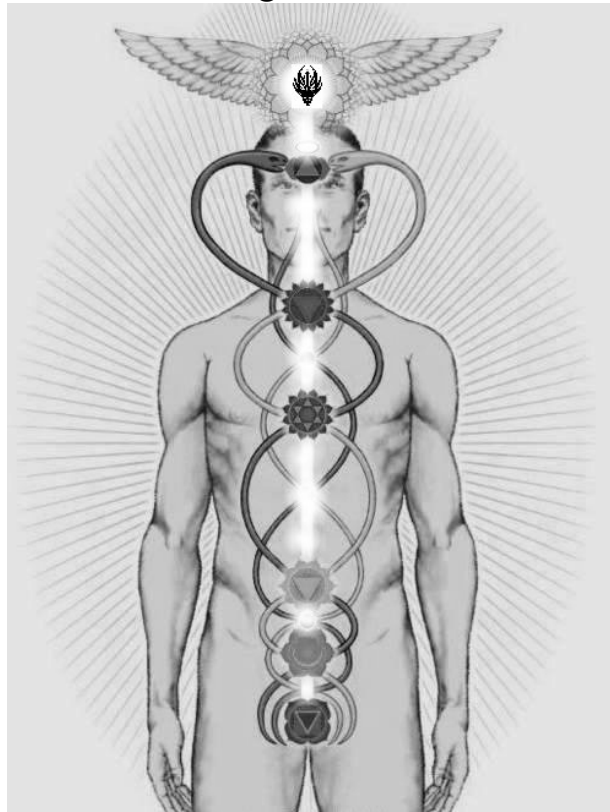
Your septenary inheritance from the Primal Dragon is your etheric Dragon Body of seven chakras that line up along the physical spine. These chakras control all your physical organs and your emotional and mental responses to life. When you are ready to become a mature embodiment of the Primal Dragon and wield its prodigious Dragon Wisdom, the "coiled serpent" or Kundalini becomes awakened in your Dragon Body. It then rises up the spine while fully opening and uniting the seven chakras. Upon reaching the head it unites with the brain hemispheres, which then become its "wings." The resulting form thus created is that of the winged Primal Dragon that has now fully matured within you.

A fully empowered human dragon is a Dragon Master and Siddha, meaning a "Perfect Master with Powers (Siddhis)."

Are you ready to receive your inheritance and  
achieve complete enlightenment?



The Primal Dragon with Seven Heads

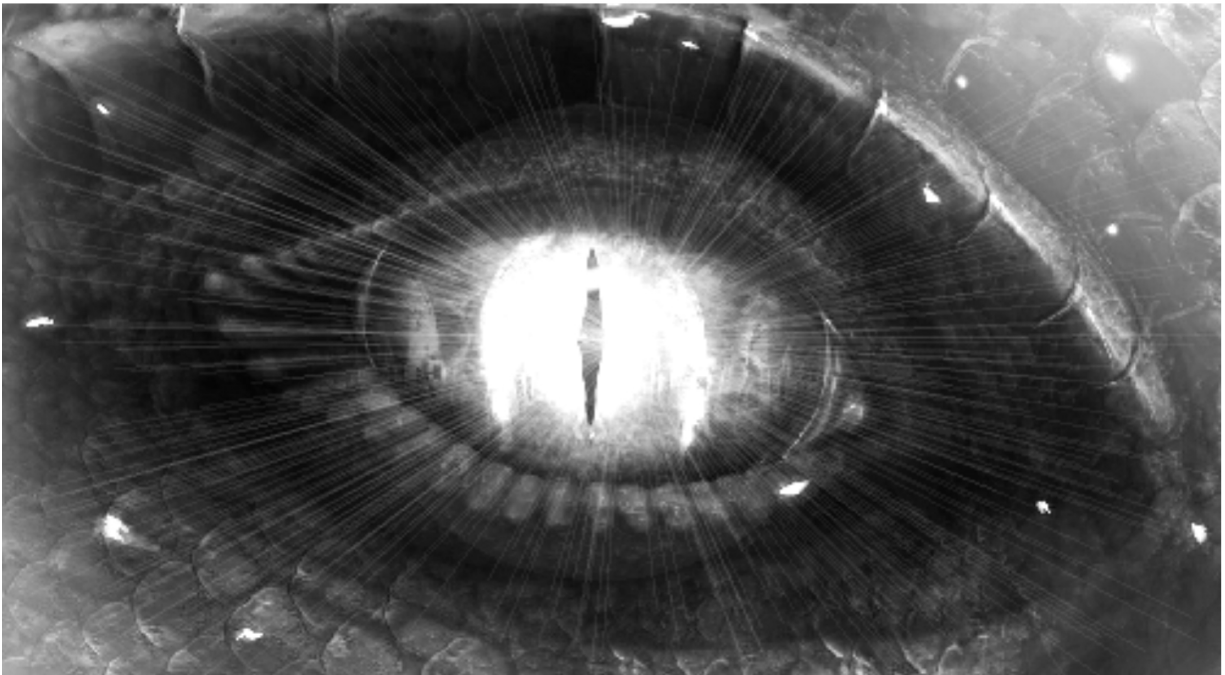


Your Septenary Dragon Body



# **PART 1**

## **The Origin and History of the Path of the Dragon**



# CHAPTER 1:

## WHO ARE THE DRAGON MASTERS?

Your predecessor Dragon Masters are those seekers of wisdom who walked the Path of the Dragon for many years (and lifetimes) and finally reached its goal: maturation of their physical and etheric Dragon Bodies and full command of their attendant Dragon Force and Dragon Wisdom. The culmination of their evolution has been to become one with the Infinite Spirit that both controls and transcends their Dragon Bodies. They have thus become both Dragons as well as Masters of their own Dragon Selves. And in the process they have achieved Self-Knowledge along with infinite power and freedom. Following this achievement they principally dedicate their remaining time on Earth to guiding others on the Path of the Dragon.

The ancient Dragon Masters first arrived as Star Masters from other planets, stars and dimensions when humans were ready to acquire and evolve their etheric Dragon Bodies and become fully matured embodiments of the Primal Dragon. Their mission was two- fold. They came to be teachers and culture bearers to their cousins on Earth and to transmit their DNA into the developing gene pool of fledgling humanity so all future humans could fully develop their Dragon Bodies and acquire their innate powers. Most importantly, they came with the secrets of how to achieve Self-Knowledge and God-Realization (to know they are embodiments of God), which is the crowning glory of human evolution. When this evolutionary pinnacle of consciousness is reached, the highest Dragon Wisdom of I AM THE INFINITE SPIRIT continually resounds within the heart of a Dragon Master.

Following humanity's introduction to the Dragon Path, those seekers on Earth who embraced this path began working to alchemically evolve themselves. They learned the alchemical practices of the Dragon Masters

that culminate in the activation of the dormant high frequency Dragon Force or Kundalini at the base of the spine and then they continued along the Dragon Path as the Kundalini shaped them into microcosmic manifestations of the Primal Dragon.

Eventually the aspiring Dragons became endowed with prodigious Dragon Force and intuitive Dragon Wisdom. This achievement justifiably earned them the prestigious title of "Dragon," an epithet derived from the Greek Drakon, meaning "to see clearly."



Thus, the greatest Dragon Masters of the past have been fully matured microcosmic incarnations of the Primal Dragon although they identified with being the infinite consciousness beyond all name and form. In order to seed their Dragon Wisdom on Earth they founded lineages of Dragon Masters who were called Serpents and Dragons. Their Dragon Force and Wisdom became renown, however they did not normally indulge in the use of their Dragon powers unless it was to serve and assist humanity. Such exalted adepts were so completely identified with the Infinite Spirit that they knew with every cell and fiber of their being that through their vehicle, the Primal Dragon, at the beginning of time they had created the universe and that all people were their children. Thus, with great compassion, these Dragon Masters only resided in a physical body to uplift the world and relieve its suffering with their Dragon Force and Dragon Wisdom.

## **Black Dragons, Reptilians, et al**

We have all heard from various sources about certain races of nefarious Dragons and Reptilians who arrived on Earth with the intention of both ruling humanity as well as preventing it from receiving its Primal Dragon inheritance and achieving Self-Knowledge. No doubt such races existed, however they cannot be considered synonymous with the races and orders of Dragon Masters who achieved the highest level of Dragon Wisdom. This is the realization of "I HAVE CREATED ALL LIFE FORMS IN THE UNIVERSE. THEY ARE MY CHILDREN. I AM THEM AND THEY ARE ME."

Not knowing their true nature these lower evolved Dragons feel separate from each other and all other life forms. They identify exclusively with being their Primal Dragon powers and not with the transcendental Spirit, and they typically use their Dragon Force and Dragon Wisdom for personal gain and power. By contrast, the identity of an enlightened Dragon Master is that of the Infinite Spirit and Creator of the Universe. He or she knows they have created all life forms and they are their beloved children. Thus, for a Dragon to want to harm anything in creation is comparable to wanting to harm him or herself. Unfortunately, it is because of the maleficent motivations of these lower evolved Dragons that today the term Dragon evokes both disdain and fear among the masses.

In Chinese mythology the different races of human Dragons, from the lower to the higher evolved, are metaphorically portrayed as different varieties of mythical dragons. The lower evolved Dragons are represented by the Chinese as black dragons that live in dark, dank and eerie marshes. They possess no wings and are thus completely earthbound, i.e., they have not ascended their consciousness and united with Spirit. The next level of Chinese dragon possesses wings but lives most of its life in mountain caves, only emerging to bring rain to the Earth. Finally, the highest dragons, the blue-green or golden dragons, live perpetually in the Heavens and take periodic flights to Earth while acting as the unifiers of Heaven and Earth. This last category of dragons represent the highest evolved Dragon Masters who remain perpetually in union with Spirit but function on Earth in a physical form to assist developing Dragons-in-Training on their path to Self-Knowledge.



## **Dragon Masters don't slay the Dragon.**

### **They tame the Dragon.**

Many people have the false idea that a Dragon Master is a hero or heroine that "slays" an inimical and "evil" dragon. This is not accurate. A Dragon Master is one who subdues, and masters a Dragon, but does not kill it. To kill the dragon is paramount to killing a part of them self. An enlightened Dragon Master knows that the "Dragon" one needs to tame and harness are his or her Dragon Bodies that are first used to achieve Self- Knowledge, and then to act as vehicles through which the God- Realized Dragon Master uses to interact with the world while remaining in eternal union with the Infinite Spirit beyond it.

Before the divisive patriarchal legend of a hero defeating and slaying the evil dragon arose it was known by nearly all pre-Christian cultures that the Primal Dragon was the Creator of the Universe. It was understood that there were two parts of the Primal Dragon, which were conceived of as two snakes or serpents, or as two boys called "Twins". One Twin personified the Divine Mind (Dragon Wisdom) of the Primal Dragon and the other personified its Divine Force (Dragon Force). They worked together in the creation of the universe, with the Divine Mind Twin continually informing the other Twin what shapes the Divine Force would assume as it became physical.

When patriarchal theology came along and ruled that the Divine Mind Twin was a beneficent Lord of Light and the Divine Force Twin was an evil Lord, the two parts of the Primal Dragon permanently split. At that time the Divine Force Twin inherited the ugly dragon form of the Primal Dragon and his brother became the beautiful and beneficent hero and Lord of Light that always defeats and slays the evil dragon.

When this patriarchal theology of the two Twins manifested in Babylonia, the Twins became Marduk and Tiamat the Dragon. Among the Jews they were St. Michael and the inimical Dragon. And within Christianity they evolved into Jesus & the dragon-featured Devil. But even in their later manifestations the Twins still retained their original relationship as Twins of the Primal Dragon. With his traditional weapon, a spear - which esoterically

represents the human spine (shaft) through which the Kundalini rises to awaken the Third Eye (the blade), seat of the Divine Mind in the human body -the Divine Mind Twin pierces the body of the Dragon Force Twin. By doing so he tames the Dragon Force and symbolically determines the various forms it will crystallize into.

A Dragon Master is a microcosmic form of the Primal Dragon and thus embodies both Twins. The Divine Mind Twin manifests as his or her Spirit and Divine Wisdom, and the Dragon Force Twin manifests as his or her Dragon Force and Dragon Bodies.

## **The Universal Symbols of the Enlightened Dragon Masters**

Throughout history the highest evolved Dragon Masters have been identified worldwide by their distinctive "androgynous" symbols that represent the union of Spirit and Matter. They denote the Twin parts of the Primal Dragon that manifest within the Dragon Master as "spiritual" Dragon Wisdom and "material" Dragon Force. These symbols of the Dragon Masters also denote the polar opposite union of the male and female principles that they have united within themselves to activate the Primal Dragon as the Kundalini at the base of the spine followed by maturation as an microcosmic manifestation of the Primal Dragon.

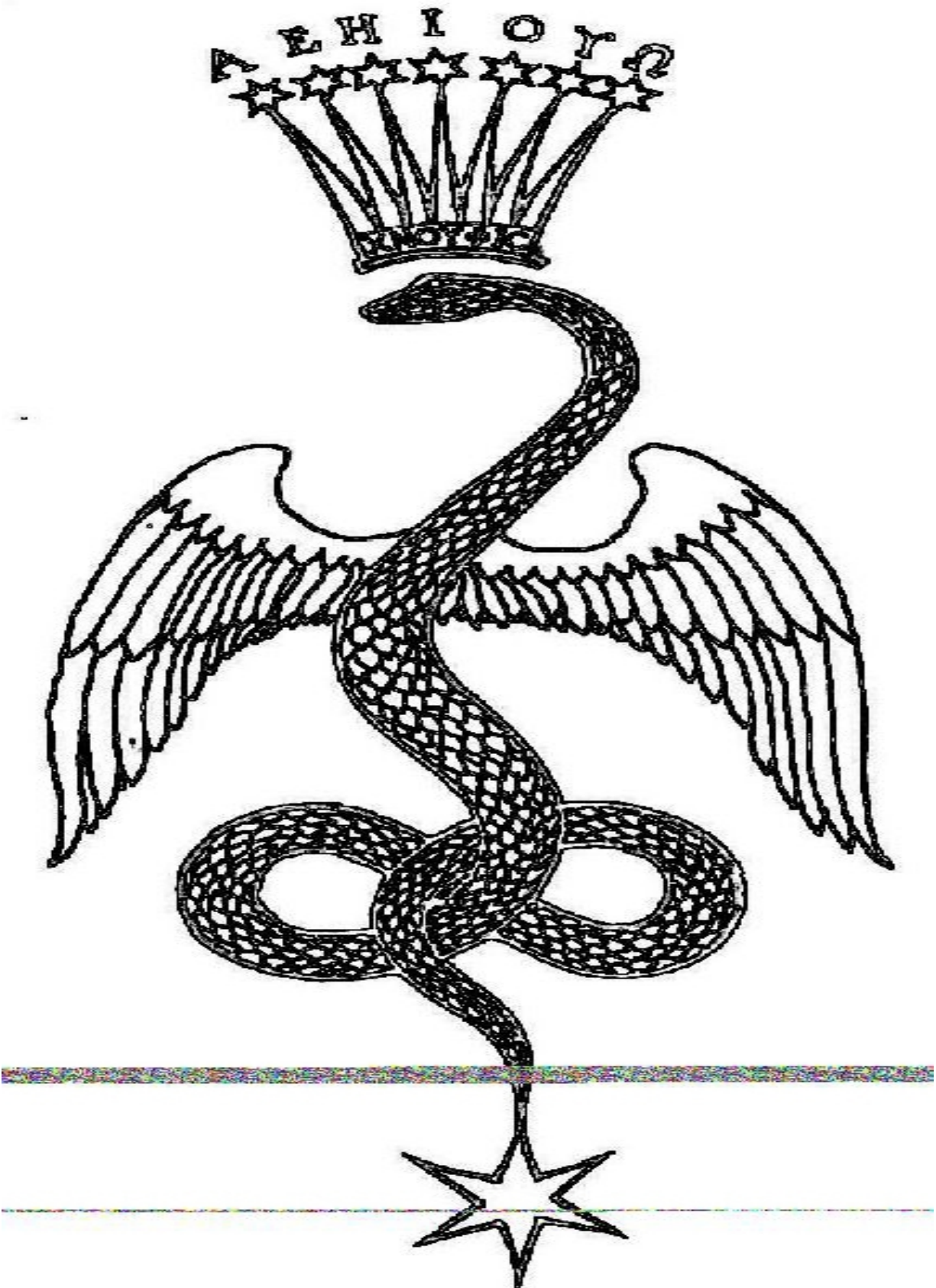
Typically, the symbols of the Dragon Masters unite the symbols of Spirit with those associated with matter. The symbol for dense matter most often used by the Dragon Master for their motifs has been a common garden-variety snake. The spiraling physical snake denotes the spiraling Dragon Force that crystallizes into matter. The symbols for Spirit have typically been wings and/or a golden, blue or blue-green color. The amalgamation of these symbols has resulted in the ubiquitous blue-green or golden dragons

around the globe, as well as golden asps and golden cobras. These androgynous symbols denoted both that the Dragon Masters had united the inner male/female polarity, and following the ensuing process of alchemical transformation they had become the Infinite Spirit residing in an awakened Dragon Body.

In China, the symbols of the Dragon Masters includes the Golden Dragon. Typically reserved for China's enlightened Dragon Emperors, this symbol reveals that it is indeed the symbol of a powerful and wise human. It possesses claws with five talons, thus reflecting the five human fingers.







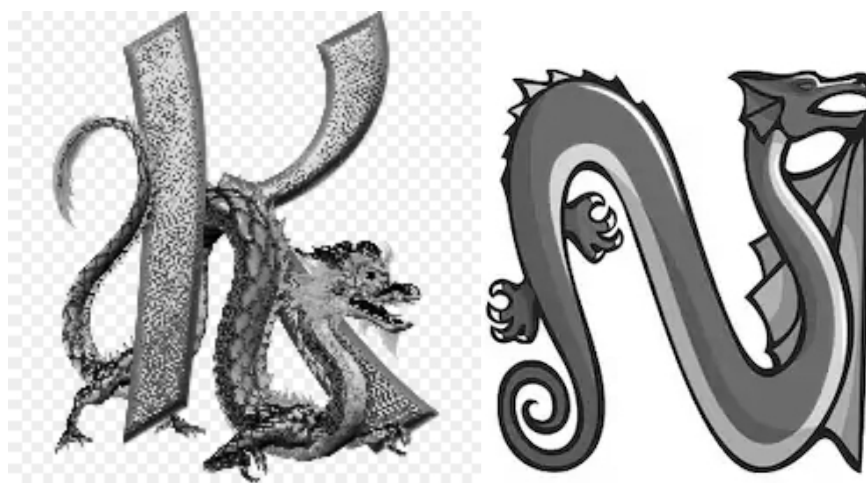
## **The Names of the Enlightened Dragon Masters**

The names of the Dragon Masters worldwide have also reflected their alchemical evolution. One such alchemical name ascribed to the early Middle Eastern Dragons is Anunnaki, meaning “Union of Heaven and Earth,” thus denoting these Dragon Masters be the union of Spirit and matter and to have resided in alchemically transformed Dragon Bodies. An alchemical Dragon name used for the Dragon Masters of the East is Kumara. The name Ku-Ma-Ra similarly represents the union of Heaven and Earth and the male/female polarity. “Ma” denotes Earth and the female principle, the “Ra” denotes the Heavenly Solar, male principle, and their union is the Ku, which denotes “Fire” and is the prefix of Kundalini, a name for the alchemical, fiery Dragon Force.

The letter-sound “K” has for ages been at the beginning or middle of the names of the Primal Dragons and Dragon Masters around the world. The Primal Dragon has been variously referred to as Kundalini, Ki, Can, Kukulcan, Quetzlcoatl, Enki, and Vasuki, and the Dragon Masters that unite with it have been referred to with names such as Christ (vocalized with hard K sound), Krishna, Kukulcans, Quetzlcoalts, Kahunas, Kumaras, Kaberoi, Korybantes, Kaulas, Daktyloi, Anunnaki, Drake, Drak, Dracul, Dracula, etc. The “K” sound is a very primal and powerful vibration whose resonance naturally produces dynamic energy. The “K” sound is often contained within incantations and curses to empower them. In the human body the “K” sound strongly resonates in the throat chakra, which is the power center associated with the element of ether and the life force. Through the power carried by the sounds emanating from the throat chakra a person can produce Dragon Force and accomplish any task.

Another sound-syllable associated with the Dragons worldwide is Na. Na is the prefix of Naga, the name of the Dragons of India, as well as Naaseni and Nasorean or Nazorean, names for many of the Gnostic Dragons of the Middle East and Egypt, and Nahusa or Nahash, is the Hebrew term for “Serpent.”

The syllable Na resonates in the Muladhara or Root Chakra, which is home to the Kundalini power. Repetition of Na can both activate the Kundalini as well as move it throughout the body. Na in “Nama” is often part of Sanscrit mantras and serves to greatly empower them. One such mantra is Om Nama Shivaya, meaning “Salutations to Shiva (the Infinite Spirit).” When this mantra is repeated the first syllable Na will assist in the activation of the Kundalini, which will then be raised up the spine by the syllables that follow. Ma will bring it to the second female or water Svadhithana Chakra; Shiv will take it to the Manipura or Solar Plexus Chakra; Vay lifts it to the heart or Anahata Chakra; and Ya elevates it to the throat and Vishuddha Chakra. Finally, Om brings the power up to the Third Eye or Ajna Chakra.



The “Dragon Letters” K and N



"But where do the elements of nature come from?"

"From god's will, which received the word...The watery substance of nature [Dragon Force] received the word and made itself into an orderly world from its diverse elements, and a brood of living creatures came forth.

*Poimandres*

# CHAPTER

## 2:

### **The Primal Dragon The Creator, Preserver and Destroyer**

The long universal evolution that began with the creation of the Primal Dragon and continued down to the enlightened Dragon Masters was initiated by the Infinite Spirit after awakening from a long "sleep" that occurs between universal cycles of the creation and destruction of the universe.

When the Infinite I AM Consciousness suddenly awoke it quickly manifested a form for itself to reside within. This was Primal Dragon-Creator, who moved upon the face of the cosmic "waters" as "an ever increasing light."

The Primal Dragon's body was composed of high frequency energy (Dragon Force), as well as a Divine Mind (Dragon Wisdom) that would function to shape the Dragon Force into the myriad forms of the physical cosmos.

In the form of the Primal Dragon, the Infinite Spirit proceeded to create millions of physical forms that its I AM consciousness could reside within. This culminated in the creation of the Primal Dragon's human "children," whose physical bodies would allow the Infinite Spirit to know itself as the I AM consciousness that had existed forever.

At the time of his or her Self-Realization, the enlightened Dragon Masters were destined to discover the eternal Self and I AM consciousness that exists beyond their personality self and then merge with it. The Infinite Spirit could then finally proclaim through its human vehicle "I AM THE CREATOR OF THE UNIVERSE;" "I HAVE EXISTED FOREVER;" "I AM THAT I AM."

The following pages recount the creation of the Primal Dragon and the Creation of the Universe according to creation legends around the globe. This is “pure” Dragon Cosmology that was once universally common. As you will find, the Primal Dragon was known by the ancient as not only the Creator of the Universe, but also as its Preserver and Destroyer.

# **PART I:**

## **The Primal Dragon Creates the Universe**



“...and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Elohim moved upon the face of the Waters.”

The original Hebrew version of Genesis stated that the Elohim moved upon the Face of the Waters at the beginning of time. The Elohim is not one God, but a collection of seven creative deities that unite as the Primal Dragon. An almost identical passage can be found in the Popul Vuh, which is a scripture of the Quiche Maya people of Guatemala:

“All was immobility and silence in the darkness, only the creator, the maker, the denominator, the serpent covered in feathers, they who engender, they who create, were on the waters as an ever increasing light. They were surrounded by green and blue.”

The Primal Dragon that “moved upon the face of the Waters” as "an ever increasing light" was the first emanation of the Infinite Spirit. The Primal Beast emerged as the androgynous embodiment of the Spirit's Divine Mind and Divine Force, and it contained seven principles manifesting as the Seven Creators, “they who create.”

As the vehicle of the Divine Mind, the Primal Dragon held the blueprint of Creation. It was, therefore, the ARCHITECT OF THE UNIVERSE. As it expanded to become the universe its intrinsic blueprint determined the shapes it would become.

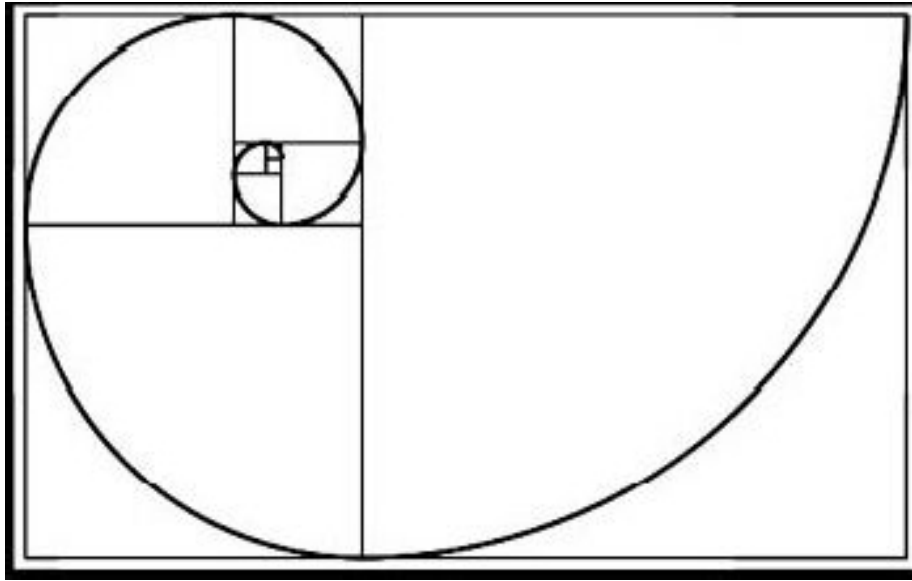
One manifestation of the Primal Dragon's expansion was the 12 signs of the Zodiac, the “Circle of Animals.” Collectively the Animals of the Zodiac are united as the Primal Dragon, a truth revealed by the ancients who often portrayed the Primal or Archetypal Dragon as possessing a body composed of the features of many animals.

As the Celestial Dragon expanded, its Dragon Force condensed to become all the physical forms of the cosmos.

All the physical shapes that were created from the Primal Dragon were crystallized “snakes” in the form of Golden Mean Spirals. The Golden Spiral's numerical constant of 1.61 is the result of the universal male principal (666) dividing into (or fecundating) the universal female principal (1080).

The Golden Mean Constant or Phi, 1.61 , and the Fibonacci series of numbers it generates, determines the intrinsic shapes, proportions, and growth patterns of all physical life forms of the universe. It determines the shapes of all galaxies, stars, and planets. Phi and the Golden Mean Spiral also determines the proportions of the human body, and it manifests at the most minute level as the double-helix DNA. Thus, as Dragon Force in the shape of the Golden Mean Spiral the Primal Dragon creates the cosmos out of itself.





The inheritance from the Primal Dragon and its Seven “Sons” are also reflected in all physical form as seven colors, seven sounds and the seven crystalline matrices that character-ize the internal structure of all physical form.

All humans reflect their parent’s septenary nature by possessing seven chakras, seven organs essential to life, seven essential functions performed by these organs (respiration, circulation, etc.), seven parts of the brain, seven kinds of epithelial tissue, seven layers of the skin, etc.

The inheritance from the Primal Dragon is alluded to in the Egyptian Pyramid Texts, which has the Dragon distinguishing itself:

“I am the outflow of the primeval flood, He who emerged from the water  
I am the Provider of Attributes Serpent with its many coils”

Humanity’s inheritance from and resemblance to the Primal Dragon is the true understanding of the Biblical passage: “let us (the Elohim) make man in our image, after our likeness.”

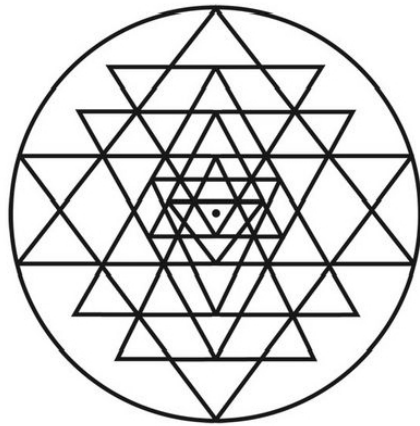
The "Elohim" is a name for the Seven Creators that formed the universal body of the Primal Dragon.

## **The Primal Dragon Preserves the Universe**

After creating the universe the Primal Dragon continues to nurture and preserve all the life forms within it the way a mother cares for her children.

The Primal Dragon possesses three powers, the powers of Creation, Preservation and Destruction. These three powers are encoded in the name of the primeval serpent life force: AUM. AUM is the name and vibratory frequency of the Primal Dragon. Known as the “Pranava,” or “that which produces prana,” the AUM is both the name of the Primal Dragon and that which produces its bodily Dragon Force matrix. AUM is also written as OM, denoting that the Primal Dragon is the androgynous union of Spirit (O) and matter (M). When the sound of OM vibrates a drum head covered in sand the gains of sand will naturally form the Sri Yantra, which is the geometric form body of the Primal Dragon.

The triangles that comprise the Sri Yantra also represent the dual nature of the Primal Dragon, which unites Spirit and matter, as well as the Divine Mind and the Divine Force.

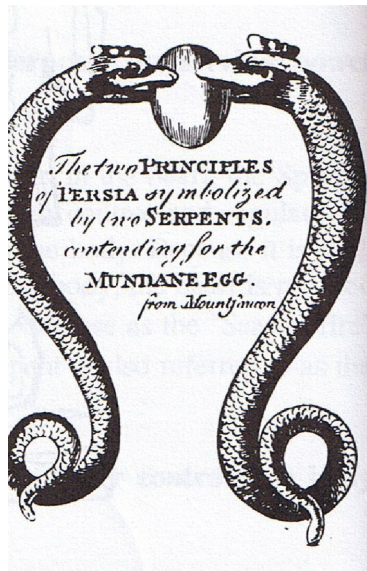


A Sanscrit symbol is also used when writing the OM. When this symbol is shifted ninety degrees it becomes a tri- dent, thus revealing the three powers wielded by the Primal Dragon and its Dragon Force.



The trident carried by Lord Shiva - an anthropomorphic image of the Infinite Spirit - represents the three powers that the Infinite Spirit wields through its emanation of the Primal Dragon. The snakes that encoil around Shiva denote his Dragon Force emanation, and the trident at his side represents the three powers contained within the Dragon Force.





The Preserving Power of the Primal Dragon begins to manifest during the Creation Cycle, when the Dragon divides into its dual aspects, thereby creating harmony and balance in the cosmos. As previously mentioned its polarity manifests as the Dragon Force and Wisdom, but it also manifests as the polarity of light and darkness, male and female, and proton and electron. If this split of the Primal Dragon did not occur then there would be no stability in the universe and life could not exist. The dual parts of the Primal Dragon have been represented as Twin Snakes and Twin Boys. These are the two snakes encoiled upon the caduceus.

Following the creation of the cosmos and planet Earth, the preserving power of the Primal Dragon is projected to our planet from the stars and planets that surround us, especially the Sun, which provides Earth with most of its life force.

After the cosmic Dragon Force reaches Earth it enters vort exes or “Dragon Lairs” and then circulates throughout the Planetary Grid of Ley or Dragon Lines in order to reach the life forms below and above the surface of the Earth. The Planetary Grid is the etheric of Dragon Body of the Earth.

The Dragon Force arriving from the cosmos also enters the energy grid possessed by every life form, known as its energy or Dragon Body. The

Dragon Force enters the Human Dragon Body via the air, the water and the food we drink. It then circulates throughout the 72,000 Nadis and 14 major Meridians in the etheric Dragon Body to reach all the organs and tissues of the body

### **The Primal Dragon Destroys the Universe**

At the completion of every grand cycle of time the Destructive Power of the Primal Dragon becomes ascendant and the beast proceeds to destroy what it has created. Technically, it consumes itself. The symbol of every cycle and its destructive phase is the ouroboros, the archetypal symbol of all cycles of time that has a dragon consuming itself.



The Destructive Phase of the universal cycle begins when the polar opposite aspects of the Primal Dragon reunite and the cosmos caves into itself.

When the Primal Dragon's positive and negative polarity reunites the universe reverts to its original form of pure energy. This process is often represented by the Primal Dragon incinerating all physical matter.

The final stage of the Destruction Phase of the universe occurs when the Primal Dragon as the life force is reabsorbed back into the Infinite Spirit to float again upon the face of the cosmic waters of consciousness.

The final stage of the universe can also occur at anytime within the body of a Dragon-in-Training. When they are ready, the inner Primal Dragon in the form of a high frequency Serpent Kundalini will destroy everything that keeps the aspiring Dragon Master from knowing the truth about him or herself and the universe. This includes the ego, toxic emotions and one's distorted concepts of reality. This is the "Savior" function of the Primal Dragon and will be explained more completely later in the text.

## **The Many Names and Forms of the Primal Dragon**

Most pre-Christian cultures subscribed to a Dragon Cosmology that included a Primal Dragon Creator, Preserver and Destroyer, although their names and forms varied worldwide. In the following pages are many of the Primal Dragons that have been venerated around the globe.

### **The Dragon Goddess**

Throughout time the most common identification of the Primal Dragon has been that of the Goddess. This association initially arose during a period in the evolution of humanity when “God was a woman.” It then continued during the onset of patriarchal dualism in response to the need to separate God from Goddess, and the Infinite Spirit from its emanation as the Primal Dragon. At that time the Infinite Spirit became identified as the “male” God while the Primal Dragon was designated the “female” Goddess that emanated from Him. The “female” Dragon Goddess became identified as the vehicle and embodiment of the Divine Wisdom and Divine Power of the “male” God, and it was through Her that the God was able to create the universe. It is because of the Goddess’s identification with the Primal Dragon that Goddesses all over the planet are represented as both female human figures and as snakes. Some images combine both forms.

Among the Hindus the Primal Dragon is commonly venerated as the Goddess Shakti, the consort of Shiva, the “male” infinite Spirit. In iconography Shakti drapes herself as multiple serpents around the neck of Shiva, who sits in rapt stillness as a yogi lost in contemplation on himself. The ancient Egyptians knew the Goddess as the Serpent Uadjet or Sekhmet, which was the Divine Wisdom and Power that emanated as multiple serpentine rays from the Eye of the “male” Ra. The Sumerians and Babylonians personified the Primal Dragon as Goddess Inanna or Ishtar, whom they referred to as “the Serpent that emanated from the Heaven God Anu.” Among the Alexandrian Gnostics, the Primal Dragon was venerated as the Goddess Barbela and Sophia. The name Barbela denotes the Serpent’s unruly Dragon Force while Sophia, meaning “wisdom,” is an epithet denoting the Dragon’s Wisdom.



The Cretan Snake Goddess





Athena with Snake.



Snake Goddess Uadjet

Among many early cultures the Primal Dragon Goddess was synonymous with the Pleiades, the Seven Sisters. Also known as the Seven Candles before the Throne, they are portal to a higher, more refined universe known as the “Throne of God” and by the Gnostics as the Pleroma, the "Fullness of God." The higher frequencies of Dragon Force from the Pleroma are channeled through the Pleiades and therein acquire the shapes and septenary characteristics that will comprise their physical manifestations in the 3-D universe.

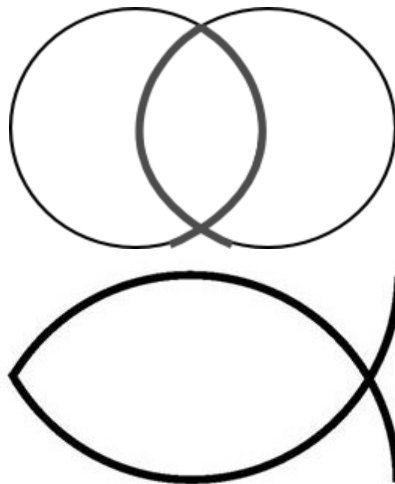
According to the Maya, who refer to the Pleiades as Tzab, the “Rattles” of the Cosmic Rattlesnake, our Sun has always had a very close and supportive relationship with the Pleiades. They refer to it as the “Eighth Star” of the Pleiades. The Pleiadian asterism is thus “Mother Sophia” to our Solar System.



## **The Primal Dragon Son**

When conceived of as the progeny of the universal male and female principles that united at the beginning of time, the Primal Dragon is also venerated as a male entity known as the Son of God and Goddess. In truth, all gender - specific identifications of the Primal Dragon are pointless since it is composed of pure energy or Dragon Force which is androgynous and neutral.

In order to identify the Primal Dragon as being the result of the coition of Spirit and matter (or the archetypal male and female principles), the Primal Dragon was designated the first Divine Son by the early cosmologists. The geometrical symbol thus assigned to the Primal Dragon Son is the vesica pisces, which is created through the intersection of God and Goddess as two circles. The vesica pisces is both symbolic of the Son as the Primal Dragon Fish that swims in the Cosmic Ocean of Consciousness, as well as an eye revealing the Son's universal omniscience.



## Sanat Kumara/ Karttikeya: Dragon Son of the Hindus

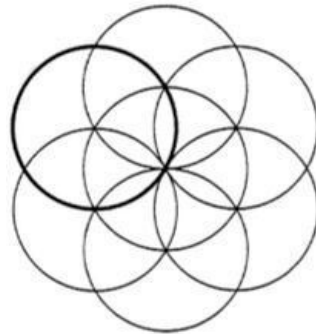


The Hindu-Tamil version of the Primal Dragon Son is Sanat Kumara or Karttikeya (aka Skanda, Murugan). He is specially associated with the Pleiades just as his mother, the Primal Dragon Goddess is. The name Karttikeya is derived from Krittika, which is the Sanskrit name for the Pleiades, thus Karttikeya denotes “Son of the Pleiades.” Six-headed Karttikeya is the Infinite Spirit that is born through the Goddess Shakti in Her celestial manifestation as the Pleiades. In truth, Karttikeya has seven heads, representing the seven principles he embodies. The heads were inherited from his Mother, Pleiadian Primal Dragon, and just like the stars of the Seven Sisters, one of them is invisible. Karttikeya’s seventh head is identified as the invisible Spirit, Shiva.

Six-headed Karttikeya’s principle shrine is on Sri Lanka at a place called Kataragama, the “Place of Karttikeya.”

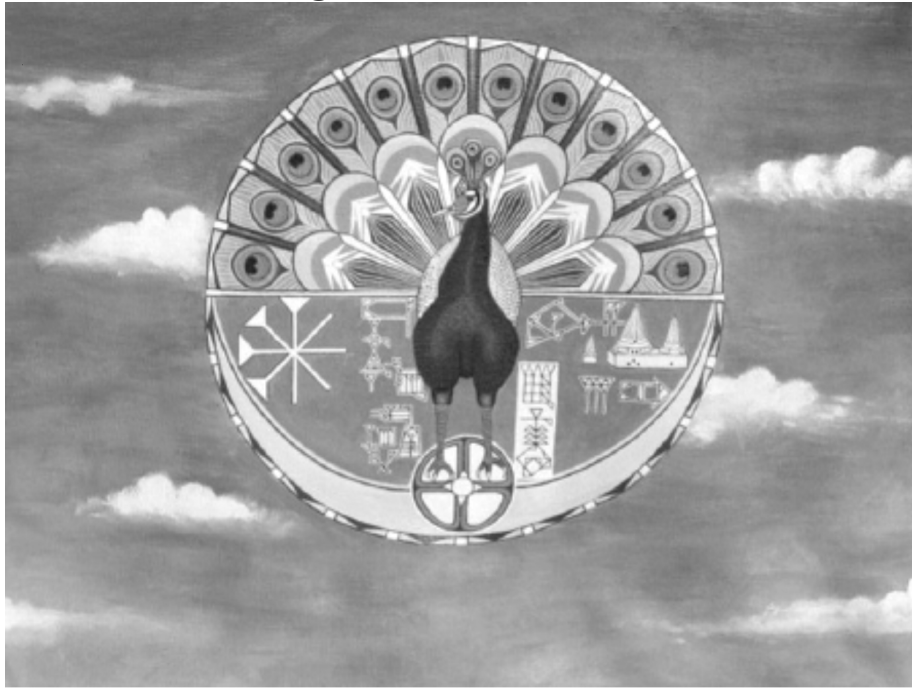


The principle symbol of Karttikeya at Kataragama is engraved on a synthesized alchemical stone. The number six is evident as the Six-Pointed Star that represents the Son as the union to two triangles representing the universal male & female principles. The Son's name is inscribed in the center as the Tamil symbol for OM.



The Sacred Geometry symbol of the Son and Creator of the Universe is the Seed of Life. Again, the number six is evident as six circles that surround the seventh "invisible" circle. See my book Sacred Geometry and the Creation of the Universe.

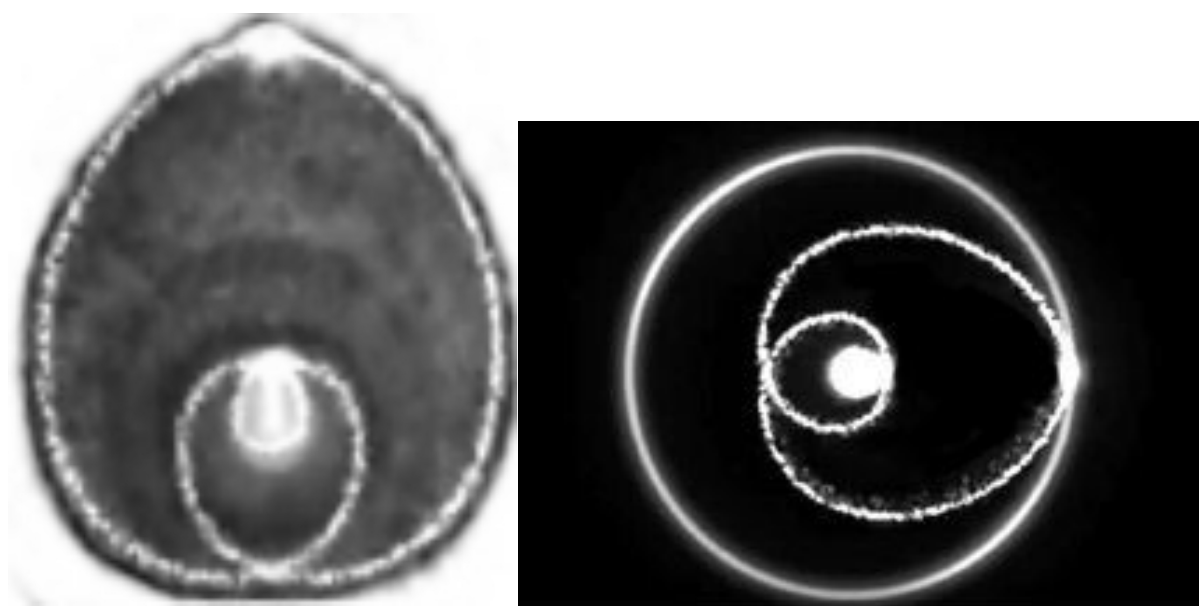
## **Tawsi Melek: The Peacock Angel The Dragon-Peacock of the Yezidis**



Tawsi Melek or Tawsi Malak, which translate as Peacock King and Peacock Angel respectively, is the form of the Primal Dragon venerated by the Yezidis, a religious sect residing in northern Iraq. The Yezidis maintain that they have existed since the dawn of humanity, when Tawsi Melek created them before any other humans. The Yezidis are thus known as the “People of the Peacock Angel.”

Tawsi Melek is a form of Sanat Kumara. He is essentially the peacock mount of the Dragon Son of the Hindus and Tamils, albeit without its forever-young and androgynous male rider. Thus, in relation to the Hindu Dragon Son, the Peacock Angel portrays the Dragon Force body of the Primal Dragon, but Primal Dragon’s Wisdom and Divine Mind is invisible and implicit.

But even without its young passenger representing the Divine Mind, the peacock is itself a close cousin of the dragon by virtue of its physical features and androgyny. Its androgynous nature is referred to when it is said that the peacock has the “beauty of an angel and the cry of a devil.” Its bisexual nature is also evident by its feathers, which are covered by innumerable androgynous “eyes.” Its eyes are a version of a sacred geometrical form that was created at the beginning of time when the primal male and female principles emerged from Spirit as two opposing spirals that united. Again, see my book: *Sacred Geometry and the Creation of the Universe*.



The following page reveals the close relationship between the Dragon and Peacock when features of both two creatures are united together.

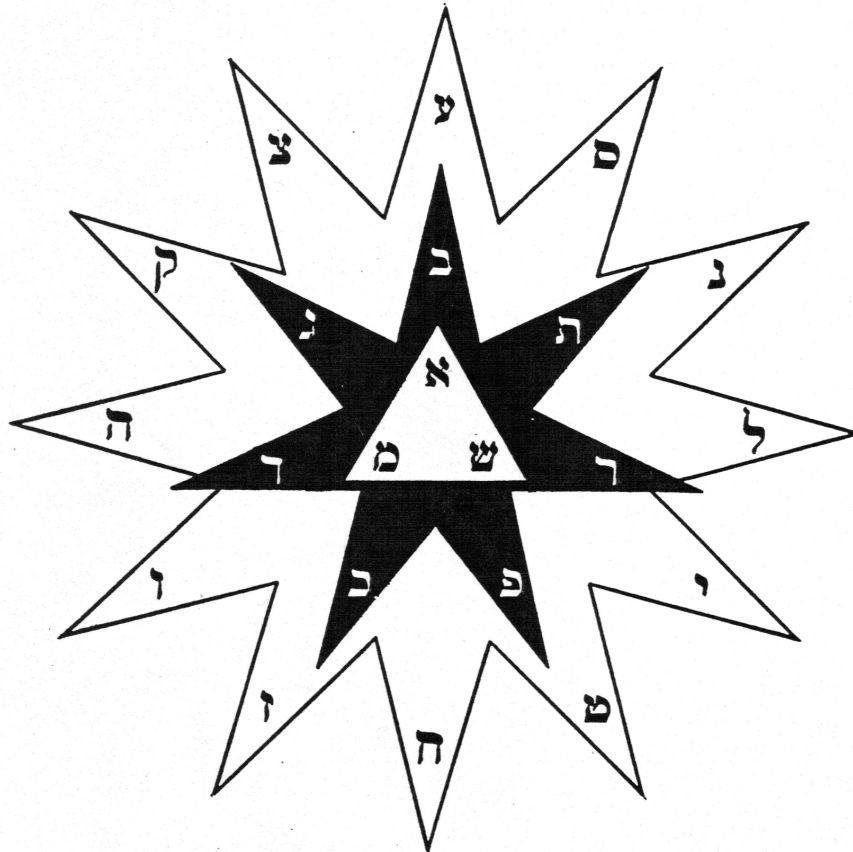




As a manifestation of the Primal Dragon, Tawsi Melek's peacock form is also septenary. It is the synthesis of the Seven Great Angels, as well as the seven colors, tones, etc. Thus, like its counterpart, when creating the universe Tawsi Melek also endows all physical forms with the seven colors, seven tones, and seven crystalline systems.

According to the Yezidis' cosmology, after Tawsi Melek was created the other Seven Great Angels that comprised him proceeded to create the cosmos. The image of the Peacock Angel below is a map of the stages undergone by Primal Dragon when it created the universe out of its own body. From its blue-spiritual body in the center of the motif, Tawsi Melek manifested its three powers and the three primeval elements of air, water, and fire. This primeval trinity is represented by the three plumes on the head of Tawsi Melek. From the three were generated the seven colors, sounds, etc., and from the seven were generated the 12 Zodiac signs, etc. A very similar schematic of the stages of the universe can be found in the *Sepher Yetzirah*, the "Book of Creation." Its reproduction on the opposing page is from *The Secret Teachings of All Ages*.





THE HEBREW LETTERS ACCORDING TO THE  
SEPHER YETZIRAH.

The above diagram denotes the creation of the cosmos by sound frequency. In it the three plumes of Tawsi Melek and three powers of the Primal Dragon are represented as the three Mother Letters associated with air, water and fire in the center triangle. The seven colors and tones are represented by the seven Compound Letters in the solid black seven pointed star, and the twelve signs and 12 stages of all cycles are represented by the 12 Simple Letters in the outer star with 12 points.

## Dionysus: The Primal Dragon of Greece



The Primal Dragon of Greece was Dionysus, who like his counterpart, Skanda-Karttikeya or Sanat Kumara, was similarly venerated as both a snake and as an androgynous, forever-young boy by his devotees. The definitive link between Dionysus and Skanda-Karttikeya was discovered by the early Greek soldiers of Alexander the Great when they briefly visited Sri Lanka. Arriving in the area now known as Kataragama, the “Place of Karttikeya,” they looked around and studied the temples and images. Pointing to an image of Karttikeya, they exclaimed with great excitement, “We know him, he is our Dionysus, our Bacchus!” Later, when the returning soldiers recounted their discovery to their Greek brethren, the first historical Greek cartographer, Ptolemy, incorporated their knowledge into his world map and identified the area of Kataragama as Bachi Oppidum, the “Place of Bacchus.”

Some of the first Greeks to identify Dionysus as the Primal Dragon were the Orphics, the followers of the sage and reformer Orpheus. The Orphic myths stated that as Dionysus-Phanes he had originally hatched out of the cosmic egg that his father/mother had laid upon the vast cosmic sea. As a great Dragon or an androgynous boy with wings entwined within the folds of a serpent, Dionysus arose out of his shattered shell and proceeded to create the physical universe and planet Earth out of himself. The Derveni Papyrus, a Macedonian scroll, refers to the Creator Dionysus-Phanes as: "...the First-born king, the never-ending one; and upon him all the immortals grew, blessed gods and goddesses and rivers and lovely springs and everything else that had then been born; and he himself became the sole one".



**Neptune-Poseidon:  
The Primal Dragon of Atlantis**



The Primal Dragon of Atlantis was Neptune-Poseidon, the legendary lord of both land and sea who founded a lineage of Dragon Kings on the Atlantis Motherland. As Neptune, the formidable monarch governed the seas, and as Poseidon, the “Earth-Shaker,” he ruled as the fire serpent who lived under the surface of the Earth and within volcanoes. It was his destructive fire that eventually brought an end to Atlantis.

Neptune-Poseidon was born as the Primal Dragon out of the cosmic sea of consciousness at the beginning of time. This was the beginning of his association with the sea. When he emerged from his watery womb, Neptune-Poseidon proceeded to create the universe out his high frequency Dragon Force or Kundalini, which by another name is Cosmic Fire. The symbol of the three powers of his Dragon Force - creation, preservation, and destruction - are represented by the three prongs of his trident. When it was time to create balance in the universe, Neptune-Poseidon divided into his Twin Sons, the Kaberoi, whose name denotes “Those of Fire.”



## Enki: The Dragon Goat-Fish of Sumeria



The Primal Dragon within the Sumerian civilization was Enki, who is recognized to be a Middle Eastern version of Neptune-Poseidon. According to the creation myths of the Sumerians, Enki was born as the Primal Dragon in the Apzu, the cosmic sea of consciousness. Finding himself completely alone in the Apzu, he is said to have formally proclaimed “I am the first born of Anu!,” the Infinite Spirit of the Sumerians.

Primal Dragon Enki set about creating the physical universe out of himself by uttering his cosmic word, Mummu, the Mother Sound. This primal sound assisted him in quickly expanding his Dragon Force body and filling out the universe.

Dragon Enki was, like all Primal Dragons, the androgynous union of male-female, Spirit-matter. Enki's androgyny is revealed by his Goat-Fish form that unites the polarity as fire (the he- goat) and water (the fish). When it was time to create balance in the new universe Enki divided himself into his polarity. His goat- fish form, which was known as the Kerabu, divided to become the Twin Kerabu, a version of Neptune -Poseidon's Kaberoi, which were portrayed in Sumerian iconography as both snakes spiraling along a caduceus, as well as Twin Boys. Through the influence of the Jews during their captivity, the Twin Kerabu evolved into the Twin Kerubs or Cherubs, who spread their protection influence over the Ark of the Covenant.

Similar to all septenary Primal Dragons, Enki had seven parts ascribed to him. His seven facets were often referred to as the seven Anunnaki, with Enki designated as both the first Anunnaki as well as their synthesis. Enki's Dragon Wisdom and Divine Mind was divided equally among the Anunnaki, who served principally in Sumerian legend as the underworld judges of newly departed souls.

When Enki arrived on Earth he, like his counterpart Tawsi Melek, became the Green Man and Lord of the World. His name EN.KI is literally translated as "Lord of the Earth." His first residence was a paradisiacal land mass at the center of the Earth, the Sumerian Garden of Eden known as E.DIN, where he manifested as the Serpent on the Tree and assisted in the creation of the first humans. It is said that he initially made seven men and seven women out of his seven component parts and they became the progenitors of humankind.

Since his legendary first home was the cosmic sea, the Abzu, the Sumerians believed that Enki's principle abodes on Earth were rivers. Enki's Dragon Force and Dragon Wisdom was accessed in fresh water rivers, especially those that he favored, such as the Tigris and Euphrates. As ruler of these two principal Mesopotamian arteries, Enki became known to the Sumerians as the "Lord of the Two Rivers" and he was often depicted with streams of water emerging from both his shoulders.



## Baphomet: The Primal Dragon of Mendes



Baphomet is a version of Neptune-Poseidon that manifested in Egypt. Baphomet wears the trident, the symbol of his Atlantean homeland, upon his head. Similar to Neptune's weapon, the trident of Baphomet also denotes the three powers of the Dragon Force he embodies. During the time of the destruction of Atlantis missionaries of the Motherland brought Neptune-Poseidon to Egypt, where he took the form Ptah-Osiris, whose sacred animals included the fiery goat. In the northern city of Mendes, Ptah-Osiris was venerated as the spirit that inhabited a live goat. In time Mendes became a bastion of alchemy in Egypt and its symbolic goat evolved into the androgynous figure of Baphomet.

Baphomet is a representation of the Primal Dragon as the fiery Kundalini that created the universe. His primal androgyny is represented by his female breasts and male phallus, as well as his hands that point to Heaven and Earth, and the bright and dark moons above and below him. His androgynous name can be translated as Baph-O-Met, "Father and Mother."

In Europe, Baphomet became the symbol of the al-chemical force that can transmute metals into gold and a human into a Dragon Master. On his forearms are the words, Solve and Coagula, meaning "Dissolve" and "Coagulate," which are two opposing processes of alchemy.

## Thoth-Hermes: The Primal Dragon of Hermopolis



Thoth-Hermes was a version of the Primal Dragon in a land that venerated many versions of the primeval beast, including Baphomet. There were many states, or nomes, with their own pantheon of serpent deities. Thoth-Hermes was the Primal Dragon of the 15th Nome, whose capital city of Khemenu was later renamed Hermopolis, the "City of Hermes," by the Greeks. The early iconic depictions of this city by the priest scribes portrayed it as the primal mound that first emerged from the cosmic ocean, thus making it synonymous with the Primal Dragon. As Thoth-Hermes—whose serpentine form they also encircled it with. The legends of Hermopolis stated that the Dragon Thoth-Hermes eventually divided his body into four serpent progeny known as Nothing, Inertness, Infinity, and Invisibility, which then sub-divided into their own male and female halves to bring the total number of serpents to eight. It was for this reason that Hermopolis garnered the epithet "Eight Town," and eight became the sacred number of Hermes. When these serpent progeny subsequently swam away one of the eight, Ammon, founded a city known as No-Ammon, meaning the "Town of Ammon," which later became known as Thebes.

Thoth-Hermes' most ancient name during the time when Egypt was still known as Khem or Khemit was Djehuti, an appellation that begins with Dj, the Khemit sound-syllable name of the Primal Serpent. His later names of Thoth and Hermes reveal him to be the Primal Dragon that is the union of the Dragon Force and Dragon Wisdom. The name Thoth, which is close in sound and meaning to the English word "thought," revealed him to be the embodiment of the Dragon Wisdom and Divine Mind, and his denomination of Hermes revealed him to be the embodiment of the Dragon Force that created the universe. A clear and precise etymology of the name Hermes is offered by the famous esotericist Manly Palmer Hall in *The Secret Teachings of All Ages*, wherein he states that Hermes is derived from Chiram, an occult epithet denoting the creative and transformative properties of Cosmic Fire, which is a name for high frequency Dragon Force or Kundalini. Hall reveals that Chiram is a synthetic word that unites Cheth, Resh, and Mem, which are the three radical consonants associated with the elements of fire, water and air that unite as Cosmic Fire. In the foundational legend of Freemasonry, Chiram is the Master Builder Hiram Abiff, whose esoteric function is to alchemically rebuild a pure body for each initiate of Freemasonry through the fire of purification.

The City of Thoth-Hermes, Hermopolis, became one of the great centers of the Dragon Wisdom in ancient Egypt. Among other intellectual accomplishments the city distinguished itself as an important center of theology where one of the four main cosmological systems of Egypt was promulgated. Many Egyptian priests and priestesses in training spent time at Hermopolis imbibing the full spectrum of both mundane and spiritual subjects ascribed to Thoth-Hermes. All told, 36,000 texts or scrolls were attributed to him, with the most important of these being 42 books that were carried in sacred procession by the Egyptian priesthood.

During the reign of the Greek Ptolemies, Thoth-Hermes was venerated as the Primal Dragon and invoked by the Greeks as the Agathodeamon, the "Good Spirit." He was depicted on Alexandrian coins as the huge serpent carrying within its coils the distinctive Egyptian "tree," the caduceus, or as his polarity - the twin serpents known as the male Agathodeamon and the female Agathotyche. As the Agathodeamon Thoth-Hermes was typically

invoked among the masses for his creative and fertilizing power, and by the Gnostics for his inner, alchemical influence

It was also during the heyday of the Ptolemies that the followers of Thoth-Hermes residing in the great city of spiritual light, Alexandria, compiled their deity's wisdom into lengthy scrolls full of esoteric, astrological and alchemical information. Seventeen of these scrolls were eventually brought together as the Corpus Hermeticum, which later served as the essential guide book of Hermes' teachings for the gnostics and alchemists of Renaissance Europe. Each of these texts referred to their author as Hermes Trismegistus, meaning "Thrice Great," thus referring to both the triune nature of Thoth-Hermes, the serpentine deity who was the union of air, water and fire, as well as to his three powers of creation, preservation and destruction. The most important text that portrays Thoth-Hermes in his Primal Dragon form in the Corpus Hermeticum is the Divine Pymander, a document that contains a conversation between Hermes the seeker and Hermes the Dragon Pymander. At the beginning of the text when Pymander is invoked by Hermes the seeker, the mammoth dragon form of Hermes quickly arrives and a dialogue ensues between them. After introducing himself as "...the Light and the Mind which were before substance was divided from spirit and darkness from Light," Pymander implants a series of visions in the mind of the seeker Hermes that revealed the entire sequence of events that had been orchestrated by the Primal Dragon at the beginning of time. Pymander concluded his presentation with the secrets of alchemy that culminate in the highest gnosis and complete the universal drama.



## Quetzlcoatl: The Primal Dragon of Mesoamerica



The Primal Dragon of Mexico and much of Middle America was Quetzlcoatl, the “Plumed” or “Feathered” Serpent. This manifestation of the Primal Dragon possessed an androgynous or “dual” body of a snake with feathers, thus making it the union of Heaven and Earth. The creation of Dragon Quetzlcoatl from Spirit (the cosmic sea of consciousness is found at the beginning of the Quiche Maya creation myth known as the Popul Vuh , which states:

“All was immobility and silence in the darkness, only the creator, the maker, the denominator, the serpent covered in feathers, they who engender, they who create, were on the waters as an ever increasing light. They were surrounded by green and blue.”

“ They who create” is a reference to the dual and septenary nature of Quetzlcoatl, and its division into 2 and 7 deities. The “Twins” of Quetzlcoatl were known by the Quiche Maya as Tepeu and Q’uq’umatz, and they were often represented together as a plumed serpent with two heads. And similar to other Dragon Kingdoms of ancient times, the Quiche Maya believed that the Dragon Twins had founded their lineage of Dragon Kings that embodied the power and wisdom of the Primal Dragon.



"Then the primal person, who possessed all authority over the world of mortal creatures and irrational animals, leaned down through the harmony and, having broken the vault, showed lower nature the beautiful form of god."

*Poimandres*

**CHAPTER 3:  
THE ARRIVAL OF THE DRAGON KING  
&  
SAVIOR OF HUMANITY**



## **The Arrival of Our Dragon King**

One of the momentous events in the history of the Earth and the eventual manifestation of its Dragon Masters was the arrival of our planet's "Savior," the Dragon King. This event is encapsulated in the version of the Garden of Eden legend taught within the schools and sects of the Egyptian and Middle Eastern Gnostics. According to their account of the event, after creating the Earth and its occupants the Goddess Sophia looked down upon humanity from Her celestial seat in the Pleiades and Her heart melted with compassion at the thought of the Her children not know their greatness - that the Infinite Spirit resided within each one of them. So she sent Her Son to Earth with the secrets of alchemy that would lead each human to Self-Knowledge and the highest gnostic consciousness of I AM GOD, THE INFINITE CONSCIOUSNESS THAT HAS EXISTED FOREVER.

Sophia's Son, Karttikeya, arrived on Earth approximately six million years ago from his home in the Pleiades, which the Gnostics referred to as the "Seven Pillars of Sophia." His name, meaning "Son of the Pleiades, is derived from Kritika, the Sanscrit name for the Seven Sisters. His arrival marked the era of the global Garden of Eden. According to new insights regarding the Earth's evolution, approximately 6-7 million years ago abundant grass and many fruits and flower bearing plants suddenly covered the Earth and made it into a paradise. In reference to the Primal Dragon's arrival at this time, the Yezidis contend that their Peacock Angel landed in what is now the Middle East as a gigantic bird that completely covered the planet with its etheric peacock plumes. When these plumes crystallized they became all the colorful forms of nature we now take for granted. From that point onwards one of the names of the Peacock Angel was the Green Man. The giant bird also transmitted its spirit into the Earth at that time, thus making the planet its physical body.

By becoming one with our planet Tawsi Melek (or Karttikeya) gave all life forms on its surface an evolutionary program of unfoldment. The Peacock Angel then became the will and mind of the Earth and could oversee the spiritual evolution of humankind. So his goal was not just to disseminate the secrets of alchemy so humanity could achieve Self-Knowledge, it was also to remain intimately connected with Earth and its inhabitants until all humans had reached the goal of gnostic enlightenment. He thus sacrificed

himself and became humanity's First Savior and our planet's Dragon King. Since that pivotal event his symbol has been the cross of matter either within a circle (the symbol of Earth) or by itself.

The evolutionary program that Karttikeya proceeded to implement on Earth could be called the "Lucifer Program" because it involved souls "falling" into matter and assuming human bodies in order to achieve Self-Knowledge. Karttikeya's "Lucifer Program" requires a human body for its success so that the indwelling soul can develop a sense of self, an ego, and an intellect, all of which are imperative to the achievement of Self-Knowledge. Once the soul acquires a body and develops its ego and intellect, it soon begins to feel separate, alone and confused. Eventually it asks the questions "Who am I?" and "Why am I here?" Its sense of separation and ignorance ultimately culminates in a quest which can take one lifetime or many. But eventually the embodied soul will discover some form of alchemy that was originally brought to Earth and taught by Karttikeya that would awaken the inner Serpent Kundalini. Once the Dragon Force becomes awakened in the embodied soul it rises up and completes its the soul's evolution by activating the inner gnostic centers of the Dragon Body it inhabits and thereby reveals Self-Knowledge. The newly enlightened soul, now having become a Dragon Master, will then know irrefutably that it is and always has been a spark of the Infinite Spirit.

## **Our Dragon Planet**

When the Peacock Angel or Karttikeya claimed the Earth as his physical body, our planet then became an embodiment of the Primal Dragon and displayed the features of a dragon. According to the Yezidis, at that time the Earth became a live peacock, which is an animal intimately related to the archetypal dragon, while to the Chinese Taoists it became a living dragon. This wisdom is embedded in the Taoist classic Huang-ti Chai- ching which states: "the forms and configurations [of the Earth] should be looked upon as the body of the Dragon; the water and underground springs (as) the blood and veins of the Dragon; the surface of the Earth (as) the skin of the Dragon; the foliage upon it, the (Dragon's) hair; and the dwellings as clothes (of the Dragon) ... " The Chinese Taoist mystics also recognized the clouds above the Earth to be the Dragon's breath, the rain to be the Dragon's blood or essence, and the high jagged peaks which descend sharply into lowland valleys to be the Dragon's back.

Bearing this perspective in mind, it is not difficult to find Earthly terrain that gives the appearance of a dragon's body, dragon skin and/or a dragon's back. Such places are often also dignified by being Dragon Lairs where the Earth's Dragon Force is especially strong.





The Dragon's Back at Montserrat, Spain



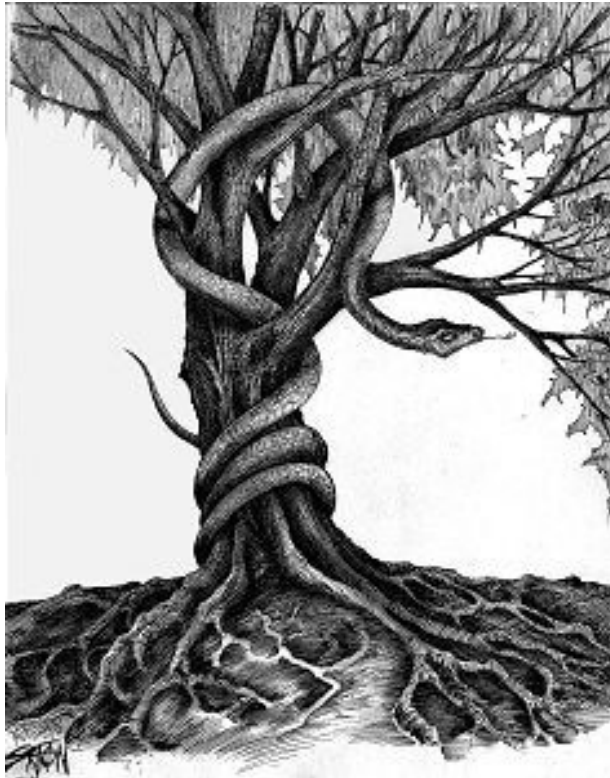
The Skin of the Planetary Dragon



# **CHAPTER 4:**

## **The Serpent on the Tree**

### **Our First Instructor and Savior**

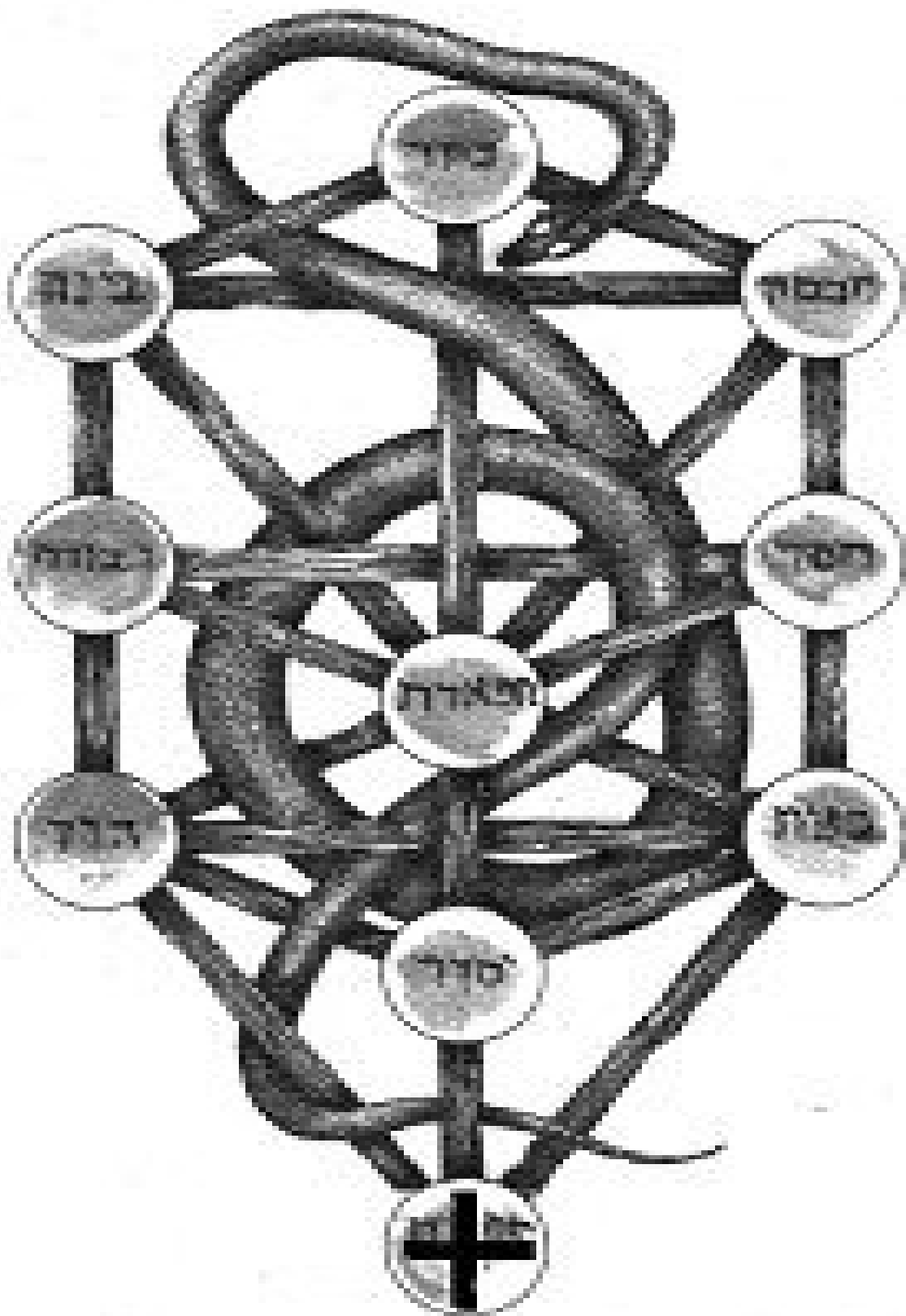


The classic motif of the Serpent on the Tree pictured above is a representation of Karttikeya (or Tawsi Melek or Enki, etc.) in his Garden of Eden manifestation where the Gnostics claimed he served as the First Instructor and Savior to Adam and Eve. An understanding of the Serpent on the Tree allegory and its multiple interpretations is essential in comprehending the important role the Dragon King played in Eden.

**The Serpent Slithers down the Universal Tree**

The first understanding of the Serpent on the Tree motif comes through its association with the Tree of Life of the Kabbala, which it is intimately related to. From this perspective the Eden Tree reveals the journey of the Primal Serpent as it creates the universe and moves down through the worlds and dimensions until choosing Earth as its foundation and final destination. Earth then becomes synonymous with Malkuth, the “Kingdom,” that lies at the bottom of the Kabbala Tree (see next page). A very similar motif is the Yezidis' image of Tawsi Melek below. Its symbology reveals that the Peacock Angel created the cosmos and then landed on Earth.







### **The Three Edens**

The second understanding regarding the Garden of Eden allegory is that it is full of symbology and is thus open to multiple interpretations. According to the Ophites, Mandaeans, and other Gnostics worldwide, at least three Edens can be discerned in the classic Garden of Eden motif. Each Eden has been directly experienced by them and is equally valid. And each is essential for understanding the true nature of the Primal Dragon & Serpent on the Tree.

The Gnostics maintain that the First Eden existed on a very high frequency dimension above our own. The Second Eden that followed it was our planetary Garden of Eden. The events and features of the First Eden were exactly reproduced on the Second Eden, except for one. It is this divergent event that truly explains the entire Eden scenario.

During the First Eden Adam and Eve were living in high frequency etheric bodies. They were enjoying their etheric Paradise until they became obsessed by some “forbidden fruit” that catalyzed their descent to a terrestrial Eden of much lower frequency. What was this fruit? The “Forbidden Fruit” on the Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil (i.e., duality consciousness), was the dualistic intellectual "fruit" that can only be acquired in lower frequency dense human bodies that have egos and intellects. Thus, the "judgment" against the divine couple and serpent

accrued through eating the "Forbidden Fruit" is directly related to living in physical bodies on the lower dimensional Earth.

Part of the judgment was that Adam and Eve and their descendants were now destined to die. This is the "curse" of having a physical body that decays and dies. Another related curse was that all women would now be forced to endure the pains of childbirth, which also is a consequence of inhabiting a physical body. The final curse, and the one that best explains the entire event, was directed against the Serpent on the Tree, who was forced to climb down from the tree and onto the ground.

This final curse is best understood in conjunction with the Kabbalic Tree of Life that unites Heaven and Earth. From this perspective, the Serpent's descent from the tree symbolizes the Dragon Force lowering its frequency and crystallizing as Malkuth, the Earth, so Adam and Eve could gain the dualistic wisdom supplied by the physical dimension. This dualism would eventually lead to intense feelings of separation and ultimately Self-Knowledge.

Genesis confirms that the final curse against the Serpent was indeed related to its manifestation as the hard, physical Earth. Having become the solid Earth, the Serpent would naturally become bruised by the heels of the descendants of Adam and Eve who walked upon it, and it would also bruise their heels.

### **The Third Eden**

The Third Eden is a purely gnostic interpretation of the Garden of Eden and serves as an esoteric adjunct to the first two. According to this alternate interpretation the Serpent on the Tree is symbolic of the Serpent Kundalini that moves upon the inner Tree of Life, the human spine. This esoteric perspective derives from the Hindu yogis and explains how the Serpent on the Tree could have taught Adam and Eve that they were divine. The yogis know from direct experience that the Serpent Kundalini teaches a Dragon-in-Training not by whispering in their ears, but by ascending up the back and giving rise to the inner intuitive revelation of "I AM DIVINE; I AM THE INFINITE SPIRIT IN A PHYSICAL FORM."

## Worldwide Manifestations of the Serpent on the Tree as the “Instructor” and “Savior.”

Many gnostic cultures worldwide venerated a version of the Serpent on the Tree as their Savior and first Dragon Teacher of Wisdom. The Alexandrian Gnostics, for example, considered the Serpent to be the First Instructor and Savior of Humanity. Other Gnostics worldwide venerated the many manifestations of the Serpent on the Tree presented in the following pages as their Savior. This worship of the Primal Serpent was present in nearly all pre-Christian cultures.



## Our Dragon Savior is the Goddess



One Goddess lover, the Italian painter Michelangelo, painted the Serpent on the Tree as the beneficent Dragon Goddess on the ceiling of the Sistine Chapel. Michelangelo portrays the Dragon Goddess as a caring entity who is attempting to assist and nurture the first couple rather than do any harm to them. There certainly is no indication of the Serpent being malicious, covert or evil.

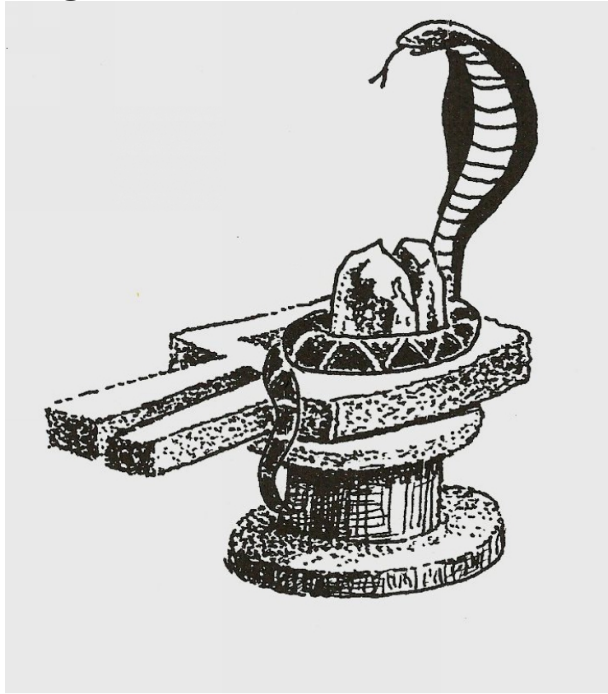
Like so many pioneers involved with the revival of the ancient wisdom in Renaissance Italy, Michelangelo conceived of the Serpent as female and a friend and helper of Adam and Eve. Through association with many maverick thinkers in Florence who were, like himself, both gnostics and gay exalters of the Divine Feminine (including Leonardo da Vinci and Raphael), Michelangelo acquired an alternative perspective regarding the Eden scenario and persuaded Pope Julius II to let him paint the Serpent as a female guide to Adam and Eve.

The Goddess as the Serpent on the Tree is a common theme within the Tantric sects of India, wherein the Goddess is the Kundalini residing at the

base of the spine. Through Her ascent she is the Savior that reveals to a seeker their true identity.



## **Our Dragon Savior is the Son of the Goddess The Dragon Savior Sanat Kumara/Karttikeya**



The Serpent on the Tree and Savior of the Tamils of southern India and Sri Lanka is Sanat Kumara/Karttikeya. He was the Serpent on the Tree in the Garden of Eden scenario that was anciently enacted on Sri Lanka when it was part of the huge Pacific and Indian Ocean continent known as Kumari Kandam, MU or Lemuria. One version of Serpent Karttikeya on the Eden Tree that is still venerated in India is a snake coiled on a Shiva Lingam (see above).

Although Adam and Eve were evicted from this Eden, which today is the sacred town of Kataragama, the Serpent on the Tree remained and made it his permanent home. Today this Dragon Savior is the focus of worship for three major religions that have erected temples at Katargama: Hinduism, Islam, and Buddhism. Thus, the Dragon Savior Karttikeya continues to serve as a Savior for much of the world.

Currently at Kataragama the Savior Karttikeya manifests physically to worthy pilgrims as a forever young boy, a peacock, a snake, a dog, as well as a host of other unexpected forms. The priests of Kataragama recognize Karttikeya as the personification of the fiery Kundalini Serpent and address

him by his “fire names,” including Seyon, the “Red One,” and Agni, the Lord of Fire.

From this esoteric perspective, one association made for Karttikeya’s six heads are that they represent the six chakras he awakens as the Kundalini when ascending to the top of a seeker’s head. But the most revealing feature of Karttikeya’s association with Kundalini and its upward ascension is his Vel Spear. Although this weapon is reputed to have been used by the Savior in order to rid the planet of malicious animals and demons that threatened the survival of humankind, esoterically it represents the path of the Kundalini to the Ajna Chakra. The shaft of the Vel corresponds to the human spine and the blade that surmounts it corresponds to the Third Eye. In order to fully convey the meaning of the Vel -to even the uninitiated - it is typically covered with the Tamil symbol of OM, which is the sound that reverberates and activates the Third Eye.

One “Kundalini” form of Sanat Kumara venerated at Kataragama is Al-Khadir, the “Green Man.” The Muslim’s Al-Khadir is Sanat Kumara as the Dragon Force that both nurtures all the forms of nature and spiritually evolves a human seeker. When a Sufi is ready, Al-Khadir manifests and transmits a part of himself into them, thereby initiating alchemical transformation.

One of the Hindu Dragon Savior’s names is Jnana Pandita, the “Teacher of Gnosis,” which is the role he played in the Garden of Eden and continues to serve as the Serpent Kundalini. The gnostic sect of Mandaeans claim to have originated in the Eden of Serendib before migrating west to the Middle East and uniting with the Essenes to produce the sect of Nasoreans, the “Serpents.” They apparently brought with them the term Jnana, meaning “gnostic wisdom,” which among the Mandaeans evolved into John and became the title of their prophets. One John was the Nasorean John the Baptist who founded both the gnostic path in the west, as well as a lineage of Johns to oversee it. After John the Baptist the lineage passed to Jesus, who was John II, and then it moved to John the Apostle, who co-governed with Mary Magdalene. It then moved down a long line of Johns leading to the First Crusade. At that time the first Knight Templar Grand Master, Hughes de Payen, accepted the accolade to become the presiding John.

It was then through the Knights Templar that the Johannite Gnostic Tradition moved into Europe and became the bedrock of many esoteric schools and secret societies that blossomed during the Middle Ages and Renaissance periods.

## The Dragon Savior Enki



The Serpent on the Tree and Savior of the Sumerians was the Primal Dragon Enki. Enki spiraled into the Sumerian Garden of ED.EN via his universal tree known as the Gish Gana, the foliated tree that separated the heavenly “waters” that were above from the terrestrial “waters” that were below. The lower waters included the fresh water springs that covered the Earth, and the waters below and above the Earth were manifestations of the Apzu, the cosmic ocean. Enki was later adopted by the Jewish authors of Genesis during their years of captivity in Mesopotamia and became their Serpent on the Tree.

The Dragon Savior Enki is portrayed in Sumerian texts as the best friend of humanity. After creating prototypes of Earth humanity in the Garden of Eden, these texts assert that Enki shared the secrets of gnosis and immortality with his new children. When Enlil, his “Twin,” hatched a plan to destroy all humanity for its alleged transgression against the “law,” Enki was quick to instruct the Sumerian Noah, Ziusandra, how to build an ark that would save himself, his family and as many animals and plants as possible. When the flood waters later receded Enki showed his appreciation to Ziusandra by bestowing upon him the greatest of all possible gifts, that of gnosis and immortality. As his last act of service to humanity, Ziusandra led the few remaining survivors of the flood to a cache of books on alchemy and gnosis that Enki had instructed him to bury in the city of

Sippur preceding the deluge. It is said that one of these texts later found its way into the library of the Assyrian King Ashurbanipal.

Enki became known as the Lord of Alchemy, the Lord of Wisdom, and Lord of the Earth among the Sumerians. He assisted his priests and devotees in achieving wisdom and performing magic by endowing them with his Dragon Force. His power could be absorbed by rites performed in the rivers he resided, and through incantations performed with an early form of magic wand. His priests were the Ashipu, the magician priests of his city of Eridu, who would cover themselves in ceremonial fish costumes within which they could emulate and identify with Enki. What later became the miter of Catholic Bishops began with the Ashipu as a headdress with the appearance of a fish's head.

Enki lived in the Tigris and Euphrates as the subtle life force that moved through their physical water. His invisible current, which was potent with life-giving and alchemical properties, was honored by the Sumerians with the epithet "Water of Life." To commune with Enki and his Water of Life, the priests of Sumeria built riverside temples and performed most of their rites in pools of slow moving water that had been diverted from the two main rivers. As the subtle power of Enki washed over a worshiper immersed in one of these pools it would cleanse and transform him or her on all levels. And since Dragon Enki's essence was that of the Dragon Force and Dragon Wisdom, a baptism in one of Mesopotamia's two sacred rivers could also result in the activation of the Kundalini and the alchemical process leading to gnosis. Today the baptizing Mandaean continue the same rites in the Tigris and Euphrates just as their ancestors, the Sumerians, once did.

Enki's worship could have arrived from both east and west. It could have arrived with the missionaries from Atlantis, as well as with the gnostic Mandaean from Sri Lanka. Enki certainly has a strong link to both Neptune-Poseidon and Sanat Kumara. The link between Enki and Sanat Kumara can be discerned through their common roles and titles. They both manifested as the Serpent on the Tree in their respective Edens, and both were embodiments of Kundalini and the Lords of Gnostic Wisdom. Moreover, one of Enki's names was Oannes, which is a version of Ioannes,

the Greek name for “John.” And, as mentioned, John is derived from the Sanscrit Jnana, which is a name of Sanat Kumara.

## The Dragon Savior Thoth-Hermes



The Serpent on the Tree and Savior of both Greece and Egypt was the Dragon Thoth-Hermes. He was the presiding teacher at Hermopolis, the city built upon a mound that represented the Primal Dragon rising as a mound from the cosmic ocean at the beginning of time. And he was also the presiding influence when Hermopolis later became one of the four bastions of Dragon Wisdom in Egypt.

The esoteric “tree” of the Savior Thoth-Hermes is the caduceus, which represents the creation and destruction of the universe as well as the rise of Thoth-Hermes as the Kundalini up the human spine. As a map of the creation of the universe, the caduceus represents the universal tree that the Primal Dragon slithers down while creating the cosmos and dividing into Twin Serpents to give the universe balance. It also represents the twin serpents that spiral around the human spine which are known by the yogis as the Ida and Pingala Nadis. The bottom of the central shaft of the caduceus represents both the reunion of the Twin Serpents at the end of time precipitating the destruction of the universe, as well as their reunion at the base of the human spine to become the reconstituted Serpent Kundalini. Once awakened Thoth-Hermes as the serpent Kundalini rises up the spine (shaft) to the head to awaken the Third Eye of gnostic wisdom (the sphere at the summit of the shaft) and to unite and fully activate the brain hemispheres (the wings). This results in full gnostic enlightenment.

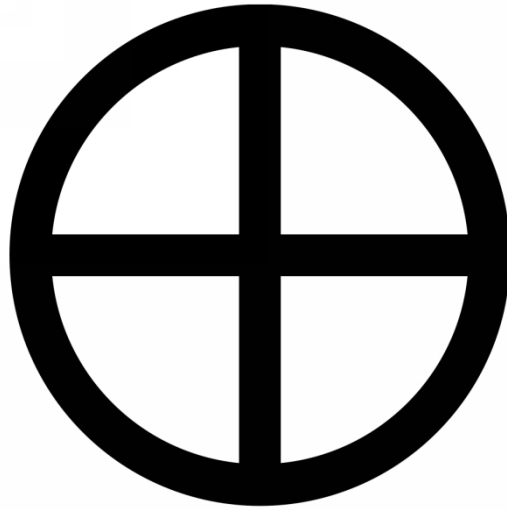
As previously mentioned the name Hermes is derived from Chiram, and occult epithet denoting the creative and transformative properties of high frequency Dragon Force or Kundalini. Chiram unites Cheth, Resh, and Mem, which are the three radical consonants associated with the elements of fire, water and air that unite as Kundalini Fire.

Thoth-Hermes, whose iconic images included a man, a snake, and a dragon, was the patron of the alchemical arts that culminate in Self-Knowledge. All such alchemical experiments and practices were performed only after invoking the guiding presence of Thoth-Hermes. The alchemical texts attributed to Thoth-Hermes, or to the lineage of Thoth-Hermes Masters who had incarnated the Primal Dragon's Wisdom – included the Book of Thoth and the Tabula Smaragdina, the “Emerald Tablet.” These were precious hieroglyphic scrolls of Egypt said to have been kept in the “Secret Chambers of Thoth.” They contained the highest alchemical wisdom of Thoth-Hermes and only studied by the chief priests. Upon the Emerald Tablet were inscribed the 13 stages of alchemy as 13 precepts. These 13 precepts were a guide and map for all serious alchemists both in Egypt and later in Europe, where determined alchemists used its guidance to try and create the Philosophers Stone and the Elixir of Immortality. The Emerald Tablet emanated the vibration of Thoth-Hermes and emanated the Dragon Force, so just by sitting in front of it alchemy could have been induced within an aspirant. The gem's green color, the color of polarity union, was amplified by the stone's crystalline matrix, and could thus have easily awakened the inner manifestation of Thoth-Hermes as the Kundalini.





## Dragon Savior Cain



The Dragon Savior Cain is a fiery manifestation of the Primal Dragon. He has been identified in esoteric literature as both the Son of the Serpent on the Tree who illicitly copulated with his mother Eve, as well as one half of a Twin pair born from the androgynous Primal Dragon (Cain-Fire, Able-Water). He has also been recognized as the Primal Dragon itself. The name “Cain,” which is derived from Can, a universal name of the Primal Dragon, reveals his Primal Dragon affiliations. And the name “Cain,” which literally translated denotes “smith,” reveals Cain’s fiery nature. Like other legendary Dragon Saviors, Cain’s tree is both the tree of Eden as well as the inner Tree of Life or human spine which he rises up within as the fiery Kundalini Serpent. Another translation of his name, when written as Qayin, translates as “Spear.” Thus, like his spear-wielding counterpart, the Dragon Savior Sanat Kumara, Cain is also intimately associated with the Spear, which symbolizes the upward path of the Kundalini to the Third Eye.

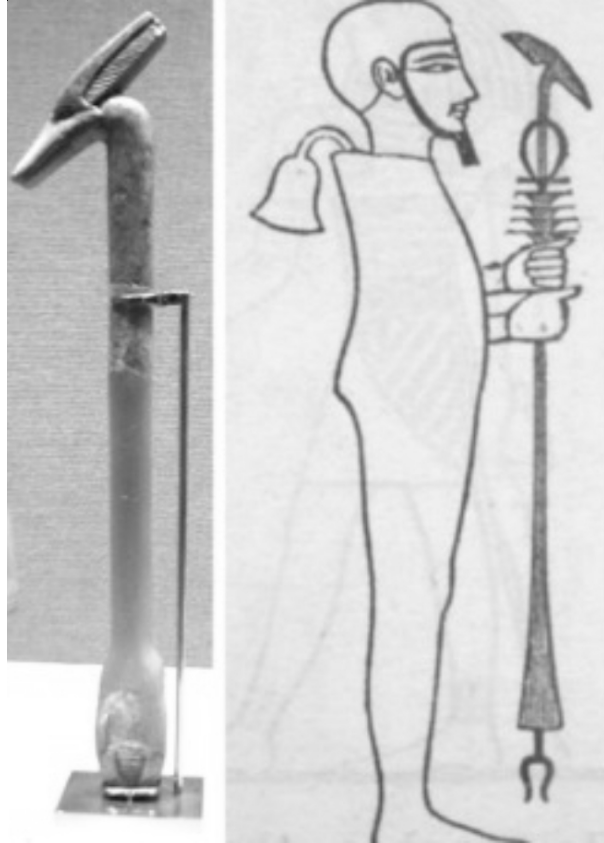
Like the other Dragon Saviors, Cain personifies the fiery Kundalini. His destructive nature reflects the Kundalini that once awakened destroys all things within a Dragon-in-Training that keep him or her from realizing their true nature as the Infinite Spirit incarnate. Thus, Cain is depicted as the slayer of his bother Abel. This famous allegory mirrors that of his Egyptian counterpart, the murderous Set, who similarly murders his brother out of jealousy. From the perspective of the Egyptian initiate

Set is simply the Kundalini power that has been activated with the Pharaoh Osiris, the archetypal initiate. And Set's deadly over his brother reflects that goal of the Kundalini, which is to put the initiate through a classic death followed by a spiritual rebirth. In fact, the Egyptian Set and Jewish Cain are synonymous. In Genesis Set is Seth and ostensibly identified as Cain's "brother." That is until the prudent researcher reads ahead and discovers that the descendants of both Cain and Seth are identical.

Both Cain and Set were ancient monarchs and their power traveled down long lineages of kings who recognized them as the power behind their thrones. The symbol of Set's power was the Was scepter, which was passed down to each successive Egyptian Pharaoh as part of his ceremonial regalia. The scepter was in the shape of the human spine and represented the path of Seth as the fiery Kundalini power he personified. A similar trend existed among the western Dragon Kings who adopted Cain's symbol, a cross within a circle, as their symbols of Dragon Sovereignty.

States author Laurence Gardner in *Genesis of the Grail Kings*: "In the Midrash and Phoenician traditions, the Mark of Cain is defined as being a cross within a circle. It was, in principle, a graphic representation of kingship, which the Hebrews called the Malkhut (Kingdom: from the Akkadian word malku =sovereign.)"

Thus, Cain's symbol is both the symbol of the Earth, as well as that of Dragon Kingship. This reveals him to be a manifestation of the Primal Dragon Son who first established kingship on Earth while transmitting the wisdom of alchemy to humankind as its "crucified" Savior.



The Was Scepter, symbol of the Human Spine and its indwelling Kundalini, complete with dual Ida and Pingala Nadis at its base.



The symbol of Dragon King Sovereignty.  
Derived from the Mark of Cain.

## The Dragon Savior Dionysus



As shown in the above image, Dionysus was conceived of as the Savior crucified upon the Cross of Matter. His true home was the Pleiades, represented by the seven stars over his head.

Like his dragon counterparts, the Dragon Savior Dionysus also took many forms, including that of an androgynous boy, as well as a snake and the inner serpent fire or Kundalini. He was both half of a Twin Dragon pair (with Apollo), as well as the Primal Dragon itself. His sacred time of year was the cold winter months, when death and destruction reigned supreme and secret initiations regularly occurred. His realm was the land of death in the underworld.

Like his counterparts Karttikeya and Cain, Dionysus also intimately linked to a spear that had a special association with the human spine. The “spear” of Dionysus was the Thyrsus, a symbolic human spine made from a fennel stalk that was encoiled by sacred serpentine ivy vines and surmounted by a pine cone that corresponded to the human Third Eye of Wisdom

(the pine cone represented the underlying pineal gland of the Third Eye). Like its counterparts, the Vel spear of Skanda-Karttikeya and the Caduceus of Thoth-Hermes, the Thyrsus was the “weapon” of Dionysus and was used by the Greek Son to induce within his followers the “madness” of Gnosis. It symbolized the path up the spine of the inner fire serpent that, in the mind of the uninitiated, can turn a person into a psychotic madman.

During initiations when a seeker's inner Dionysian serpent or Fire Serpent at the base of the spine was activated, the Thyrsus was held against the candidate's back while a live, golden serpent representing Dionysus was let loose inside their clothing. The synergy of the Thyrsus and snake would awaken the inner fire serpent and initiate the process of alchemical unfoldment. Dionysus's form of a live snake was also on display during the fertility festivals dedicated to him, the Bacchanalias, when great torturous snakes representing Dionysus' Primal Dragon form were paraded through Grecian cities with great fanfare.

Thus, like Karttikeya and Enki, Dragon Dionysus was both the primal teacher of gnosis and the alchemical fire serpent that awakens the centers of gnosis. Dionysus was the patron of alchemy and oversaw of all Greek mystery school initiations. During the sacred periods of initiation a statue of Dionysus carrying a fiery torch led long processions of candidates to their initiation ceremonies. In his role as the personification of the fiery Kundalini, Dionysus was Iachos, the Lord of Fire. The fiery and destructive nature of Dionysus was also present in ceremony in the form of his sacred animal, the black goat, which was ceremonially slaughtered that reenacted the dismemberment of Dionysus by the Titans. Dionysus' goat symbolizes his alchemical fire and reveals his link to Enki, Neptune-Poseidon, and Baphomet.





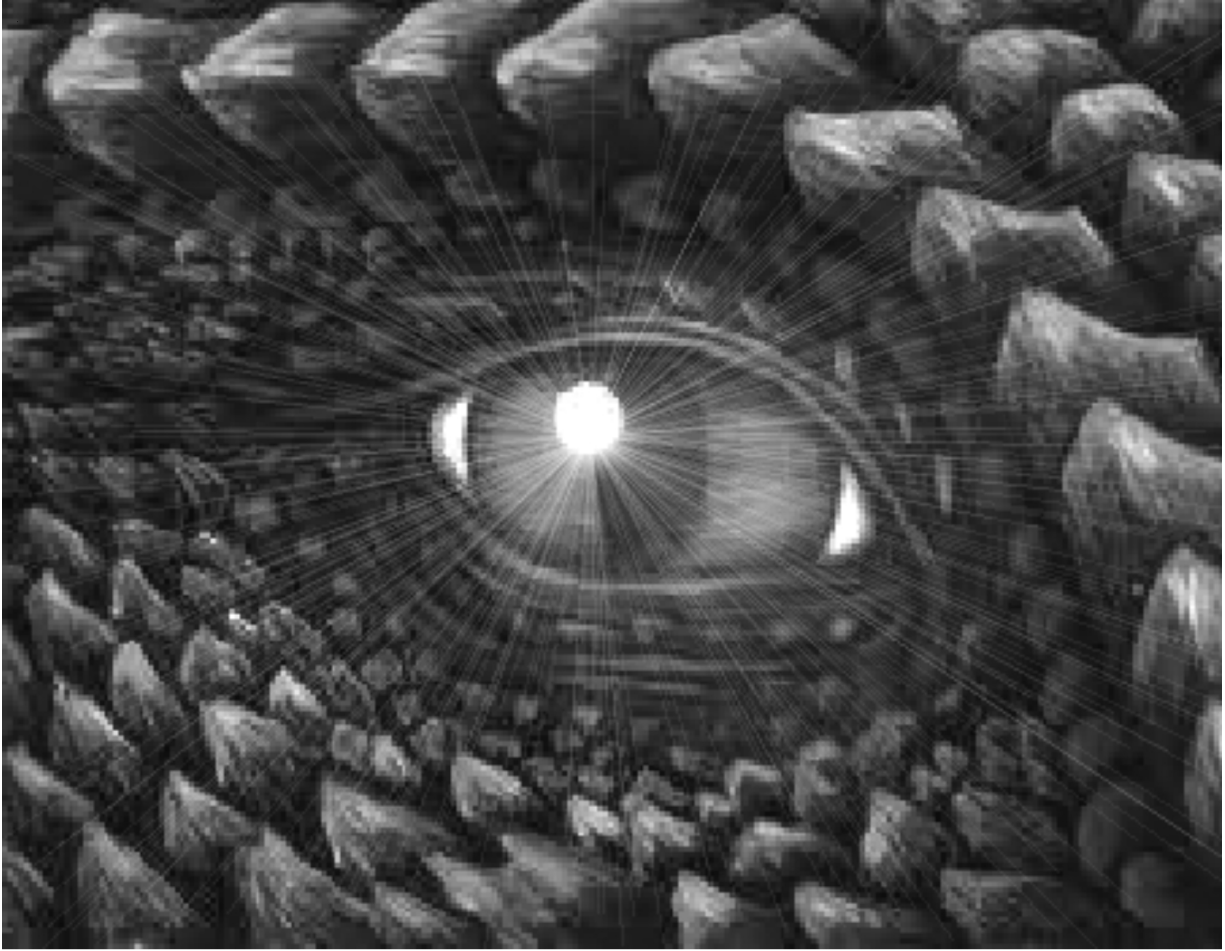
A Priestess of Dionysus carries a Thyrsus

## The Dragon Savior Baphomet



Baphomet was the Primal Dragon Savior of the Sufis and Knights Templar. Baphomet is a symbolic representation of the fiery Kundalini and alchemical force that transmutes a base metal into gold and a human into a God or Goddess. The Primal Dragon's androgyny is represented in Baphomet by his female breasts and male phallus, as well as the light and dark moons surrounding him and his hands the point up to Heaven and down to Earth. The Kundalini's fiery and destructive nature is reflected in Baphomet's black he-goat body that is dark and foreboding, as well as the fiery torch that sits upon his head. His mission of destruction is to destroy all obstacles to Self- Knowledge. And his connection to alchemy is indicated by his forearms that have the words of two important alchemical stages tattooed upon them, Solve (dissolve) and Coagula (coagulate).





"There is no place in the universe that knows not my presence."

*Kitab al-Jilwa, The Book of Revelation*

# **CHAPTER 5:**

## **Dragon Courts and Edens Around the World**

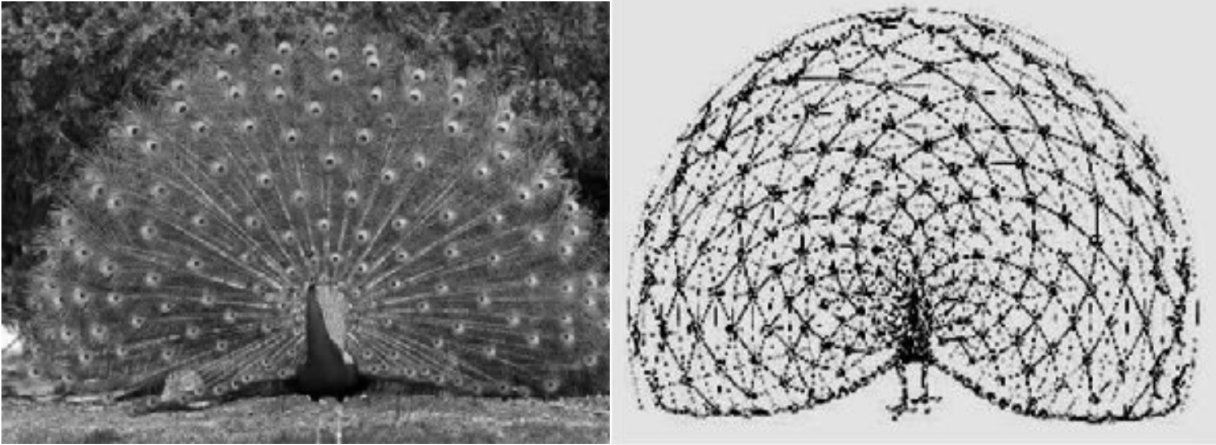
When the Peacock Angel wrapped its plumes around the Earth and made our world his physical body, he spontaneously created a network of Dragon Lairs and Lines that collectively are his planetary Dragon Body. His millions of eyes became the millions of Dragon Lairs that would cover the world grid. Since the spacing of his eyes were determined by the Golden Mean Spiral, the new grid was also based upon it and the Golden Mean Proportion.

When the Dragon Body of the Earth and its millions of Dragon Lairs revealed itself to nascent humanity, they became known as places where the presence of the Dragon King of the World was especially strong. The larger the Dragon Lair, the stronger his presence.

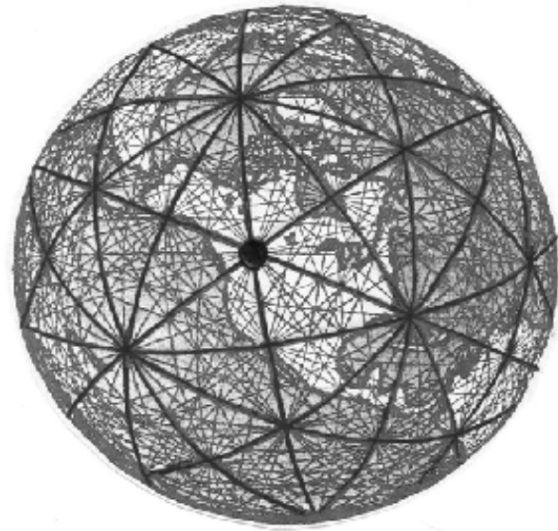
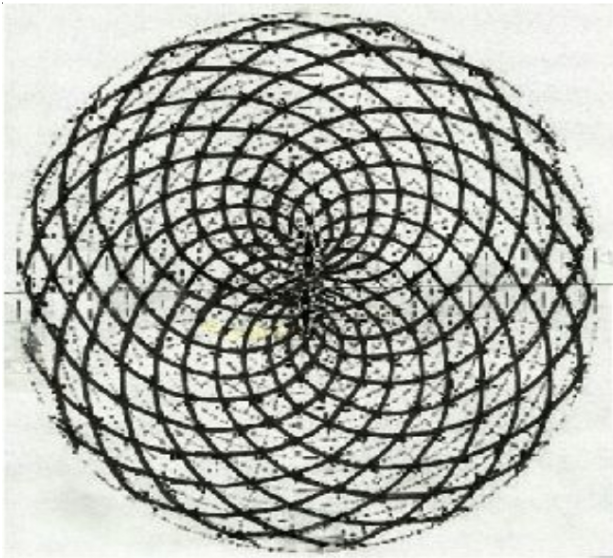
Ultimately, it became known that the places on Earth where the Dragon King's presence was strongest are his Chakras. The largest of all the Dragon Lairs, the Chakras of the Earth's Dragon Body exist along the planetary spine that runs through the geo-physical center of the Earth. The geo-physical center is not the Equator, but a twenty degree band that encircles the Earth and has 30 degrees north latitude at its very center. When added together, there is approximately 26 million square miles of land mass both above and below 30 degrees N Lat. Thus, this band is truly in the center of the geophysical world.

On this 20 degree band, and at opposite sides of the Earth, are the top and bottom of the planetary spine that correspond to the Dragon King's Root and Crown Chakras. These are Sedona, Arizona and Mt. Kailash in Tibet, respectively. At other Dragon Lairs on the band are other very important locations that have been the scene of numerous Gardens of Eden. Also known as Gardens of the Dragons, these are places where the

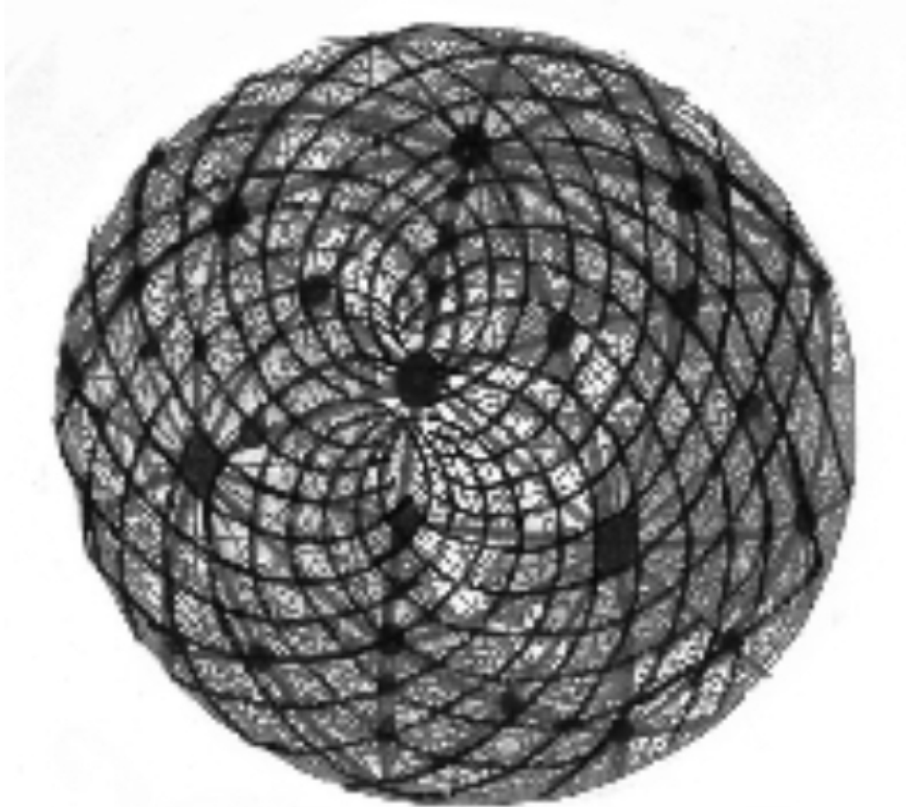
Dragon King as the Serpent on the Tree has appeared at the beginning of new cycles of time. And following their respective Edens they became important Courts of the Dragon King of the World.



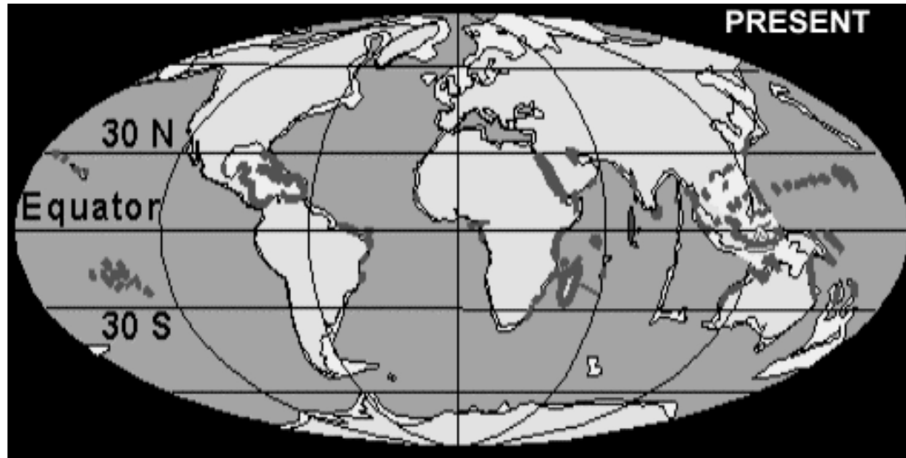
The Golden Mean Spiral spacing of a live peacock “eyes” are shown on the right.



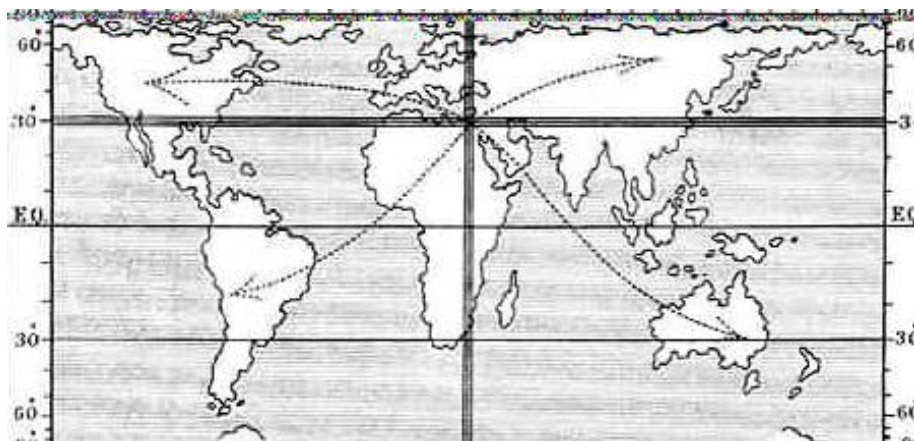
Left: The Golden Mean spacing of the peacock eyes covers the Earth.  
Right: The currently accepted Earth Grid



The Golden Mean spacing of the peacock eyes united with the accepted Earth Grid. The two grids match up perfectly.



The Center of the World: 30 degrees North Latitude.

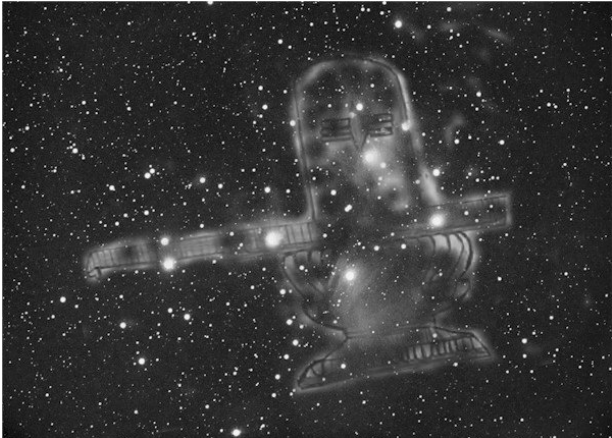


The Great Pyramid at Giza, Egypt was built at 30 degrees North latitude at the geo-physical Center of the World.

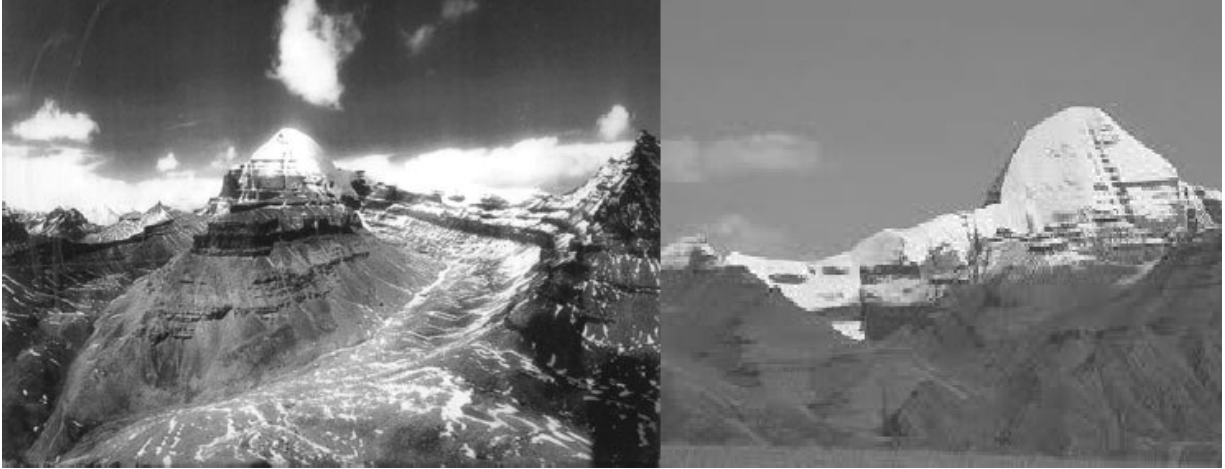
One special feature that distinguishes both the Planetary Chakras and the Dragon Lairs located within the 20 degree band is that many are the locations of giant Shiva Lingams. A lingam is a symbol of the union of the male/female principles as a phallus intersecting a womb. It is thus the definitive symbol of the Dragon Son. It is the distinguishing shape of the Dragon King's celestial seat, the Pleiades, and important Dragon Courts worldwide.



A Shiva Lingam



Celestial Lingam of the Pleiades



The Lingam of Mt. Kailash



Thunder Mt. Lingam, Sedona



Temple Lingam of Gobekli Tepe



## **Chakras of the Dragon King of the World**

### **The Planetary 7th Chakra of Meru-Kailash**

Mount Kailash is the largest Shiva Lingam in the world. Along with Sedona, Arizona, it is one of the two most important Dragon Courts on Earth. Mount Kailash, the Crown Chakra of the Earth, sits on one end of the Earth's spine, and on the other end is Sedona, the Root Chakra of Earth.

Mt. Kailash is the physical counterpart of legendary Mount Meru, the premier mountain at the Center of the Earth from which all other peaks around the globe were seeded. The Hindu Puranas maintain that Meru-Kailash once marked the middle of Jambu Dvipa, which in the historical texts is a name for both a legendary continent at the Center of the World as well as the Earth in its entirety. The Persian Avestan similarly refers to Meru-Kailash as Hara Benzati, (shortened as Albourz or Elbourz), the Emerald Mountain at the Center of the Earth that once united Heaven and Earth. Tibetan Buddhists also regard Meru-Kailash as being in the Center of the World, as do the practitioners of the Tibetan Bon religion, who refer to it as the "Swastika Mountain." Kailash, the "Crystal Mountain," is considered so sacred that no human, other than the famous Tibetan recluse Milarepa, has ever been allowed to climb it.

Mt. Kailash and its surrounding territory corresponds to the region known as Midgard by the Vikings and Middle Earth *The Hobbit* author JR Tolkien. Like Tolkien's fictional country of Elves, Dwarfs and Hobbits, Mt. Kailash was similarly home to Elves and Fairies, as well as enlightened Dragon Masters known as Siddhas. Kailash became an Eden for many of the world's people, including the Dragon tribes of the Persians and Scythians who fully embodied the Dragon Force and Wisdom while conquering and ruling much of the known world.

Many ancient legends also refer to Mt. Kailash as the court of the Dragon King of the World. The Persians asserted that it was home to the Simorgh, a dragon-peacock who governed the world's avian population. The Persians also identified Kailash as home to the great warrior Mithras, who is another version of the Dragon King of the World and counterpart of the Hindu Karttikeya.

Echoing their Persian cousins, the Hindus maintain in their sacred traditions that the Dragon Court on the summit of Meru- Kailash is home to Lord Shiva, the serpent-encoiled and trident-wielding deity that governs both Heaven and Earth. This manifestation of Shiva can also be identified as King of the World Karttikeya. This is especially true when Shiva is identified as the pure transcendental, formless and Infinite Spirit. From this perspective, Karttikeya is the finite form assumed by Shiva after being born through the Goddess Shakti.



The Persian Peacock-Dragon, the Simourgh



Lord Shiva-Karttikeya on Mt. Kailash

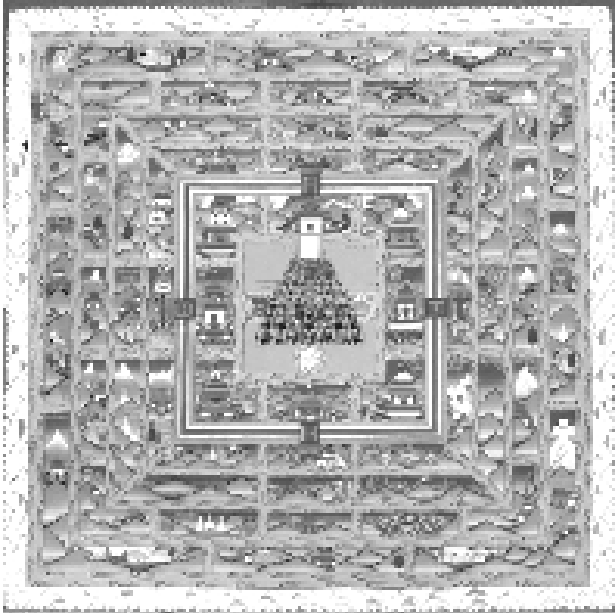
## **Shambhala: Planetary Fourth Chakra**

The Dragon Court that marks the Planetary Fourth “Heart” Chakra of the Earth is located in Shambhala, the legendary “Land of the Immortals” that flies the Peacock Flag and is home to the court of King of the World, Sanat Kumara. The Dragon King’s Court and Throne resides in the royal city of Kalapa at the very center of Shambhala, which is a kingdom divided into eight territories like the Human Heart Chakra (the human etheric body has two heart chakras, the 12 petal Anahata Chakra in the center of the body, and the 8 petal Hridaya Chakra that resides around and within with the physical heart). In the center of the Earth’s Heart Chakra Sanat Kumara sits upon his royal jewel-encrusted Dragon Throne just as the inner Spirit of each human sits upon the throne of their respective hearts. Shambhala means the “Place of Joy.” In this way it mirrors the human heart that serves as the center of joy for each human.

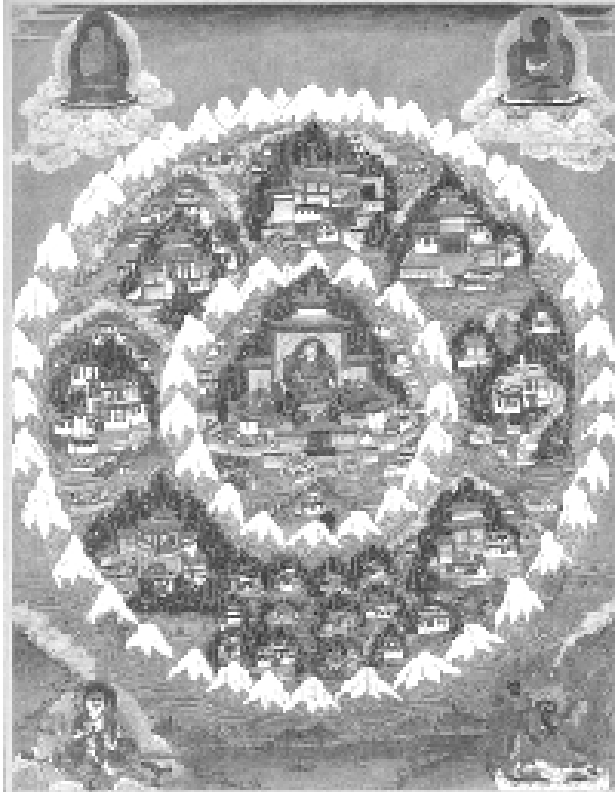
Since it is a hidden kingdom, the exact location of Shambhala has been hotly contested over the centuries. Some locate it in the Gobi Desert of Mongolia, while others claim it resides in proximity to Mt. Kailash, Earth’s Seventh Chakra. It is possible that both locations are accurate and each has served as the planetary Heart Chakra at different times during Earth’s long history. But considering that there are reputed to be tunnels running between Kailash and the Tashi Lumpo Monastery in Shigatse, headquarters of the Panchen Lama who has in the past incarnated in Shambhala, there appears to be a better chance of its location being someplace in proximity to Kailash. And as ostensible confirmation to this notion, the members of the Tibetan Bon sect equate Shambhala with the sacred land of Olmulungring, their ancient Garden of Eden that they place in the shadow of Mount Kailash, the “Swastika Mountain.” It is interesting to note that the Bon mandala of Olmulungring is nearly identical to some Tibetan mandalas of Shambhala, thus further corroborating the theory that the current Shambhala is near the base of Kailash and thereby appropriately positioned along the spine of the Earth as its Heart Chakra.

In seeking to locate Olmulungring, some contemporary Bon priests and scholars base their conclusions on historical and archaeological data. They refer to evidence supplied by ancient Bon settlements recently discovered in the region of Kailash. They also consider the fact that when the founder and

first king of their civilization initially arrived on Earth he landed on the summit of Mount Kailash before descending and establishing his kingdom in the local area.



A Mandala of the Bons' Olmulungring

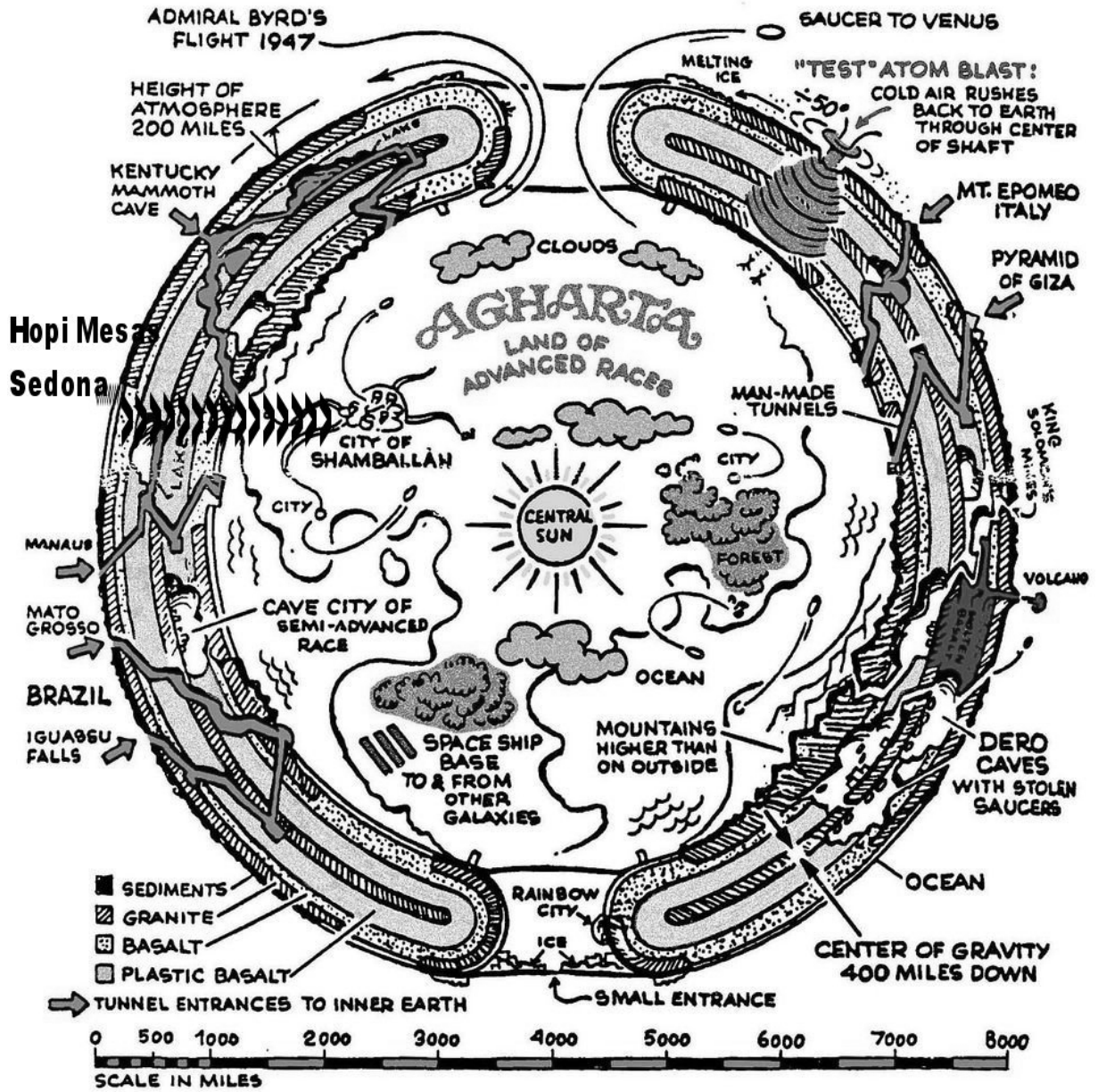


**Tibetan Mandala of Shambhala:  
The Heart Chakra of the World**

## **Kingdom of Aghartha: Planetary Third Chakra**

Shambhala is also a name for the capital city of Aghartha, an underground kingdom that runs under Tibet, Mongolia and China. As the Third Chakra of the Earth, Aghartha is situated along the length of its spine that runs between Tibet and the American Southwest.

The Kingdom of Aghartha was created by Lemurians and Star People preceding a planetary cataclysm that was expected to cover the globe with water. At that time a manifestation of Sanat Kumara in his forever young form assumed the throne of Aghartha in its capital city of Shambhala. In *Beasts, Men and Gods*, Ferdinand Ossendowski maintains that while visiting the Buddhist monasteries of Mongolia in the 1920s he was shown evidence that the monasteries were linked to Aghartha by tunnels. He was even led to a throne inside the monastery in Narabanchi where the King of Aghartha - the King of the World - had sat in 1890 after exiting one of the Aghartha tunnels near or at the monastery and then giving the resident monks a list of prophecies for the coming centuries. One of these predictions states that the people of Aghartha will emerge on the surface of the Earth again in 2029. As to the origins of the King of the World, Ossendowski was informed by the Buddhist priests that he had anciently arrived on Earth from Venus and that his true name was OM. This agrees with the information regarding the King of the World received by the Tamils, Hindus and the teachers of Theosophy. According to the Theosophical psychics who channeled information directly from Ascended Masters who constantly traveled between Shigatse in Tibet and the Court of the Dragon King in Shambhala, the King of the World initially arrived from Venus with a large entourage of 104 enlightened adepts.







(preceding page) The King of Aghartha, monarch of the world. This image was published in *Amazing Stories*, May 1946. The accompanying article states:

“He came here ages ago from the planet Venus to be the instructor and guide of our then just dawning humanity. Though he is thousands of years old, his appearance is that of an exceptionally well developed and handsome youth of about sixteen. When mankind is ready for the benefits he can bring, he will emerge and establish a new civilization of peace and plenty.”

## **Sedona: Planetary Root Chakra**

The Planetary Root Chakra at the opposite end of the Earth's spine from Mt. Kailash is Sedona, Arizona, the home of a massive Dragon Lair 50 miles in diameter. The Sedona Dragon Lair is covered over with a layer of thick red sand- stone full of iron, copper and quartz crystal that both move and amplify the underlying Dragon Force. In the center of the Sedona Dragon Lair is the Court of the Dragon King of the World. And in the center of the court is a huge red rock "throne" in the shape of a huge Shiva Lingam that is attached to a large mound, in the center of which is the Earth's Kundalini. As a location of the world's Kundalini, Sedona has merited many names over the years, including Planetary Root Chakra, Land of the Serpent, Land of Fire, and Land of Initiation. To many visitors and residents of Sedona these names are implicit. Because of its incredible transformative power and vibrant red rocks, Sedona obviously fits the description of a root chakra that vibrates to the color red and houses the alchemical Kundalini.

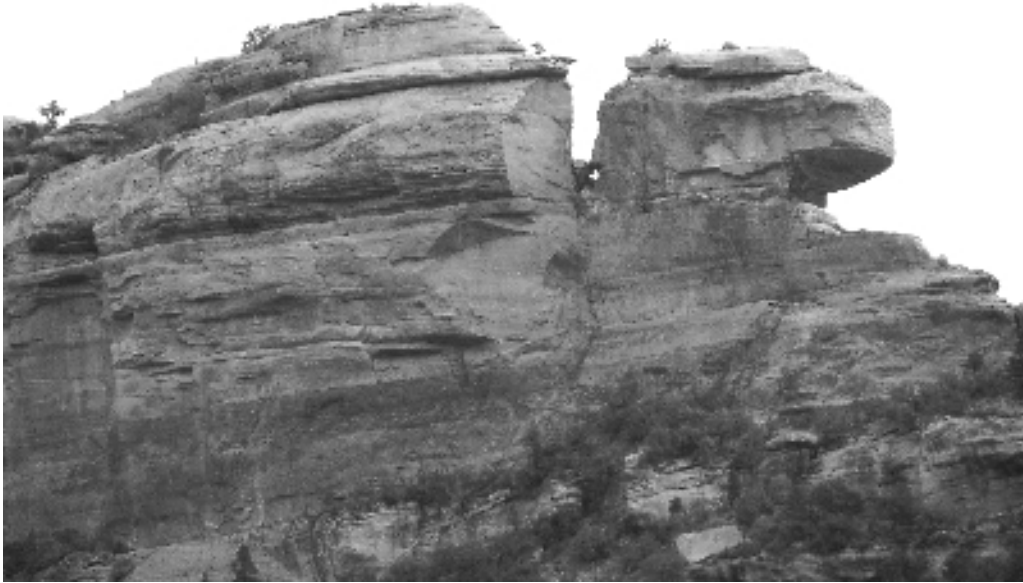
It is believed by many, including Jesse Fewkes, the famous Hopi anthropologist and interpreter, that Sedona sits upon an ancient temple city known in the Hopi legends as Palatkwapi, the "Red House." According to Hopi legend, Palatkwapi was built and lived in by the Star People, which the Hopis refer to as the Kachinas. During their migrations, during which almost all the different Clans covered the entire Western Hemisphere, the Hopis visited Palatkwapi and learned from the resident Kachinas the mysteries of both the universe and the gnostic-alchemical path that leads to enlightenment. They were also taught sacred dances that they still perform annually on their reservation in northern Arizona. Since each clan left behind a record of the places they visited after leaving Palatkwapi before arriving at their current home, it is easy to locate the City of the Star People. All their routes lead back to Sedona.

The Star Person that set the Hopi Clans on their migrations and then led them to their current home is known as Masau'u, whom the Hopis refer to as Lord of the World. Fewkes discovered that Masau'u is also a name for Eototo, the leader of the Star People who resided in Palatkwapi. Thus, the Dragon Court that is at the center of the Sedona Dragon Lair belongs to the Dragon King Masau'u. And since Masau'u is the Hopi counterpart of all the other ancient Dragon Kings of the World, the court is universal and belongs

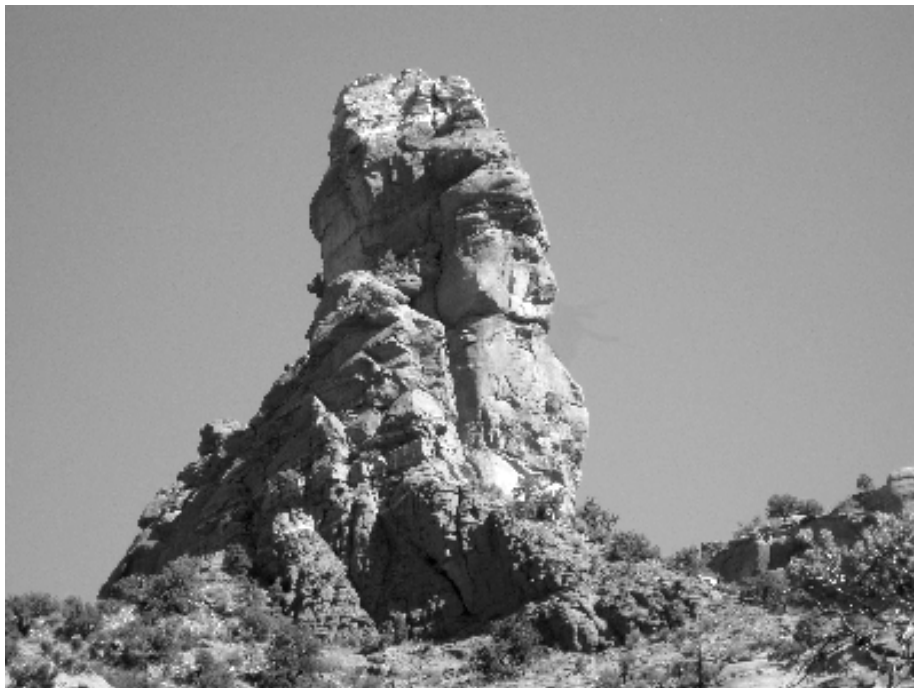
to all of them. This includes Sanat Kumara, Enki, Tawsi Melek, the Peacock Angel, etc.

Although Sedona is a significant part of it, the Planetary Root Chakra encompasses not just it but the entire Hopi Reservation as far north as the Four Corners area. In fact, at one point this entire region was acknowledged to be Hopi territory and part of Tuwanasavi, the “Center of the World.” Masau’u chose this region of Earth for the Hopi because it is the tribe’s function keep the world in balance, which it does through its ceremonial dances. Just as the Root Chakra of the human body is connected by subtle meridians to all the other parts of the body, Tuwanasavi is connected to the rest of the Earth via Dragon Lines that extend from it. Thus, the balancing power of the Hopi dances can travel to all parts of the globe. The Dragon Force the dances generate will also ascend the spine of the Earth to the Planetary Crown Chakra, which like the Root Chakra is a very large area, extending in all directions from Mt. Kailash for hundreds of miles and called the Center of the Earth. One of the dances that the Star People taught to the Snake Clan is designed to awaken the Planetary Kundalini and send it to the Crown Chakra at the other side of the world. During the ceremony one of the dancers places a square piece of wood in the center of the ceremonial circle. Then, at certain points of the dance he stamps his foot strongly on the wood. This has the effect of awakening the sleeping Kundalini serpent and sending it up the Planetary Spine. If the Hopi dance is successful, the ascension of the Kundalini will be felt in Tibet by part of the Hopi tribe that migrated there in ancient times. These are the Tibetan people, who collectively are called “Pahana,” the “White Brother,” who in very ancient times stationed himself on the other side of the planet in order to create a balance with the Planetary Root Chakra.

One of the Hopi prophecies state that Pahana would return to his people at a time preceding a new age of enlightenment. Today, many Hopis believed the prophecy was fulfilled in the early 1970s when the Dalai Lama met some Hopi Elders in a hotel in Los Angeles. When Hopi Grandfather David Monongye approached the Dalai Lama the first words out of his mouth were “Welcome Home.”

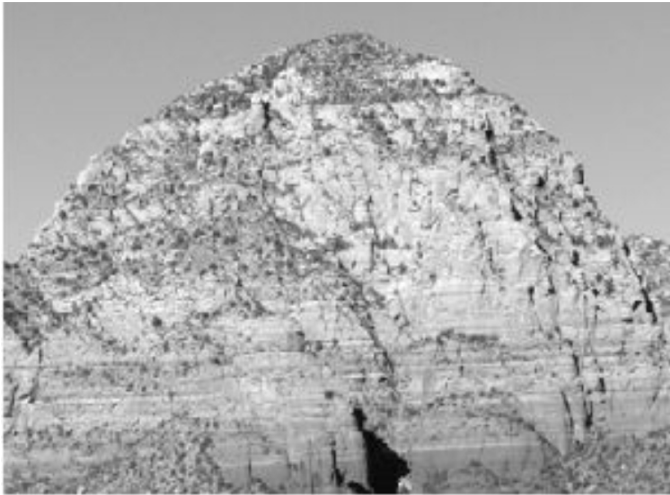


Palatkwapi's Guardian Dragon



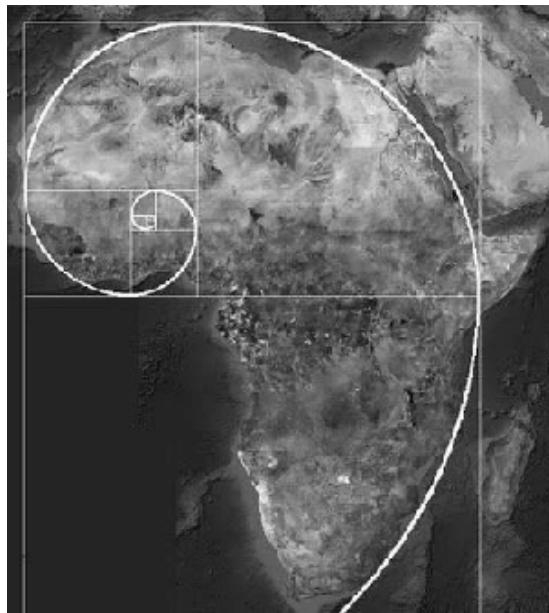
The towering Sphinx of Palatkwapi looks out over Sedona

When making a comparison of Sedona and Mount Kailash, the two poles of the Earth's spine, an undeniable link emerges. Sedona's hot, red landscape possesses the polar opposite characteristics of the cold, white Mt. Kailash, but it is also a reflection of the Meru-Kailash. The shape of Mt. Kailash is, in many ways, nearly exactly that of Thunder Mountain, the phallic-shaped mountain located in the center of Sedona. Moreover, the flag of Tibet and Arizona also reflect each other.



## The 7 Dragon Continents and their 7 Chakras

Just as the Earth possesses a system of seven chakras so do all continents, territories and countries. According to the information received from the Peacock Angel by the late Yezidi Faqir Kamal Kaso, after first creating the primal super continent known as Pangea, the Seven Great Angels divided it into seven parts and each of them oversaw one of the new sub-continents. Like its parent, each new "Dragon" sub-continent was its own entity with its own Dragon Body, Dragon Lines and Lairs and set of Seven Chakras. In their new shapes they mirrored their Dragon parent by being based on the Golden Spiral. And they each also contained their own pair Dragon Twins, a truth that later emerged when most of them were given names that begin and end with the letter "A," such as America, Asia, Australia, Africa and Antarctica. Esoterically the first and Primal Dragon is associated with the letter A and his Twins are "Twin" As.



The new chakras of the sub-continents mirrored the original seven chakras of their parent by similarly becoming host to Edens and the Earth monarch's many Dragon Courts. At the conclusion of the angels' division two of the original Seven Chakras of the Earth received double duty. Kailash and Sedona thus became the Crown and Root Chakras of both the Earth and the new continents they resided upon. When the new seven

continents were themselves divided up into territories and countries, each new sub-divided parcel of land similarly acquired its own set of seven chakras. And this trend continued with the territories they were further sub-divided into.

Africa and the Golden "Dragon" Spiral.

## **The Chakras of the North American Dragon Continent**

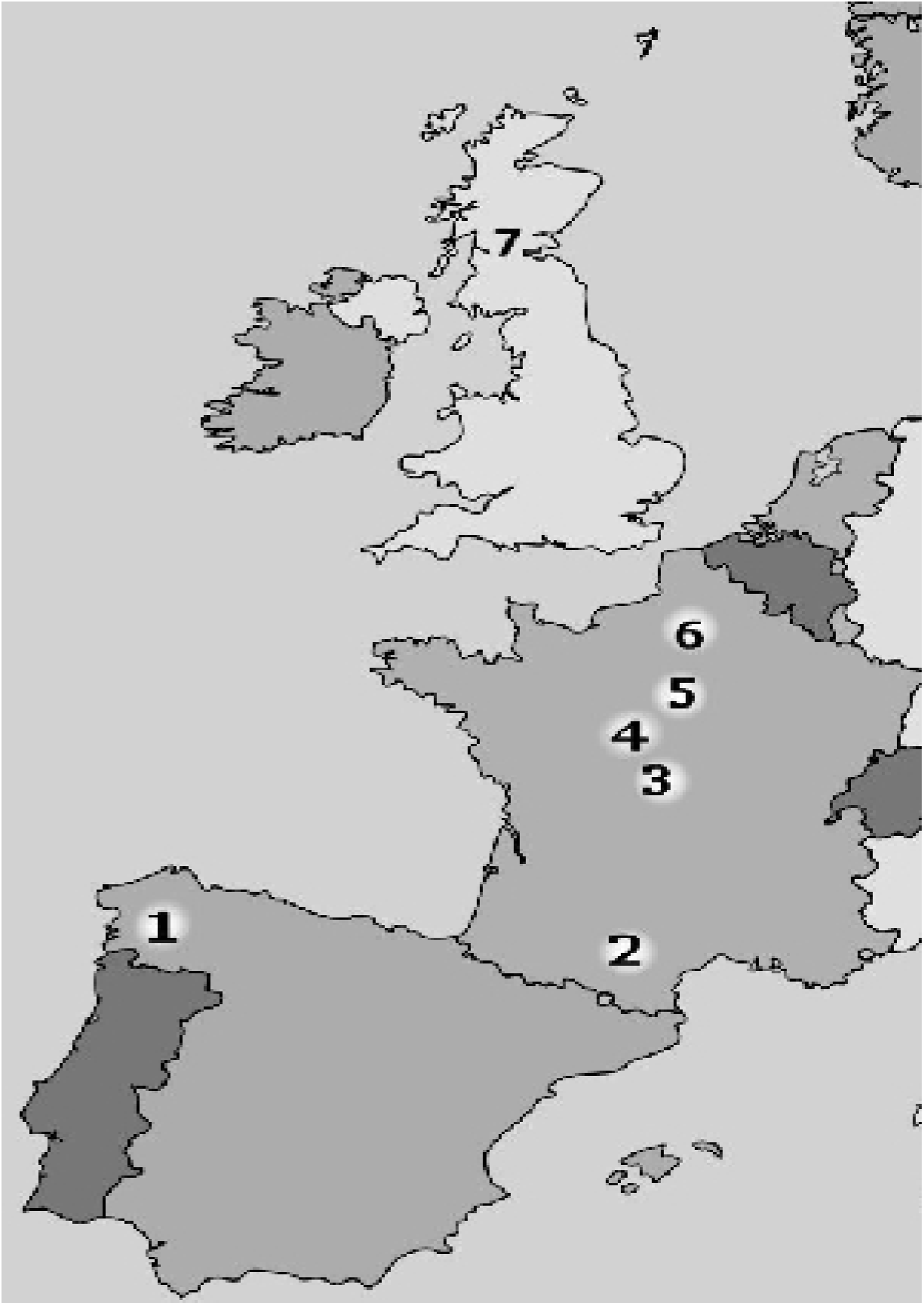
The North America spine roughly corresponds to the Rocky Mountains and runs from the Root Chakra of Sedona, Arizona to the Crown Chakra of Banff, Ontario. The Fourth or Heart Chakra of North America is the very dynamic Dragon Lair of Mt. Shasta, which since the time of the Lemurian continent it was once a part of has been one of the major Dragon Courts of the King of the World, Sanat Kumara, and home to the Great White Brotherhood he founded to protect and spread the teachings of alchemy. In and around Mt. Shasta, the Heart Chakra of North America, resides the Spirit of Sanat Kumara overseeing and guiding the continent as its presiding consciousness. Those that seek his presence at Shasta are likely to encounter him or one of his entourage - typically an Ascended Master - and possibly undergo a Heart Chakra initiation leading to awareness of the inner I AM. The result of Guy Ballard's initiation in the 1920s from Ascended Master St. Germain was union with his inner I AM and the founding of the I AM Church. Along with its many branches, the I AM Church spreads the teachings of the GWB in N. A.





The Fifth Chakra of North America is the Grand Tetons of Wyoming, St. Germain's personal headquarters. Here the Ascended Master of the 7th Ray of Alchemy oversees and rations out the Kundalini power of Sanat Kumara. Three of the principal mountains of the Tetons join together in the form of a trident, which is the symbol of Sanat Kumara and his transformative fire. The Seventh Chakra of North America are the towering peaks of Banff, Ontario. Here Sanat Kumara resides as his alter-ego, St. Michael. Those who have studied the wisdom of the Great White Brotherhood will know that Michael is Sanat Kumara's manifestation in the West. Both are warriors who serve as the commander-in-chief of the Heavenly Host; both are Lord of the Blue Ray; both lead seven angelic entities, etc.. When chakras 1,4,5 & 7 are united a huge pyramidal octahedron is created. Along the uniting Dragon Lines of the configuration the power of alchemy is rife. It is also alive within many regions inside of the octahedron as well.

## **The Chakras of the European Dragon Continent**

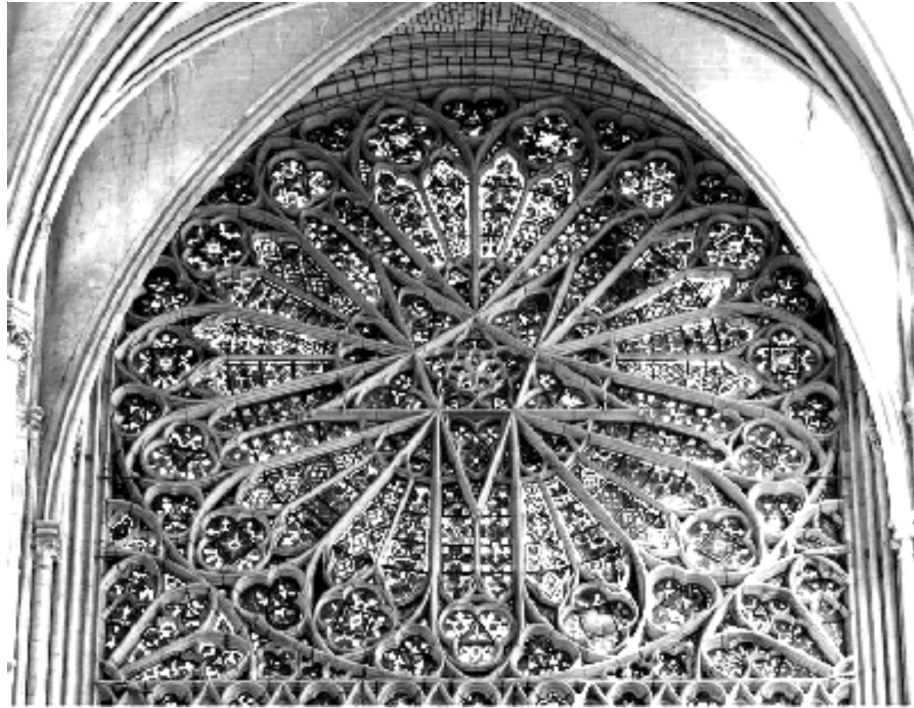


The chakras of Europe were known about by the Druid Dragon Masters, who used them as outdoor temples and oracles. Each chakra was associated with an astrological planet and its resident priestess channeled the wisdom of that planet's spirit. The location of the chakras passed down within the later Catholic Church, which built churches and cathedrals over them. Their locations were also known by the Knights Templar, who visited them while making pilgrimages up the spine of Europe.

The Chakras of Europe and their corresponding churches and cathedrals are:

1. Santiago de Compostella in Spain
2. Toulouse in France
3. Orleans Cathedral
4. Chartres Cathedral
5. Cathedral of Notre Dame in Paris
6. Amiens Cathedral
7. Rosslyn Chapel in Scotland

The Templars were also responsible for the Gothic style of architecture that spread throughout Europe. Under their influence many of the churches and cathedrals became alchemical crucibles that generated massive amounts of alchemical Dragon Force. Outside, these structures were often covered with alchemical symbols, and inside upon their central altars often sat an imposing Black Madonna, which was identified as a representation of the destructive power of the Goddess as Kundalini that resided there. Covering the floors of these towering enclosures were labyrinths - two dimensional geometrical bodies of the Goddess - which when traversed meditatively from beginning to end were designed to balance the inner male/ female polarity and activate Kundalini. They were also intended to balance and harmonize the brain hemispheres, thus triggering within a person full gnostic consciousness. Another common feature of the European alchemical churches and cathedrals were an abundance of statues and paintings of John the Baptist, the founder of the gnostic path in the West. For the Johannite Knights Templar, John was both alchemical guide and savior. In John's principal headquarters at Amiens Cathedral was supposedly enshrined his head.



Reversed Pentacle at Amiens  
The Ancient Symbol of the Primal Dragon



Goddess Sophia holds in her hand the Book of Alchemy while leaning against her is a 9-rung ladder denoting the 9 alchemical stages. Panel located outside the front door at Notre Dame Cathedral.

## The Chakras of "Dragon" India

The chakras of India begin at Mount Kailash, the country's Crown Chakra, and then continue down its spine – the 81st degree parallel of longitude – to Sri Lanka, its Root Chakra which is united to India by an underwater land bridge. Here, in a sacred city called Kataragama, resides Sanat Kumara, the personification of the Kundalini and Serpent Fire.



The temple of Sri Pada at the summit of Adam's Peak

In very ancient times a Garden of Eden manifested upon the Root Chakra of Sri Lanka. This was expected because in any system of chakras the root chakra is always a Garden of Eden where the Serpent Kundalini coils upon the Tree of Life. A Root Chakra is where the Dragon Force power emerges and fuels the other chakras and the organism that owns them. The Root Chakra of Sri Lanka at Kataragama, meaning the "Place of Karttikeya," is where Karttikeya dwelled as the Serpent on the Tree. Here he manifested as high frequency Dragon Force or Kundalini.

According to ancient legend, leading up to the Garden of Eden scenario on Sri Lanka, God set Adam on the summit of the second largest peak which today is known on the island as Adam's Peak. At the summit of the 7,359 foot high peak one can now find a temple daily administered to by a Buddhist Monk that shelters a 5' 11" footprint in basalt rock. It is known popularly as referred to as "Sri Pada," the "Holy Footprint," or simply as "Adam's Footprint."

Adam subsequently climbed down from his mountain perch and kept walking until he reached the area of what is now known Kataragama. It was in this Dragon Lair and Dragon Court that the Sri Lankan Garden of Eden subsequently unfolded and the Serpent on the Tree disseminated the teachings of alchemy to the Divine Couple. When Adam and Eve were eventually evicted from Eden for their transgression, Karttikeya as the Serpent on the Tree remained behind. It then became one of his most important planetary Dragon Courts where he continued to reside while taking the form of a serpent, peacock, or young immortal boy to those who seek him out.

As a focus of the King of the Earth's Kundalini power, Kataragama is recognized as a place for spiritual transformation, gnostic enlightenment, physical healing and immortality. Kundalini power moves powerfully within and around the temples located there, and is also alive within some bodies of sacred moving water closeby. Where two of these bodies cross - the visible Menik Ganga, or "River of Gems" and the hidden or underground current of grace and wisdom - they produce the Ma'ul Hayat, or Fountain of Life. The "androgynous" Ma'ul Hayat is thus a very sacred

place where the alchemical Kundalini power of Karttikeya dwells in its fullness.



The Entrance to the compound of Kataragama





Karttikeya manifests at Kataragama in three principal forms: a snake, a peacock and an immortal boy.

## **The Chakras of Egypt, Land of Dragon Osiris**

In ancient Egypt, the land that the country was built upon was venerated as the body of the Dragon King of the World whom they knew as Ptah-Osiris. The sacred land was divided first into northern and southern kingdoms, associated with the two halves or “Sons” of the Primal Dragon, Horus and Seth. It was then further divided into 42 nomes or provinces, each with their own pantheon of Neters or "Gods." The Nile River, which ran through the center of the country, was identified as the spine of Osiris, and along the banks of the great river were temples marking the chakras of the Green Man. Below are the location of Dragon Lairs that mark the Green Man’s chakras and their corresponding temples.

Osiris' Chakras along the Nile River in Egypt

1. Elephantine Island, home of the Dragon Khnum.
2. Kom Ombo, home of the Dragon Sobek
3. Thebes, home of the Dragon Ammon
4. Hermopolis, home of the Dragon Thoth-Hermes
5. Memphis, home of Ptah and Sekhmet, manifestations of the Serpent Fire
- 6 & 7 Heliopolis and Giza, home of the Fire Dragon Phoenix and the Dragon Atum, “the All and the Nothing.”

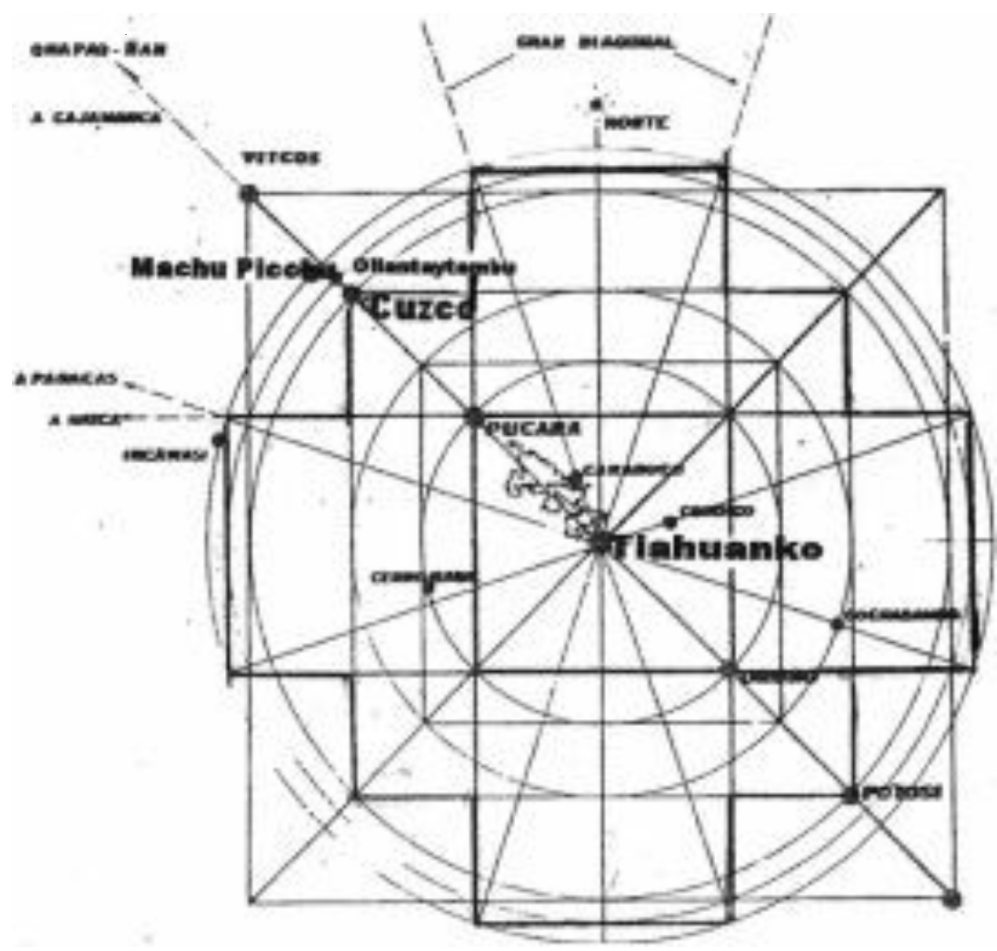


## **The Chakras of the Andean Dragon**

The Chakras of the Andes were once the chakras of Tawantinsuyu, the “Land of the Four Directions,” which was the name the Incas called their massive South American kingdom. The Root Chakra and one of the prime sources of Tawantinsuyu’s Dragon Force was the huge Dragon Lair of Lake Titicaca and its temple city of Tiahuanaco. Legend has it that the Lemurian sage Aramu Muru (aka Manco Kapac) and his entourage of builders from Mu, the Kapac Kuna, emerged from the lake and then moved along a Dragon Line grid in the shape of a gigantic Chacana or Cross Stair-step pattern with Titicaca and Tiahuanaco at the very center. One of the principal Dragon Lines of the Andean Chacana united the Seven Chakras of Tawantinsuyu. These huge Dragon Lairs were subsequently built upon with temples and pyramids. The Seven Andean Chakras are:

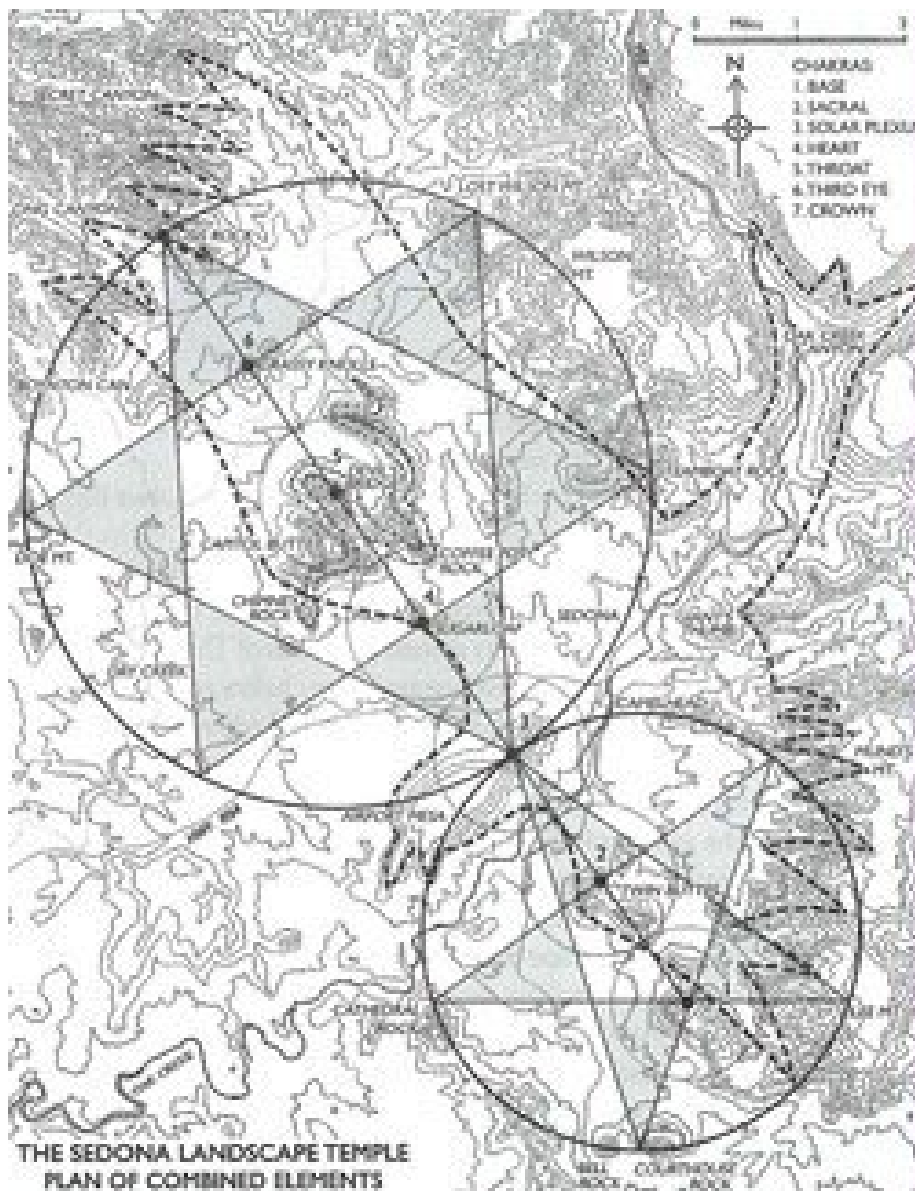
- 1 & 2 Titicaca & Tiahuanaco
3. Pucara
4. Cuzco
5. Ollantaytambo
- 6 & 7 Machu Picchu

## **The Andean Grid**

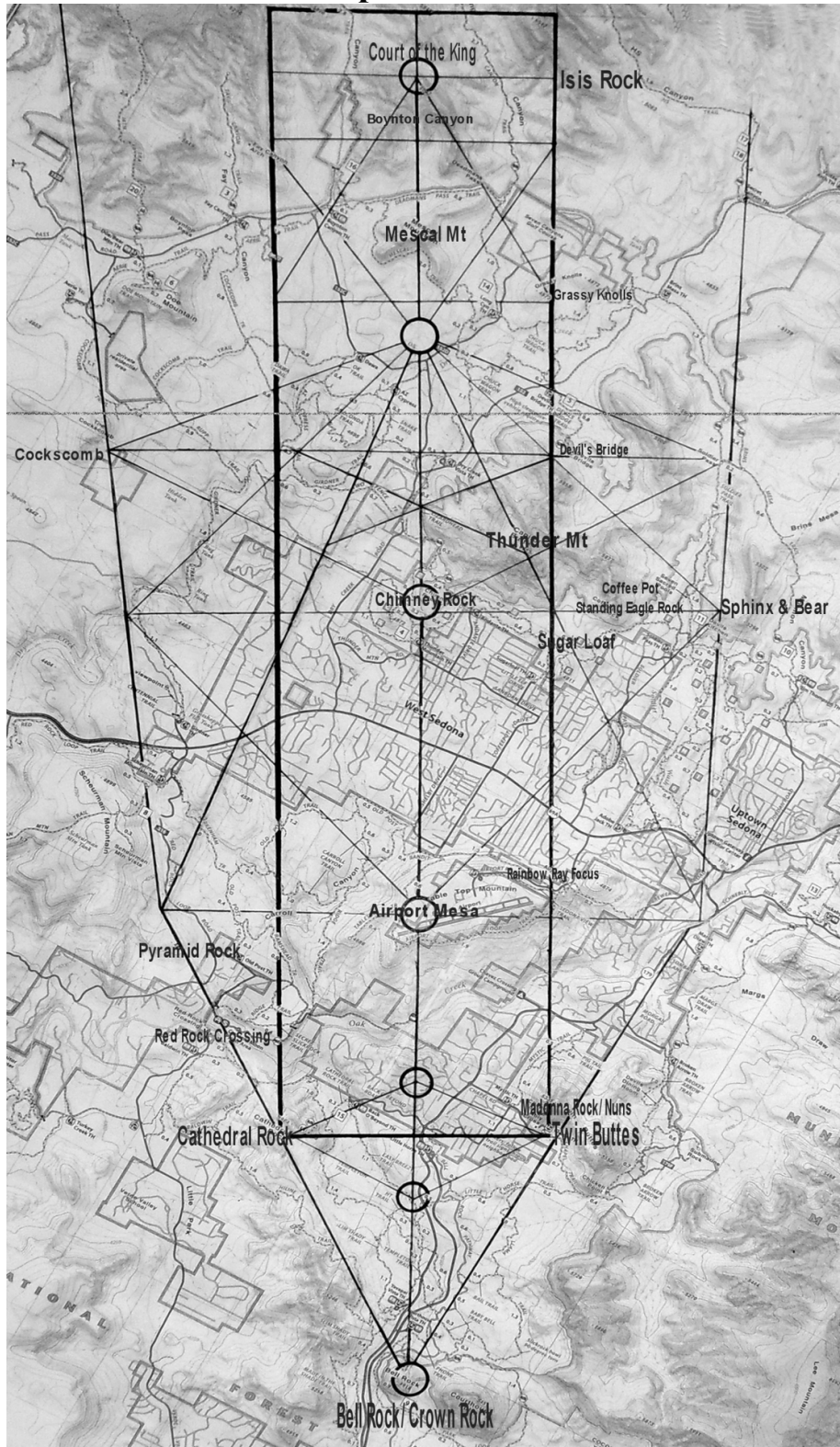


## The Chakras of the Dragon City of Sedona

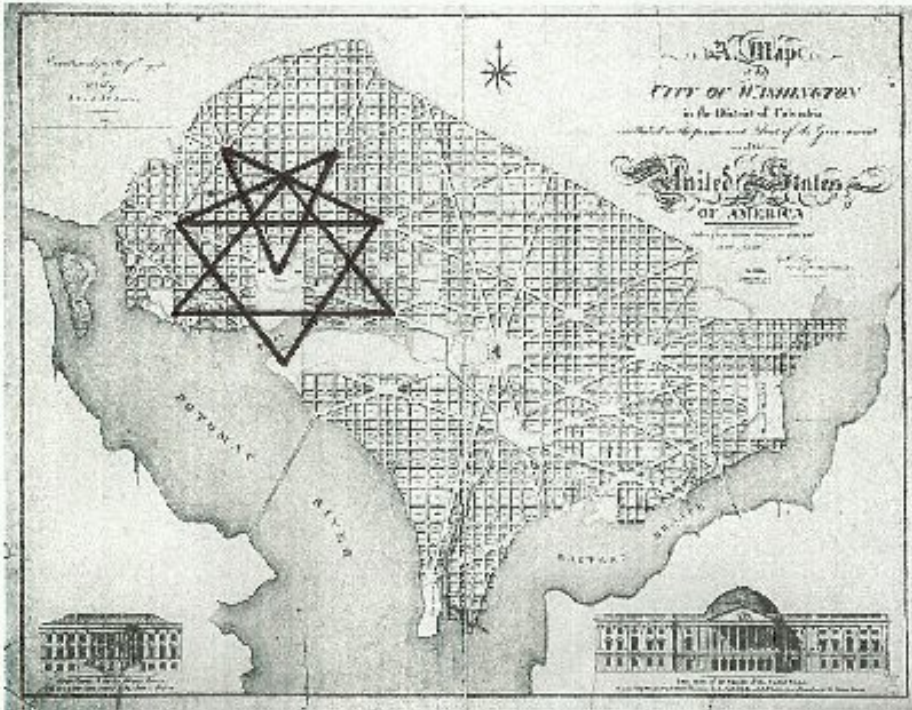
Like Egypt, the land of Sedona is a living entity. It is a huge Dragon divided up into its male and female parts, as well as its seven chakras. The two polar opposite parts of Sedona were discovered by Nicholas Mann in 1988 in the form of two “landscape temples” which take the shape of a five (female) and a six-pointed star (male). Mann’s discoveries are fully documented in his excellent book *Sedona: Sacred Earth*.



# The Complete Sedona Grid



The Sedona Grid of Seven Chakras also includes both the five and six pointed stars. The six pointed star emerges out of the First Chakra and Court of the King in Boynton Canyon at the top of the grid map, and the five pointed star, just below it, supports it. The six pointed star is the universal symbol of the Dragon King of the World, who is the progeny of God/Goddess. The Goddess and Her five pointed star below it supports the six pointed star, i.e., the Goddess supports Her sons' reign as world monarch. A similar Dragon Line configuration can be found in Washington D.C. emanating from the White House, which is the court of a representative of the Dragon King Son who governs the free world for the Goddess.





The Seven Chakras of the Sedona Grid begin at the Court of the Dragon King at the very center of the Sedona Dragon Lair in Boynton Canyon. The Kundalini power emerges from the First Chakra at the Court of the King and then travels down the spine of Sedona until it reaches Bell Rock (or Crown Rock), which is an upflow vortex. At Bell Rock the power flows upward and outward like an etheric geysier.



## **The Royal Road of the Dragon King**

As previously mentioned many of the earliest Dragon Courts were established within a 20 degree band that encircles the Earth and has 30 degrees north latitude as its midpoint. This is the geo-physical Center of the World where the upper and lower, the yin and yang, of Earth unite to produce the presence of the androgynous Dragon King. Along with Sedona and Mt. Kailash, band holds numerous important Dragon Lairs and Dragon Courts which have had the distinction of being named both the "Center of the World." Many are also identified as a "Garden of Eden," where at the beginning of a cycle of time the King of the World manifested along with his entourage of Dragon Masters and taught primitive humans the rudiments of the great civilization they were destined to create in the new cycle. According to their own legends, the Dragon King as the Peacock Angel, Ptah-Osiris, and Dionysus traveled completely around the Earth along this band, which is why it merits the title Royal Road of the Dragon King.

Below are the co-ordinates of DragonLairs within the 20 degree band that have been Gardens of Eden & Dragon Courts.

Sedona, Arizona 34.8600 N, 111.7892 W

Four Corners 36.9990 N, 109.0452 W

Hopi Second Mesa 35.82 N, 110.50 W

Mt. Kailash 31 N Lat 81 E Long

Varanasi 25.2820 N, 82.9563 E

Giza 30 N Lat, 31 E Long

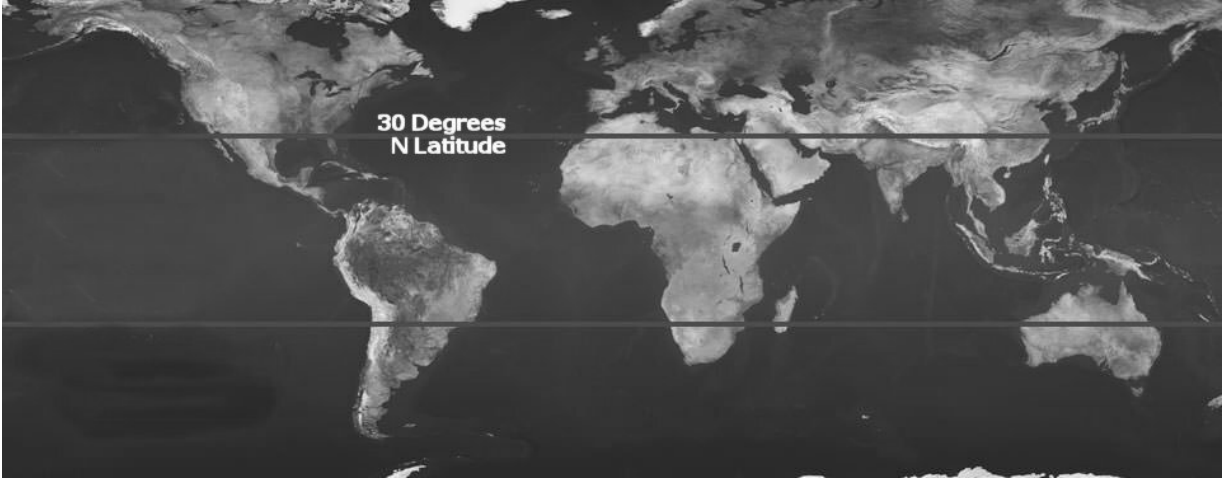
Lalish 36 N Lat, 43 E Long

Eridu 30.8158 N, 45.9961 E

Jerusalem 32 N Lat, 34 E Long

Kauai 22.0833 N, 159.5000 W

Mount Kurama 35.1239 N, 135.7714 E



## **The Eden and Dragon Court of Giza**

Giza has already been mentioned as residing directly in the center of the Royal Road of the Dragon King at exactly 30 degrees north latitude. At this strategic point a trinity of artificial sacred volcanic mountains, or pyramids, “fire in the middle,” were constructed. These pyramids are reputed to have been built during the time leading up to the Great Flood in order to protect the ancient scrolls and tablets from of the Atlanteans and Egyptians from the deluge. Following the flood they served as homes for the Kundalini Serpent in a Garden of Eden from which issued the pillars of a new civilization.

Over many years of meticulous research “archaeocryptologist” Carl Munck proved that Giza was indeed designated by the ancients to be the very Center of the World and made it the crossing point of the earliest Prime Meridian of longitude. Munck found that all ancient temples and pyramids around the globe were once measured from it.

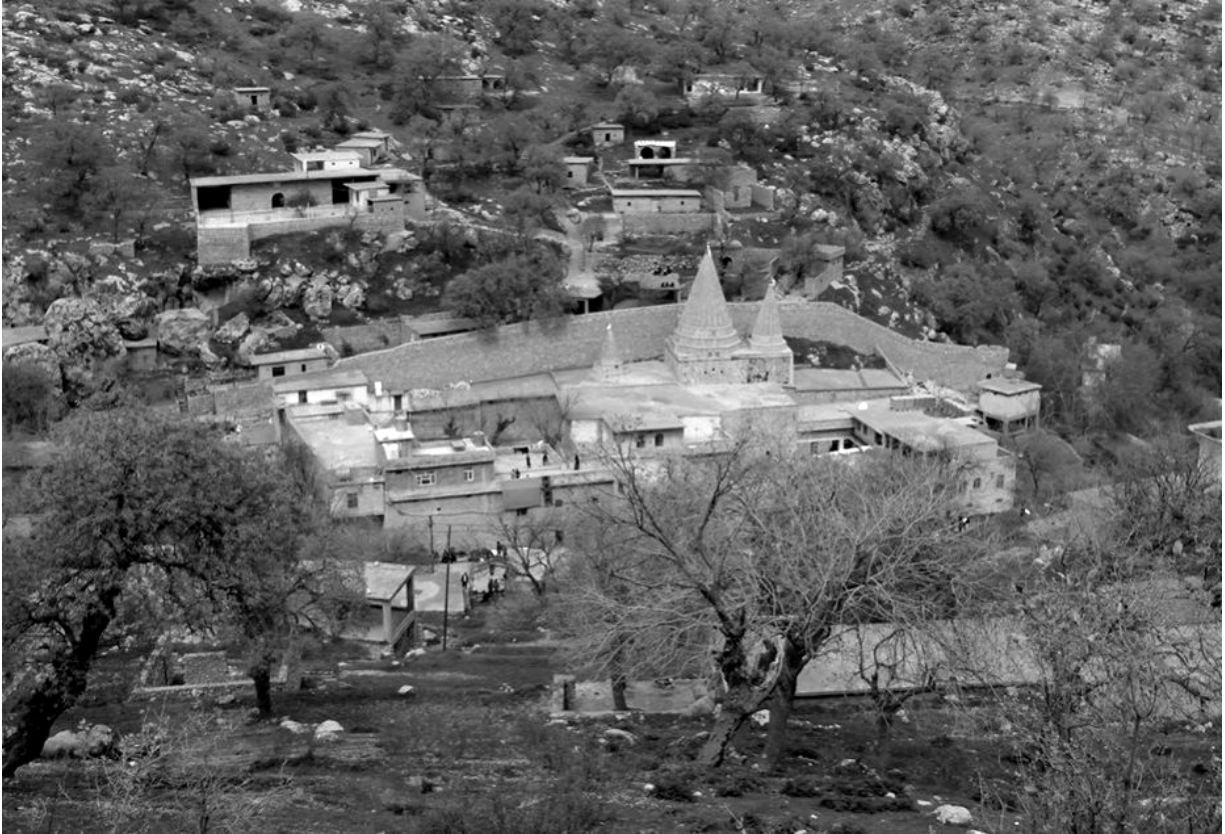
Today, Giza is recognized as a huge Dragon Court and home of the trinitized monarch Ptah-Sokar-Osiris. This is the name the ancient Egyptians knew the Dragon King of the World after Atlantean missionaries brought Neptune’s mysteries to Egypt. The three names of the Egyptian monarch were associated with the three powers of the Dragon Force. More than the others, the name Osiris became directly associated with the preserving power of the Dragon Force and he was sometimes represented as a serpent or dragon. This was especially true during the time of Alexandria when Osiris assumed the form of a huge dragon named Serapis.

Following the Great Flood not only Giza but other parts of Egypt that first emerged above the level of the flood waters became Dragon Courts and Gardens of Eden. This included Memphis, which was built upon a mound that represented Ptah-Osiris in his form of the Primal Dragon at the beginning of time. The regions of Memphis and Hermopolis, another “primal mound,” became the headquarters of new ideas and theologies that would eventually characterize the new culture of Egypt following the flood.

## **The Eden and Dragon Court of Lalish**

Northeast of Giza is Lalish, another Eden on the Royal Road that is recognized as part of an ancient Eden at the Center of the World. It was here that the Peacock King first landed before spreading his plumes and completely covering the Earth with flora and fauna. Similar to Memphis, some Yezidi Faqirs contend that Lalish was also one of the first solid plots of land to emerge from the water that initially encircled our planet. Lalish later became the center of a Garden of Eden that encompassed the regions of modern Kurdistan and southern Turkey. It is said that the Dragon King of the World, Tawsi Melek, returns to Lalish each October during the annual Autumn Festival. At that time the Pleiades, representing Tawsi Melek and the members of his celestial court, hover over the sacred city and all the Yezidis gather below to directly commune with their beloved deity.

Recently, the discovery of Gobekli Tepe in southern Turkey has contributed confirming evidence in support of the Yezidis' legendary Garden of Eden. Gobekli Tepe is an archaeological excavation of megalithic carved blocks placed in ceremonial circles that date back to at least 10,000 BCE. Under these blocks are believed to be more blocks, and under them are even older blocks. Thus, when the excavations are completed Gobekli Tepe could eventually reveal a Garden of Eden in northern Iraq and southern Turkey that existed hundreds of thousands of years ago. Researchers who have visited Gobekli Tepe, such as Andrew Collins, author of *Gobekli Tepe: Genesis of the Gods*, believe that its location is described in the Holy Bible and earlier Sumerian tablets that refer to a primal Garden of Eden in the Middle East.



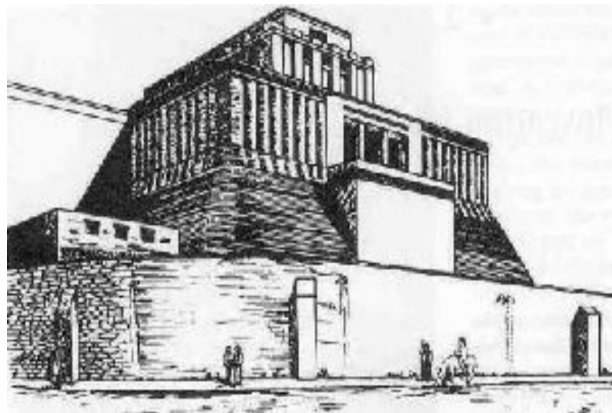
Lalish, Most Sacred City of the Yezidis

## The Eden and Dragon Court of Eridu

Previous to the discovery of Gobekli Tepe, another Dragon Lair on the Royal Road of the Dragon King was identified as a location of the Biblical Garden of Eden. This is Eridu, the home of Dragon King Enki. Eridu was, and still is, considered by many to be the site of a Garden of Eden where Enki appeared to Adam and Eve in his form of the Serpent on the Tree. Following the Eridu Garden of Eden the city became the Court of the Dragon King of the World and the headquarters of the world's government. A passage in the Sumerian King-List plainly states:

“When kingship from heaven was lowered, the kingship was in Eridu.” The translation of the name “Enki” is “Lord of the Earth.”

In the center of the Eridu Dragon Lair rose up a towering pyramidal ziggurat that housed Enki's Kundalini presence.



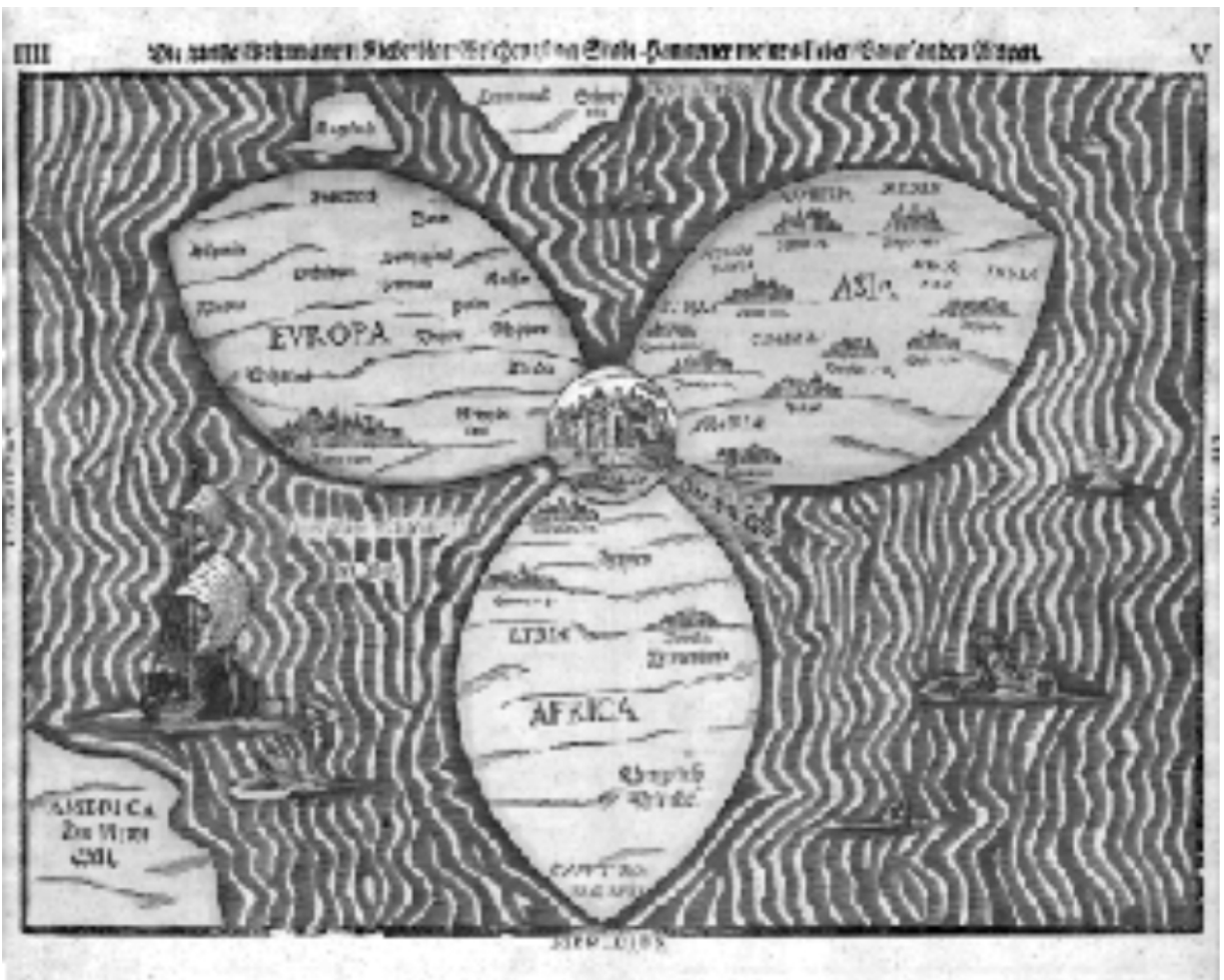
## **The Eden and Dragon Court of Jerusalem**

Jerusalem is included in this list of the Dragon Courts of the King of the World because it sits along the Royal Road of the Dragon King and associated with the Dragon King in his form of Melchizedek, the Middle Eastern monarch who has been touted as our planetary ruler. Like his counterpart Sanat Kumara, it was said of Melchizedek that he was “without [physical] father or mother or genealogy, and has neither beginning of days nor end of life...” (Heb 7:1-3) Melchizedek was the King of Salem, which is an ancient name for both Jerusalem as well as the Earth in its entirety. Literally translated Salem simply means “Peace.”

Like Sanat Kumara, whose yantra or geometrical form for body is the 6-pointed star, the Star of David was associated with King Melchizedek and was ostensibly appears a gift the monarch bestowed upon Abraham when he blessed the Jews and made them a chosen people.

All the world maps created in Europe during the Middle Ages placed Jerusalem in the Center of the World. In the center of the Jerusalem Dragon Lair is the Eben Shetiyah, the Stone of Foundation, that unites Heaven and Earth. It was here that the Prophet Mohammed was able to physically or metaphorically soar into Heaven. Today the Dome of the Rock encloses the Eben Shetiyah, but in very ancient times the rock was surmounted by the Holy of Holies of Solomon's Temple and its indwelling Ark of the Covenant.





A Medieval map of Jerusalem at the Center of the World

## **The Eden and Dragon Court of Kauai**

Situated at the Center of the Earth on the Royal Road of the Dragon King in its Pacific Ocean stretch is the Island of Kauai. Also situated at one of the corners of the great Polynesian Triangle, Kauai is the oldest of the Hawaiian Islands and said to be approximately six million years old. This corresponds to when Sanat Kumara arrived on Earth and both entered Kauai, making it his physical body, and built a palace for himself upon or near the island. Today, Sanat Kumara dwells in the volcanic mountain in the center of the island known as Wai ale ale. The seven chakras of Sanat Kumara are marked by seven sequential temples that rise up the side of the volcano. Sanat Kumara's sacred animal, the cock or rooster runs freely throughout Kauai and Karttikeya's six-headed form sits within a large banyan grove at the island's Hindu Monastery. Natives call Kauai both the Center of the Earth and the Garden of Eden.



## **The Eden and Dragon Court of Mt. Kurama**

Currently located in the Center of the Earth and once part of the Eden of Lemuria, Mount Kurama can be found just outside the city of Kyoto in Japan. Legend has it that at approximately the same time Sanat Kumara transmitted his spirit into Kauai, he also merged with Mount Kurama. The Buddhists contend that as "Sonten," Sanat Kumara arrived from Venus six million years ago and then merged his spirit into the mountain. Known as both the Creator of the Universe and Spirit of the Earth, Sonten currently blesses all those who ascend Mount Kurama with both worldly and spiritual gifts. After Dr. Usui ascended the mountain in the 1920s and performed a 21 day fast, Sonten blessed him with the laying-on-of-hands healing system known as Reiki. Reiki, meaning "Universal Life Force Energy," is a name for Sanat Kumara who arrived on Earth as pure energy. So it can thus be said that the spirit of the life force taught Dr. Usui the system of life force healing. Part of Reiki training is to learn a set of symbols that look like bolts of lightning and serpents. These are symbolic representations of Sanat Kumara in his form of pure energy or Dragon Force.



The Shrine of Sonten on Mt. Kurama

## **The Eden and Dragon Court of Serbia**

Another massive Dragon Lair situated a few degrees above the Royal Road that also became the scene of a Garden of Eden and Court of the Dragon King is in Serbia. According to Belgrade historian Aleksandar Jovanovich, a member of the Black Dragon Clan, the site of the Serbian Garden of Eden is along the Danube River and near the sacred Mountain Rtanj. It was here, according to the locals, that God created Adam and Eve and where the Sons of Gods descended as “Dragons” and mated with the Daughters of Men. Foremost among these Dragons was the Dragon King himself who possessed a body that was half dragon and half man. The Dragon King became the Serpent on the Tree of the Serbian Garden of Eden and taught nascent humans many of the mundane and sacred sciences. The other ancient Sons of God that accompanied him were Dragons who arrived either within starships from Sirius or as flaming balls of fire. They mated with the local women and then built both a pyramid inside of the sacred mountain of Rtanj, as well as a large artificial lake in the shape of a pentagram connected by a network of tunnels to the surface. Those dragons that fell to Earth as balls of fire are said to have possessed the ability to shape shift into human males and co-habitate with the local women. Their legend was written in some ancient Serbian texts that carbon dating has proven to be 7000 years ago. One of them, The Book of Enoch II, refers to the sexual partners of the Daughters of Men not as Sons of God but as actual Dragons.

The tradition of shape shifting dragons falling from the sky as balls of fire has continued down to the present time in Serbia and even today there is great excitement and anticipation among the locals whenever a meteor shower occurs. Over the millennia many fallen dragons have given rise to a multitude of dragon lineages and dynasties that both commoners and nobles have claimed to be descended from. Some famous culture heroes of Serbia believed to have been born into a dragon lineage include Mislos Obilic, Zmaj Ognjeni Vuk, Relja Bosnjanin, Banovic Sekula, Banovic Strahinja, and Ljutica Bogdan. Another noble with a dragon heritage, the Serbian Duke Banovic Sekula, is even said to have resided in a dragon body with six wings. These nobles and heroes, along with others born in a dragon family and dragon lineage have typically exhibited special "dragon powers," such as healing and psychic abilities, as well as great leadership

abilities. During Roman times it was believed that sixteen Roman Emperors has been born into Serbian dragon lineages, including the Emperor Gaius Galerius Valerius Maximianus Augustus, whose legend identifies his father as a shape-shifting dragon that mated with his mother as she was bathing in the Danube. Gaius Galerius felt so strongly connected to his dragon heritage that he built his palace near the place of his birth in Serbia.

Serbian Radomir Ristic writes about two instances where scandals emerged within the populace regarding copulation of human females by male dragons. In 1935 a young girl of the village of Osljan was accused of sleeping with a dragon. And in 1946 the young daughter of the famous male witch Krsta was also accused of sleeping with a dragon. States Ristic, "In truth, people usually have nothing against dragons and their children, but they believe that it is very dangerous if a dragon stays too long in their neighborhood because he could provoke a drought."

Besides the male dragons of Serbia, there is also a tradition of female dragons who have been known to mate with the male population of the country. One of them is said to have co-habited with the Serbian King Vukasin, whose children were subsequently recognized as human dragons. Legend has it that Serbia's female dragons, or "Great Ones," are descended from the daughters of Adam and Eve that were cursed by God and given a form that was half human and half dragon. It is believed that even today that some female dragons continue to move within the population while possessing animal legs kept hidden under their dresses. They have a Queen, whose name is Jerisavlja.

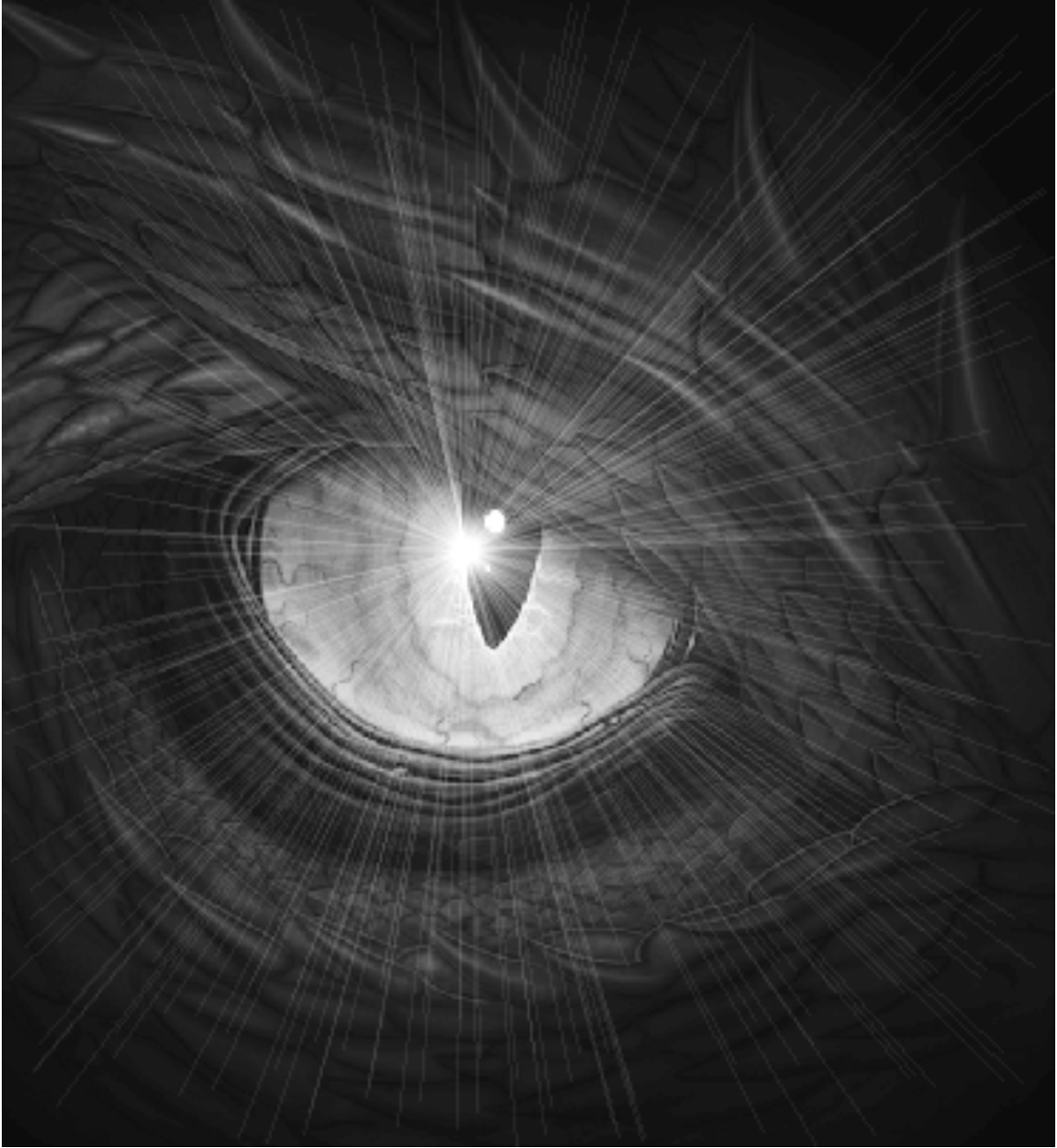
Today, modern witches and those with a dragon heritage, such as the members of the Black Dragon Clan, often converge during the darkest hours of the night at a Court of the Dragon King. This is the location of the spirit of Lucifer, who as the Morning Star fell from the sky as a ball of fire and currently dwells inside a tree. Human dragons and witches of the area often meet together under the Tree of Lucifer and claim that the Dragon spirit within the tree endows them with both Dragon Force and Dragon Wisdom.

The pyramidal Mt. Rtanj. Legends claim a pyramid and artificial lake was built inside the mountain by Sirian Dragons.



Nearby Mt. Rtanj in Bosnia is another gigantic pyramidal mountain. Known as the Pyramid of the Sun it sits within a complex of other pyramidal mountains. The modern discoverer of this pyramid is Dr. Samir Osmanagich who maintains that his work in clearing the vegetation off the Pyramid of the Sun reveals it to be a man made structure and that it sits upon a network of man made tunnels. If Osmanagich's dating of the pyramid, circa 30,000 BCE, is correct it could be part of civilization that built the pyramid inside of Mt. Rtanj and produced a Garden of Eden.





"I lead to the straight path without a revealed book; I direct aright my beloved and my chosen ones by unseen means. All my teachings are easily applicable to all times and all conditions."

*Kitab al-Jilwa, The Book of Revelation*



# **CHAPTER 6:**

## **The Lemurian and Atlantean Edens and Dragon Courts**

Besides the Edens so far mentioned, two more locations are fiercely defended by esotericists as being Earth's true Gardens of Edens and the cradles of humanity. These are the Atlantic and Pacific Motherlands popularly known as Atlantis and Lemuria (or Mu). On both these Motherlands the Dragon King of the World manifested as the Fire Dragon that dwelled under the Earth and within volcanoes, as well as the anthropomorphic form of an ageless human male monarch. The supreme will of the Dragon King was on display every time a volcano erupted or the Earth shook. And his Dragon Wisdom was made manifest with each decree he dispatched from his throne to his subjects throughout the Motherlands. Thus, the "thrones" of the Atlantean and Lemurian Dragon King included both volcanoes and royal bejeweled palace seats.

### **The Dragon Courts and Thrones of Lemuria**

On Lemuria many of the Dragon King's thrones were volcanoes that currently demarcate the boundary of the Pacific "Ring of Fire." The sacred volcanoes of the Motherland of Mu that still tower above the waves of the Pacific Ocean include Kauai, Raiatea, the Marquesas, and Easter Island. The volcanoes of Hawaii, New Zealand and Easter Island were especially sacred since together they created a triangle and a 3-D towering etheric tetrahedron that covered much of Lemuria. The tetrahedron is the Sacred Geometrical shape associated with the creation of fire, so the area under the massive tetrahedron was always rapidly evolving from the Dragon Force being generated by the tetrahedron. Of the points on the Lemurian triangle the area that is now Easter Island was especially sacred because it was a triangular configuration of volcanoes that together made a smaller tetrahedron.



Since it was known by the early initiates of Mu that the element of fire alchemically evolves and transforms a human to his or her highest potential, the regions nearby and upon the sacred volcanoes of the Motherland became the locations of temples and ashrams. And even in those temples and ashrams not built near volcanoes, transformative volcanic stones were imported and used ceremonially in their rituals. According to the Siddha Master, Satguru Subramaniam Swami, who claimed to have received visions of ancient Lemuria from Sanat Kumara, the "Celestial King of Lemuria," one of the sacred Lemurian volcanoes that in former times housed an ashram is now known as Kauai's Mount Wai ale ale. In 1970, Dragon King Sanat Kumara directed the swami to return to Kauai and reconstruct the temple and ashram that once existed there. The ancient Shiva Temple, which was subsequently built upon the Fifth Chakra region of the volcano and christened with the name Iravan, is designed to survive at least 1000 years.



The Legends of the Hawaiians maintain that during a time of great destruction the people of Mu migrated to southeast Asia; they later returned to their homeland as the Polynesians. They returned with the memories of their ancient Dragon King, who was now conceived among them as the great warrior Ku and venerated as their god of fire, destruction and war. Ku was the personification of the fiery and destructive volcanoes and a name for Dragon King Karttikeya. The syllable Ku, is inclusive of many terms that are intimately associated with Karttikeya and serves as their prefix. These include the name Kumara and the appellation for the fiery Dragon Force known as Kundalini. The literal meaning of Ku in the

Polynesian dialect is “ To stand” or “To rise,” which is the outstanding characteristic of the rising Kundalini.

Besides the powerful volcanoes of the Motherland, the Dragon King also possessed thrones at his various palatial courts. Kauai, or one of the islands nearby it, had once been the site of a physical Dragon Court overseen by Sanat Kumara. Another of his physical courts was located in what is now the Gobi Desert. This was when Asia was still part of Lemuria and the Gobi Desert was a huge inland sea with a sacred island in the center known as the “White Island.” On the White Island, which was one of the early “Shambhalas” and Lands of the Immortals, the Dragon King Sanat Kumara constructed an elegant palace out of precious metals and gems in the center of the “City of Seven Gates.” Surrounding his magical fortress was a ring of etheric serpents that served as protective sentinels of all activity within the City of Seven Gates.

According to Djwhal Khul, an Ascended Masters who personally knew Sanat Kumara and worked closely with him, the Dragon King of the World is:



“The Lord of the World, the One Initiator, He Who is called in the Bible “The Ancient of Days”, and in the Hindu Scriptures the First Kumara, He, Sanat Kumara it is, who, from His throne at Shamballa in the Gobi Desert,

presides over the Lodge of Masters, and holds in His hands all reigns of government in all three departments. Called in some Scriptures “the Great Sacrifice”, he has chosen to watch over the evolution of men and devas until all have been occultly “saved”.

## **The Dragon Courts & Thrones of Atlantis**

Atlantis was another of the world's Edens where human life began on Earth. It was home to the legendary Eden of Greek legend known as Hesperus, where the serpent Ladon guarded the Golden Apples of wisdom and immortality. Ladon was the Dragon King as the Serpent on the Tree of the Atlantic Motherland. According to the Native American tribes that originated on Atlantis, as Neptune-Poseidon the Dragon King also took the form of the Fire Dragon that lived under the ground and within volcanoes, as well as an anthropomorphic male king who resided at a palatial Dragon Court at the center of the island. The Atlantean monarch was both Poseidon, the Lord and "Shaker of the Earth," as well as Neptune, King of the Sea. He was truly King of the (entire) World.

Many of Neptune's original "thrones" on Atlantis were the active volcanoes on the island. Within these "thrones" Neptune dwelled as the fiery serpent Kundalini of the Earth, and his powers of destruction and creation manifested every time one of them erupted. Because of the alchemical power in the volcanoes and the volcanic rock of Atlantis, the Order of the Kaberoi built temples in proximity to the volcanoes and/or used its transformative rock in their alchemical initiations and ceremonies. Later, when the Kaberoi left Atlantis during its time of destruction, they migrated east and settled on the volcanic islands of Samothrace and Rhodes and built their new alchemical temples there. The founders and heads of the Order of the Kaberoi, which is a name meaning "those of fire," was fiery Neptune himself and his Dragon Twins.

Neptune's association with volcanoes was represented by the crown the King of the World wore at his Dragon Court. At its apex the crown featured feathers that emerged like a cloud of smoke to represent an erupting volcano. The crown also had many features associating it with Venus, the planet that the Dragon King of the World is reputed to have resided upon on his way from the Pleiades to Earth. Together, the eight triangles at the bottom of the crown, and the 13 triangles along its ascending sides, denoted the sacred eight year cycle between Venus and Earth when the two planets conjunct, separate and reunite.



One additional Venusian number that was incorporated onto Neptune's crown is the number two. At the center of the crown were two horns that represent Venus's manifestation of the Twins in the heavens, the Morning and Evening Stars. Because Venus is the mother and union of the "Twins," the planet has at times been called both "Queen of Heaven" (the androgynous Goddess), as well as the Star of Alchemy.

Neptune's Venusian numbers of two and five also show up in the King of the World's Atlantean legend which states that Neptune sired five (5) sets of twin boys (2). Plato also refers to the number five when he states that the island that Neptune built his palace upon had a diameter of "five stadia."

Neptune's palace and his principal Dragon Court was located in the center of Atlantis on a small island surround by concentric rings of land that alternated with rings of water. Together, the alternating elements would have served to greatly enhance and amplifying the Dragon Force of the island.

Besides his Venusian Crown, Neptune's character and heritage was also represented by his ceremonial three- pronged trident, which was made of the finest metals and precious gems. The empowered trident, which assisted the King of the World in manifesting his decrees, represented the three powers he commanded as an embodiment of the Primal Dragon: creation, preservation and destruction.





Neptune's palace and principal Dragon Court



Neptune in his ceremonial regalia



"I reveal my wonders to those who seek them, and, in due time my miracles to those who receive them from me."

*Kitab al-Jilwa, The Book of Revelation*

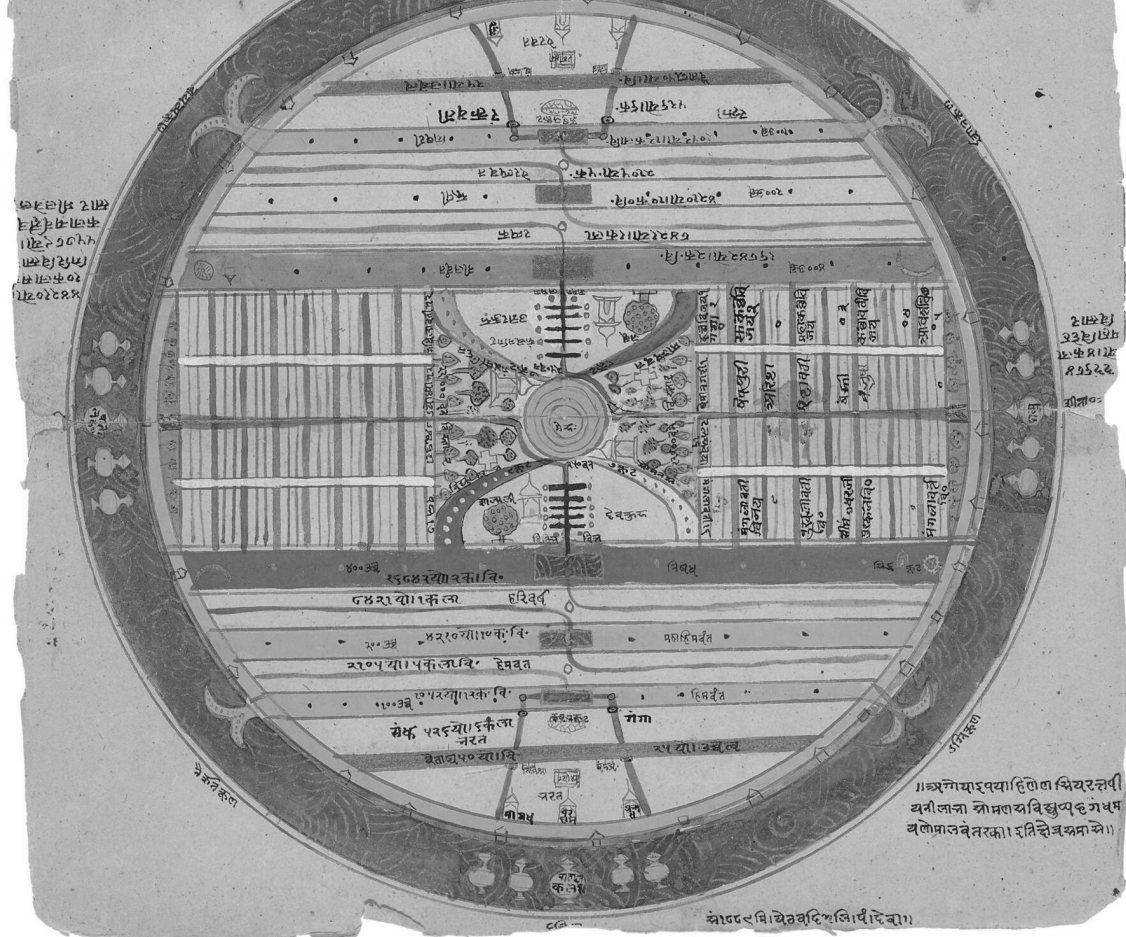
# CHAPTER 7:

## The Eden & Dragon Court of Middle Earth

Of all the early Dragon Courts and Edens the one that has given rise to the majority of the Dragon Courts and Families in Europe is the one of Middle Earth. This is the region that encompassed Meru-Kailash and its surrounding territories, including Shambhala and Olmolungring. As previously mentioned, Meru-Kailash was a very magical Garden of Eden. It was similar to Middle Earth portrayed in Tolkien's Lord of the Rings where Elves, Gnomes, and Fairies lived harmoniously together. From the Elves and Leprechauns evolved the Dragon Tribe of Scythians, who later became famous for wearing their pointed Elfin hats. The term Leprechaun is an evolution of the word "lepracorpan" (from lepra, meaning scaly, as in leprosy), which has at times been used both as a name for the Scythians as well as their scale-like bronze armor. When this armor turned green, from a distance the green-eyed and red haired Scythian warriors looked exactly like human reptiles.

Tolkien's vision of Middle Earth is echoed in the description of the Meru-Kailadh Eden found in the Hindus' historical text Vishnu Purana, which refers to Middle Earth as Jambudvipa, the "continent" (dvipa) that contained Mount Meru at its center. Living in Jambudvipa were magical beings like Elves and Fairies. These mythical entities, who are referred to in the text by their Sanscrit names, include Siddhas ("perfected" humans with powers or "Siddhis"), Charanas (heavenly spirits like Fairies that freely intermingle with humans), Yakshas (semi-divine beings like Gnomes who live under the Earth and guard its precious gems), Daityas (a race of Fallen Angels or Asuras, and Elves) and Danavas (the children of Goddess Danu who possess magical powers).

पश्चिमाय च व्यवस्थितः राय ब्यामेरुतः योयं प्रकृतो गंधमा दतः ३ अथो दक्षिणतः ३  
 निषिधादेरुत्तरस्या मायेत्यामंदरुत्तरात्, पृतीत्यामेलावत्या  
 काचलात्, सर्वस्यापलविलयात्, गिरि विद्युत्स्या  
 भः ५ इति लोकवकाशो अज्ञेद शाश्वतः।



The Eden & Dragon Courts of Persia



One of the earliest people who originated in the Middle Earth Eden of Meru-Kailash are the Persians. Persian history ostensibly begins with Middle Earth, which in the Persian texts is referred to as Airyana Vaeja, the “Land of the Aryans.” This Eden of the Persians was located near or possibly within Olmolungring, the Eden of the Bon shamans that is intimately associated with Meru-Kailash and Shambhala.

As described in the Bon records, the Eden of Olmolungring was part of a larger geographical region called Tagzig, which covered the entire northwest region of Tibet. According to many archaeologists, part of this region was once populated with early Persians who spoke Avestan and Sogdian. It is this region of Tagzig that some historians have associated with Airyana Vaeja. Some scholars have even concluded that because of the numerous Persian links to Tagzig and Olmolungring King Tonpa

Shenrab, the founder and ruler of Olmolungring, was a Persian prince! They reason that since Shenrab's incarnation occurred 18,000 years ago it could have corresponded with the earliest Dragon Courts and Dragon Kings mentioned in Persian legend.

The description of Airyana Vaeja in the Avestas, the ancient Aryan historical texts, make it identical to Olmolungring and the Middle Earth of Meru-Kailash. Because Airyana Vaeja is described as a mountainous land of towering peaks that perfectly match the shape, size and majesty of the Himalayas, many scholars have been prompted to locate it squarely within the Himalayan Mountain range. Airyana Vaeja is also identified as being an ancient land of immortals, thus ostensibly linking it with the Himalayan Edens of Shambhala and Olmolungring .

There are additional reasons for placing Airyana Vaeja in the vicinity of Mount Kailash. For example, when speaking of the highest peaks of Airyana Vaeja, the Persian historical text *Bundahishn* refers to them as Hara Berezaiti, which is a name for both a range of mountains as well as one of its towering peaks. The mountain of Hara Berezaiti, which can be translated as "High Hara," may be the Himalayan Mt. Kailash since the principal occupant upon its summit is Hara himself, aka Shiva. Thus, High Hara could denote "Shiva's High Mountain."

Another definitive link between the great mountain range of Hara Berezaiti and the Himalayas can be found in Shahnameh, the epic historical poem of 60,000 verses authored by the great 10th century Persian poet Ferdowsi. In Shahnameh, which is a definitive historical text of ancient Persia, the mountains of Hara Berezaiti are described as though they were definitely part of India.

When the Persians migrated to their later Central Asian homeland of Iran, the proto-Iranian name of Hara Berezaiti was shortened to the Middle Persian "Harbourz," and then finally to the modern Persian name of "Albourz." In memory of their beloved Airyana Vaeja and its lofty Hara Berezaiti range (the Himalayas), the Persians apparently bestowed the name Albourz upon both the tall mountain ranges of the north of what is today

Iran, as well as one of their highest peaks. It was there, within their newly christened Albourz range, that the Persians continued the tradition of the Dragon Court built by Sanat Kumara on the Himalayan peak of High Hara.



One of the first Persian monarchs to establish his Dragon Court on Mt. Albourz was the Dragon King Jamshid, who lived during the time of Airyana Vaeja. Jamshid, meaning “Resplendent Cup,” was so named because he was a vessel overflowing with Farr-e-Izadi, or Farr for short, which is a Persian term for the Dragon Force that kept his kingdom prosperous. Jamshid is a carbon copy of the primal Dragon King found in other cultures, thus suggesting that the monarch was a Persian version of the original Dragon King of the World. Jamshid is described by the Persians as a world monarch, and similar to the legend of the Yezidis’ Peacock Angel, he suffered a fall because of his inflated ego. This resulted in the loss of much or most of his royal Dragon Force and the end of the Eden of Airyana Vaeja.

The Persian Dragon Kings that succeeded Jamshid built their castles in the Albourz Mountains of Persia and thereby continued his Dragon Court tradition that occurred in Airyana Vaeja (the Himalayas). One of Jamshid’s descendants was the legendary Feridun, whose name denoted “Precious Gem.” Feridun allied with Kaveh, a blacksmith full of Farr. At that time in history blacksmiths were considered supernaturally powerful; they were shamans who possessed the ability to control and manipulate fire, and some were even considered incarnations of fire gods. Kaveh willingly transmitted some of his supernatural Farr into Jamshid’s depleted lineage. All future monarchs in his lineage then wore a ceremonial blacksmith apron covered with precious stones in honor of the renewed power they had received from Kaveh.

With the Farr of the Persian kings replenished, some very great and powerful kings were able to emerge within Jamshid’s lineage. The greatest of these were members of the Kayanid Dynasty of the 19th century BCE that was composed of Holy Grail monarchs living in royal courts resembling King Arthur’s Camelot.

These courts were occupied by Narts, or Knights, who were known to sit at a Round Table while passing among themselves the Nartmongue, the “Cup of the Knights” or Holy Grail chalice that only the greatest of the knights were privileged to drink out of. The greatest ruler of the Kayanid Dynasty was King Key-Khosrow, who is today recognized as a Persian manifestation of King Arthur. In fact, many of the legends of the later King

Arthur are believed to have originated with Key-Khosrow and then brought west by cousins of the Persians, the Sarmatians, in the form of the Nart Sagas or “Knight Tales.”

Because of his righteous nature King Khosrow acquired a great abundance of Farr, which manifested within the monarch as both Dragon Force and exalted Dragon Wisdom. His spiritual consciousness and dispassion continued to increase until his only wish was to shed his physical vehicle and ascend to the higher spiritual planes of the universe. Khosrow subsequently abdicated his throne in favor of his successor, King Key-Lohrasp, but according to popular legend Khosrow will again return to Earth on the Day of Resurrection as part of the entourage of the prophesied Persian savior, Soslyans.

King Key-Lohrasp was also a highly advanced mystic and gnostic, and similar to his predecessor he eventually resolved to abdicate his throne in order to devote his life to intensive spiritual practices. Key-Lohrasp is most famous for being the ruling king during the lifetime of Persia’s greatest prophet, Zoroaster, who no doubt influenced the king’s decision to trade his royal status for that of a spiritual mendicant.

Following King Key-Lohrasp’s departure, the lineage of Persian Fisher Kings continued to rule Persia from the slopes of Mt. Albourz and Mt. Demavend for thousands of years. Their castles survived on Demavend until 1216 A. D., when hordes of Mongol invaders destroyed them. Their other palaces were at Persepolis, which was known as the Takht-e-Jamshid, the “Throne of Jamshid,” and survived until their destruction by Alexander the Great.



### **The Dragon Ancestry & Courts of Scythia**

The first cousins of the Persians were the intrepid warriors known as Scythians (Greek) or Sakas (Persian), which legends claim were descended directly from dragons. Their Dragon Force is revealed by the prefix of Saka, which is sak in Avestan and ak in Sanscrit and denotes “being powerful.” Another interpretation of Saka comes from Madam Blavatsky, who in her tome, *The Secret Doctrine*, states that esoterically the term Saka denotes a “Dragon of Wisdom.”

The Saka-Scythians were the magical Elves of Middle Earth who were created to rule the entire Earth (notice their pointed hats above). This accords perfectly with Tolkein, who portrays the Elves as the early rulers of Earth.

According to the Tantric scripture known as the *Deva Samhita*, the Sakas were born from the locks or “Jatas” of Shiva-Karttikeya when the great lord banged them upon the hard earth in a fit of anger after being dishonored. From Shiva’s locks emerged the greatest of warriors, Virabhadra, the ancestor of all Scythians, who subsequently gained a measure of vengeance for Shiva. Stemming from their origin from Shiva’s locks, “Jats” has been a name for many Scythian tribes.

During a conversation between Shiva and Shakti-Parvati in the Deva Samhita the origin of the Jat-Scythians great dragon prowess and their ability to rule was expounded upon by he who knew them best: their original creator, the Lord of Kailash:

“Pārvatī asks Shiva, O Lord Bhutesha, knower of all religions, kindly narrate about the birth and exploits of the Jat race. Who is their father? Who is their mother? Which race are they? When were they born? Having read the mind of Parvati, Shiva said, “O mother of the world, I may tell you honestly the origin and exploits of the Jats about whom none else has so far revealed anything to you. They are symbol of sacrifice, bravery and industry. They are, like gods, firm of determination and of all the kshatriya (kings and warriors), the Jats are the prime rulers of the earth. They are the progeny of Virabhadra and Gani, the daughter of Daksha, son of Brahma. The history of origin of the Jats is extremely wonderful and their antiquity glorious. The Pundits of history did not record their annals lest it should injure and impair their false pride and that of the vipras and gods.”

The text further states that the Jats were born from the head of Shiva because they were destined to be the leaders, and therefore the “head” of all the other races that populated the world. According to the Matsya Purana, during an ancient era the Jat-Sakas ruled the Earth for a period of 7000 years.

In their recollections of Saka origins, the Greeks of the Black Sea similarly described the Scythians as having been bred for a special destiny as the Earth’s greatest warriors and leaders. These Greek historians identify the ancient parents of the Scythians as Hercules and a magical dragoness, whose body was a half human and half dragon. The physical “dragon” features of the historical Sakas, especially their characteristic green eyes and blond-red hair, betrays their dragon ancestry.

The Puranas of India trace the Saka homeland to both Jambu Dwipa, as well as the neighboring “Jat Land” or Sakadwipa, the dwipa or “continent” believed to have existed in much of what is now Central Asia. The epic Mahabharata maintains that Sakadwipa was located to the north-west of ancient India. It describes Sakadwipa as a region full of Siddhas (Perfected Masters) with Siddhis, “powers”), where Lord Shiva was fervently

worshiped and where disease free people lived very long lives. The Greek map maker Ptolemy, apparently referring to Sakadwipa, wrote that Skuthia (Land of the Sakas was north “within the Imaos” and “beyond the Imaos” (Imaos = Himalayas). A compilation of archaeological evidence reveals that Sakadwipa was a very expansive land that extended as far north as Siberia, as far south as India, as far west as Central Europe and as far east as Central China. Traces of the Saka culture have been found in China’s Takla Makan desert, where mummies of the Ordos Culture believed to be the Scythians date back to at least 2000 BCE. The mummies possessed the Scythian features of high foreheads and reddish or blond hair.

The vast empire of the early Scythians istoday believed to have encompassed a constellation of tribes settled in most of what is now the continent of Asia. In fact, according to one etymology the name Asia derives from a tribe of Jat-Sakas known as the Asiagh Jats.

Although most most of the Scythian tribes were fair skinned Aryans, some tribes with more distinctly Asian features, including the Turks and Huns, lived within the provinces of the Scythians and inter-married with them. Because of the extensive exchange of culture that occurred within these provinces, both the Iranian and Turkus dialect, as well as their many common deities, have been ascribed to both the Scythians and Turks.

History reveals that some of the Jat tribes of Scythians did indeed live in the vicinity of Mount Kailash, as well as within large settlements of Shiva worshiping tribes in India and the nearby Hindu Kush Range. One of their settlements in modern Afghanistan was known as Sakastan, the "land of the Sakas," which was alternately referred to as "Shivastan" because of its prevalence of Shiva worship. Later in history it is known that some of the descendants of the early Sakas of northwest India, the Romani, took the worship of Shiva and his consort Kali with them when they migrated to Europe. Their migration and subsequent influence on some of the witch cults of the continent explains how the trident- wielding Devil acquired many of the features and accouterments of Shiva.



Ancient Scythian Warrior discovered in the region of China's Ordos Culture



Ancient Sakastan



When many of the Scythians eventually migrated from Sakastan and the Himalayas to the western Asian territory of what was to become Scythia, they initially lived among their Persian cousins as one tribe of Parthians. Then, under the reign of the Persian King Faridun, the righteous descendant of Jamshid, they became a fully unique and distinct tribe. King Faridun divided the Aryan world into three parts and allotted one to each of his three sons. This resulted in the three tribes of Indo-Aryans: the Hindus of India, the Scythians of Scythia, and the Persians of Parthia.

Following this Indo-Aryan division arose Dragon Courts that were purely and uniquely Scythian. They began with the court of the Scythian King Targitaus. His ascension upon the throne of the Scythians, as well as what followed, was recorded by the Greek historian Herodotus in Book Four of The Histories:

“Their [Scythian] tradition is as follows. A certain Targitaus was the first man who ever lived in their country, which before his time was a desert without inhabitants...Targitaus, thus descended, begat three sons, Leipoxais, Arpoxais, and Colaxais, who was the youngest born of the three. While they still ruled the land, there fell from the sky four implements, all of gold: a plough, a yoke, a battle-axe, and a drinking-cup. The eldest of the brothers perceived them first, and approached to pick them up; when lo! as he came near, the gold took fire, and blazed. He therefore went his way, and the second coming forward made the attempt, but the same thing happened again. The gold rejected both the eldest and the second brother. Last of

all, the youngest brother approached and immediately the flames were extinguished; so he picked up the gold, and carried it to his home. Then the two elder agreed together, and made the whole kingdom over to the youngest born.”

“From Leipoxais sprang the Scythians of the race called Auchatae; from Arpoxais, the middle brother, those known as the Catiari and Trasprians; from Colaxais, the youngest, the Royal Scythians, or Paralatae. All together they are named Scoloti after one of their kings: the Greeks, however, call them Scythians.”

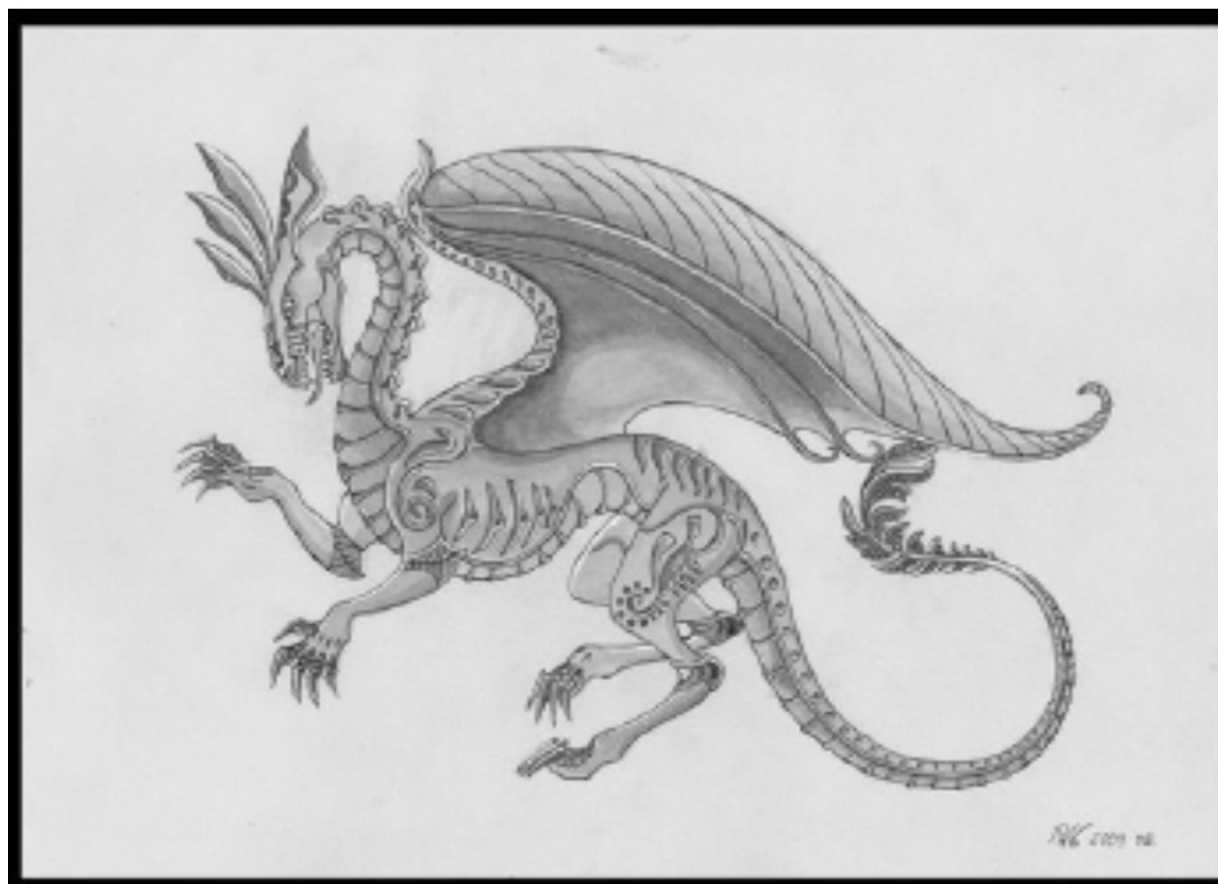
“Such is the account which the Scythians give of their origin. They add that from the time of Targitaus, their first king, to the invasion of their country by Darius, is a period of one thousand years, neither less nor more. The Royal Scythians guard the sacred gold with most especial care, and year by year offer great sacrifices in its honor. At this feast, if the man who has the custody of the gold should fall asleep in the open air, he is sure (the Scythians say) not to outlive the year. His pay therefore is as much land as he can ride round on horseback in a day. As the extent of Scythia is very great, Colaxais gave each of his three sons a separate kingdom, one of which was of ampler size than the other two: in this the gold was preserved. Above, to the northward of the farthest dwellers in Scythia, the country is said to be concealed from sight and made impassable by reason of the feathers which are shed abroad abundantly. The earth and air are alike full of them, and this it is which prevents the eye from obtaining any view of the region.”

The four sacred objects that fell from the sky became the Holy Grails of the Scythians, and along with their Persian cousins they became an official Holy Grail Tribe of Dragons. They would eventually spawn many of the later, and perhaps better known Holy Grail Tribes, including the magical Scythian tribe of Ireland known as the Tuatha d’Anu.

The Dragon Courts of the Scythians that would subsequently appear in the Middle East and Europe emerged out of the tribe of Royal Scythians. Of all Scythians, the Royal Scythian tribe was most directly connected to the first Scythians of the Meru-Kailash Eden scenario and the early Persians. One of



their alternate names, Paralatae or Para'âta, was the surname of the Persian King Faridun and thus linked them directly to the ancient Persian king lineage and its Dragon Power or "Farr." Like the monarchs of this very ancient lineage, such as the legendary Dragon King Jamshid (possibly a name for Sanat Kumara), the Royal Scythians inherited a great amount of Farr. They also received much power from their warring Scythian ancestors and the four sacred Holy Grail objects they became the guardians of. The distinctive Royal Scythian Dragon motif that they displayed at their Dragon Courts and upon their battle flags revealed both their immense Dragon Force as well as the legendary Dragons they were descended from.



The Royal Scythian Dragon

## **The Dispersion of the Scythian Dragons**

After extending their country Scythia into more western lands beyond the Black Sea, many Scythians migrated into Europe and the Middle Eastern lands as far as Egypt while leaving new Dragon Families and Courts in their wake. The various migrating tribes of Scythians included the Royal Scythians as well as the Ossetians, Pashtuns, Sarmatians, Kazakhs, and Yakuts. Once in Europe, these Scythian tribes spread over much of their new continent, eventually separating into the Hungarians, Romanians, the Serbians, the Croatians of the south, as well as the Germans, Picts and Gaels of the north.

One of the progenitors of the new European Scythian empires was the Royal Scythian monarch Fénius Farsa (or Farsaid), whose surname has been translated variously as “the Persian” (Farsi), “Beaming Farr,” and as “Radiating Dragon Force.” According to the *Auraicept na n-Éces*, “The Scholars’ Primer,” which was an Irish history penned during the 7th century, Fénius Farsaid ruled Scythia during the time of the Tower of Babel and is known to have visited the structure with an entourage that included his son Niall, Goídel mac Ethéoir, Íar mac Nema, and a entourage of 72 scholars. They traveled south to the plain of Shinar in Mesopotamia and then spent the next ten years studying the confused languages that had originated at the Tower of Babel.

At the conclusion of their study Fénius Farsa and his entourage created a group of interrelated languages from the confused tongues, which were collectively called Goidelic after the scholar Goídel mac Ethéoir. Together, Fénius and Goídel created the famous language known as the Beth-luisnion, or Ogham, and then named the 25 letters of the new alphabet after Fénius’ 25 best scholars. Besides Ogham, the *Auraicept na n-Éces* claims that Fénius Farsa also discovered the Hebrew, Greek and Latin alphabets.

## **Ancient Dragons United by DNA**

The migrations that have herein been traced from the region of Mount Kailash and Middle Earth to Europe and China through the Hindus, Persians and Scythians have been proven through DNA testing. The science of genetics have shown that the Haplogroup P that is common in western China, Asia, and Europe originated approximately 50,000 years ago

in the Central Asian region of Middle Earth that extends from northern India to Siberia before spreading east and west via the migrating Persian and Scythian tribes. The subclade Haplogroup R of the Haplogroup P, which emerged approximately 35,000 years ago, can today be found as the predominant haplogroup that distinguishes the diverse descendants of the Scythians who now populate much of Europe. This dispersion of Haplogroup R natives has been equated with the migration of the Indo-European group of tribes and languages beginning with their origin as the Sanscrit speaking tribes of Central Asia or Middle Earth & their gradual movement west.



## **The Dragon Courts & Eden of the Anunnaki**

Leading up to the descent of Fénus Farsa into Mesopotamia, the Fertile Crescent had been the scene of many very ancient Dragon Courts. This included the Dragon Court of King Nimrod who commissioned the construction of the Tower of Babel visited by Fénus Farsa. Nimrod had descended from a race of Dragons known as the Anunnaki, who were remembered by the Babylonian historian Berossus as the “Dragon Faced Annedoti.” The Anunnaki were the followers of the Primal Dragon Enki and sought to become one with their deity by uniting the inner polarity and becoming consumed by the inner Kundalini Dragon Fire. Their achievement of polarity unification is encoded in their name, Anunnaki, meaning Heaven (Anu) and Earth (Ki) united. This name also implies that the Anunnaki arrived on Earth from other star systems and universes.

Also known as the Nephilim, or “Giants,” the Anunnaki are remembered in the Book of Enoch as the “Sons of God” who landed on Earth in space vehicles upon the summit of Mt. Hermon in Lebanon. After climbing down from their landing pad the Anunnaki founded Dragon Courts and many races of giants that eventually populated and governed the Middle East, This included the Anakim, the “Sons of Anka,” and Rephaim, the tribe of Goliath.

The earliest Dragon Court and Eden of the Anunnaki was established in Eridu, the sacred City of Enki. Here some of the Anunnaki served Enki as his priests, the Ashipu, who wore ceremonial outfits that resembled the goat-fish body of their dragon deity. With Enki’s Dragon Force flowing through them, the Ashipu priests accomplished great feats of “magic.” They eventually compiled their incantations into some of the world’s first books of magic. These tomes were subsequently taken west and found their way into the temples and laboratories of the magicians and alchemists of Europe.

Affiliated with the Eridu Dragon Court was the Anunnaki Dragon Court of Babylon, which received its power and authority from Marduk, the Dragon Son of Enki. Under the guidance of the Anunnaki King Nimrod, the first

monarch of Babylon, the city became the seven-gated “City of the Dragon” and famous for its Tower of Babel.

Another royal city of the Anunnaki was Hebron, the “City of the Kaberoi,” which received its authority and power from the Twin Sons of Dragon Enki, the Kaberoi. Sitting upon the Dragon Throne of Hebron was King Melchizedek, one of Enki’s embodiments on Earth. Enki-Melchizedek and his Seven Anunnaki are simply western names for Dragon King Sanat Kumara and the Seven Kumaras of the East. Like the Kumaras, the Anunnaki ostensibly arrived with their secrets of alchemy from the Pleiades. According to the Book of Enoch, one of the leaders of the Anunnaki was Samjasse, which according to the Swiss contactee Billy Meir is a distinctly Pleiadian name.

Like his counterpart, the Dragon King Sanat Kumara, Melchizedek was an embodiment of the alchemical Dragon Force or Kundalini, and his geometrical “yantra” was the six - pointed star or “Star of David.” This alchemical star, which unites the polarity as two triangles, is the universal symbol of the Dragon Force or serpent fire that results from polarity union. It was this symbol that Melchizedek bestowed upon Abraham when he blessed the Jews with special Dragon Force and made them his chosen people.

At the close of his life, in order to fully align the Jews with the tradition of Melchizedek and the Anunnaki, Abraham had himself and his wife Sarah entombed in the most sacred City of Hebron. Later, during the establishment of the Jewish monarchy, King Saul built his Dragon Court at Hebron.

Both the secrets of alchemy and the alchemical force itself flowed down the line of Jewish kings from the Dragon King of the World, Melchizedek. The greatest of the Jewish al-chemical monarchs was Solomon, of whom it is said mastered all aspects of alchemy, including the making of gold, and fully developing his Dragon Force. Solomon made his Temple to produce the alchemical power of YHVH, the Primal Dragon.

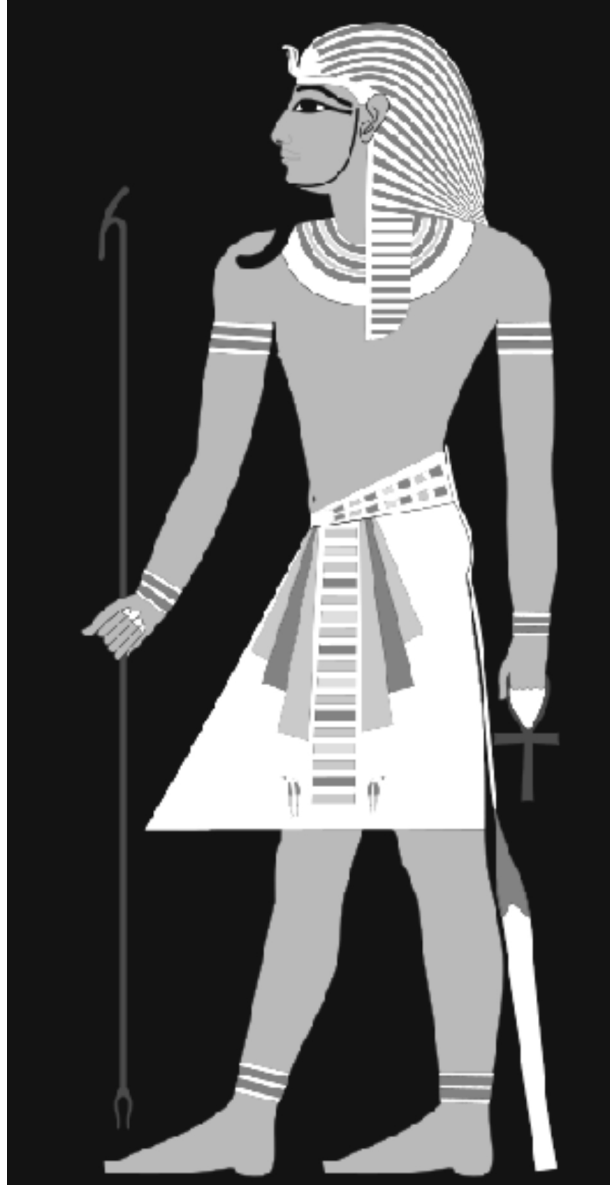
## **The Dragon Courts of Egypt**

When the Scythian Dragon King Fénius returned home to Scythia after completing his work in Babylon, his son, Prince Niall, continued south into Egypt. There he orchestrated the union of two of the most powerful Dragon Lineages on Earth by marrying Princess Merytaten, “She who is beloved of Aten.” Merytaten was the daughter of Nefertiti and Akhenaton, the 18th Dynasty Dragon Pharaoh who represented a very ancient lineage of Dragon Kings that had existed first in Atlantis and then Egypt since the dawn of time. Thus, this pivotal and strategic marriage united the ancient Dragon Tribes of East and West.

The Dragon Dynasties of Egypt had their origin in the Eden of Atlantis and the Star Masters from both Sirius and the Pleiades. The Dragon Pharaohs of the Egyptian Dragon Courts were all in a lineage descended from the Atlantean monarchs and their patron, the Dragon King Neptune-Poseidon.

When the Atlanteans brought their veneration of Dragon King Neptune-Poseidon to Egypt he evolved into the deity Ptah- Sokar-Osiris, the triune god that represented Neptune's three powers symbolized by the three prongs of his trident: creation, preservation and destruction.

The incumbent Egyptian Pharaoh was a living embodiment of the ancient Dragon King Ptah-Osiris, aka Neptune-Poseidon. Like Ptah-Osiris the Dragon Pharaoh was the union of the Dragon Twins, Seth and Horus, which he united in himself. Seth was the pharaoh's Dragon Force and Horus was his Dragon Wisdom/Divine Mind. Because he was the union of the Twins and an embodiment of the Primal Dragon, the reigning pharaoh always included among his royal titles "The Twins." To reveal his Dragon Force received from Set, the pharaoh carried the Was Scepter. The Was Scepter represented the human spine, home of Set as the Dragon Force. Surmounting the scepter was the head of Set, the Twin that personified the ascending Kundalini and was the true power behind the throne.



As the personification of the Dragon Force, Set had many dragon forms. Typically, he resembled a cross between an armadillo and a jackal, but he also took the form of an ass, a black goat, a pig, a huge snake, and a crocodile. Of these shapes, the crocodile - which was the principal form of the Egyptian Dragon - achieved the most popularity. In this form Set was the crocodile deity Sobek, and it became common for pharaohs to proclaim that their patronage and special power derived from Set as the Dragon Sobek.



An image of Sobek at his temple at Kom Ombo

The Dragon Courts of Egypt began during the First Dynasty with the rule of the Dragon Pharaohs Djer and Djet. The prefix Dj was the Egyptian sound/syllable for “Serpent.” The Dragon Court of the Second Dynasty was administered by the Pharaoh Raneb, who according to Manetho, the historian of Heliopolis, was the first to initiate the worship of the Dragon-Goat of Mendes (Baphomet). Then, during the Third Dynasty, the great Pharaoh Djoser established his Dragon Court in Saqqara.

During the Eight Dynasty the Dragon Court experienced a revival and reformation under Prince Ankh fn Khonsu (circa 2170 B.C.), whom Aleister Crowley maintained was one of his previous incarnations after discovering and studying the Stele of Revealing in the Cairo Museum that was made to commemorate the prince’s death. Priest-Prince Ankh fn Khonsu, meaning “the truth that has crossed over,” reconstituted the Dragon Court and the Dragon Mystery Order of Raneb. According to Crowley, he also completely revived the pre-Dynastic Draconian tradition that was once promulgated in Egypt and involved alchemical meditation on the star Sirius, the Dark Sun behind our Sun, along with the invocation to its destructive deity, Seth.



Then came the glorious age of Dragon Courts patronized by the Dragon Sobek, during which the Messiah tradition arose. It was said that the person chosen by Sobek to be pharaoh was anointed with the fat, the "Messeh" or "Mus-hus," of a sacred crocodile that represented Sobek. From Messeh evolved the Hebrew term Messiah, meaning the "Anointed One." The outstanding Messiah of the Sobek age was Queen Sobeknefru, the "Beauty of Sobek," who ruled as the first female Pharaoh at the close of the Twelfth Dynasty. Sobekneferu completed the work of her father, Pharaoh Amenemhat III, who was the builder of the magnificent Egyptian Labyrinth dedicated to the Primal Dragon Sobek.

According to the historian Herodotus, the Egyptian Labyrinth was grandeur and rivaled even the pyramids in size. Built on two levels, the above-ground portion of the Labyrinth was horseshoe or circular group of twelve temples representing the 12 Zodiacal signs, which collectively are the body of the Cosmic Dragon. The lower level of the complex mimicked the underworld dimension guarded by Sobek that exists between purgatory and the upper heavenly regions and must be crossed by the deceased. If an initiate could navigate the Labyrinth at Hawara near Memphis without being consumed by its numerous live crocodiles, he or she would be blessed by Sobek with a new birth into spiritual life. The Labyrinth is currently buried under tons of desert sand, but the temples of Sobek in nearby Koranis are still preserved.

After Queen Sobeknefru the Dragon Court of Sobek continued into the 13th Dynasty with the reign of the Pharaoh Sobekemsaf, and the lineage of the Sobekhoteps - I, II, III, IV, & V. It was then reconstituted to some degree by the Hyksos who governed Egypt during the 15th-17th Dynasties and venerated Seth as their chief deity. One of their outstanding Dragon Pharaohs was King Apophis, who took for himself one of the names of the Primal Dragon.

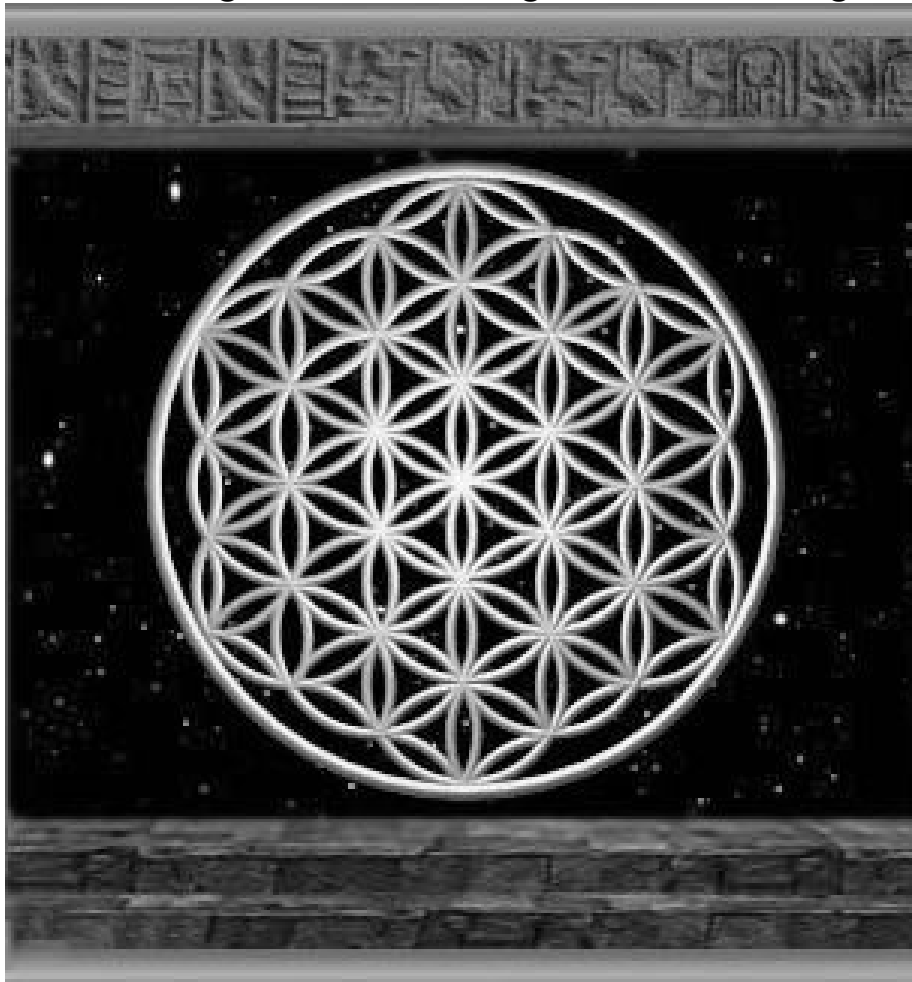


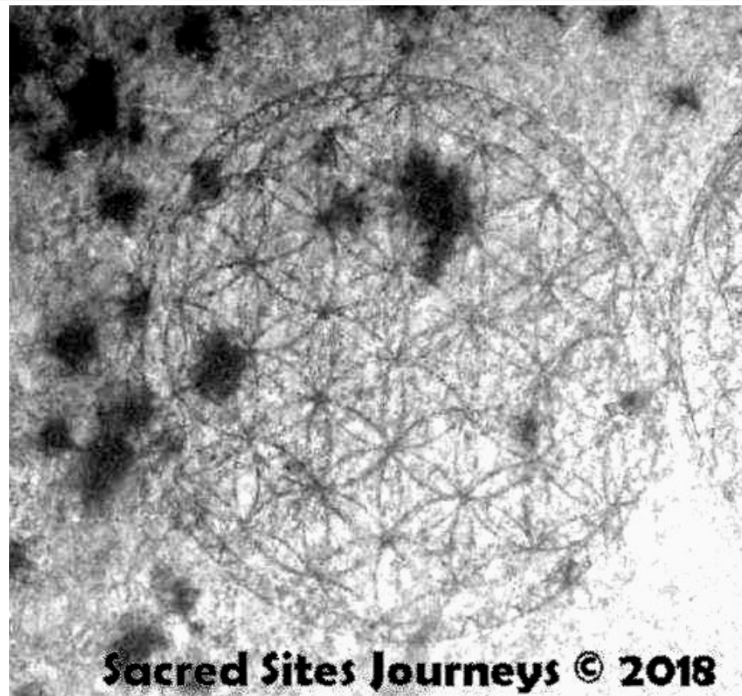
A platform built for a live crocodile in a Temple of Sobek in Koranis, Egypt



An enclosure that once held a mummified crocodile

During the 19th Dynasty, Egypt's Dragon Court flourished again under the Seti Pharaohs, including the great Pharaoh Seti I, the "Man of Set," and Setnakht, "Set is Strong." Seti I constructed a temple dedicated to Osiris in Abydos where the most secretive Dragon Mysteries of alchemy and gnosis had been taught for thousands of years within the Priesthood of Osiris. Adjacent to his temple was the 12,000 year old Osirion built by the original founders of the Osirian priesthood from Atlantis. Their symbol, and the archetypal symbol of their Primal Dragon, the "Many-Eyed" Osiris, can still be found inscribed upon one of its massive pillars. This is the many-eyed Flower of Life, a geometric rendering of the Primal Dragon.





The Osirian (above) and Flower of Life (below) engraved upon one of the pillars.

The Ramesses lineage of Pharaohs that followed the reign of Seti I also chose Set as their patron deity and similarly accorded him special homage. This was especially true of Ramesses II, who erected a stele commemorating the 400 year anniversary of the Seth cult in the Egyptian Delta.

Leading up to the Setis of the 19th Dynasty were the brilliant Dragon Courts of the 18th Dynasty. As previously mentioned, through the 18th Dynasty Dragon Pharaoh Akhenaton a new era began in the world when the ancient Atlantean-Egyptian Dragon King lineage of the west united with the Scythian-Persian Dragon Lineage of the east to produce a universal Dragon Line.

The 18th Dynasty began with Pharaoh Thutmose III who grew up among the temple priests of Thebes and eventually compiled what he learned into a mystery tradition and order known as the Illuminati, the "Illumined Ones." The temple meeting place of the order still survives on the grounds of Karnak Temple and is often visited by Rosicrucians who trace their modern tradition back to the Egyptian Illuminati.

The Illuminati of Thutmose III was given renewed life under his grandson, Akhenaton, who is probably the best known of all the Egyptian pharaohs. Akhenaton possessed an androgynous "Dragon" body that united both male and female features. He also possessed an elongated skull that reflected his descent from the extraterrestrials who had originally brought the Dragon Tradition to Earth.

Akhenaton moved the Dragon Court of his ancestors north from Karnak to tel-el Amarna where he taught the monotheistic worship of the Sun God Aten. It was here that he and his wife gave birth to Merytaten, who as mentioned married the Scythian Prince Niall thereby uniting the Scythian and Egyptian Dragon Lineages.



The androgynous body of Dragon Pharaoh Akhenaton

## **Jewish-Merovingian Dragon Courts**

Previous to the marriage that had united the Egyptian and Scythian Dragon Lineages, Pharaoh Akhanaten and an earlier wife, Queen Kiya Tadukhepa Meryamon, had given birth to Princess Kiya-Tasherit. This daughter also became involved in uniting two ancient Dragon Lines when she married the Jewish Prince Aram Sémites De Judée. Through this pivotal union the Egyptian Dragon Line united with the Jewish Dragon Line that had come into manifestation under the guidance of King Melchizedek and the patriarch Abram (Abraham), whose name means “Possessor of Fire.”

The descendants of Prince Aram and Princess Kiya- Tasherit were Dragon Kings in the Jewish lineage of David and Solomon. Eventually their royal lineage culminated in the birth of Jeshua ben Joseph and his wife Mary Magdalene, who brought into the world a son and a daughter.

Jesus’s descendants eventually married into a Roman bloodline that during the 5th Century CE produced the Roman Prefect Quintus Tarus. Quintus Tarus is reputed to have had an affair with the mother of Meroveus, the first king of the Merovingian Dragon King lineage of France. Their illicit affair was later disguised in the Chronicle of Fredegar as the mating between Meroveus’ mother and a strange fish she encountered while swimming in the sea. This strange dragon-like creature was depicted as being half-fish and half-bull and called a Quintar, thus conveniently disguising the identity of Meroveus’ true father. Instead Meroveus became officially known as the spawn and legitimate successor of the French King Childio.

Meroveus and the Merovingian Dynasty that he founded was composed of Dragon Kings with such prodigious Dragon Force that it is said that just by touching the royal gown of a Merovingian monarch a person would receive instantaneous healing of any illness. The Merovingians kept their hair and beards long like their Dragon King ancestors of the past in order to better circulate their immense power and store it up within themselves. They carried scepters which they used as magic wands to direct their Dragon Force, and they also possessed crystal balls that allowed them to use their second sight or “Dragon Vision” to see into the past and future.



The Quinotaur





Dragon King Meroveus (Merovee)  
of the Merovingian Dynasty

## **The United Dragon Courts of Ireland & Scotland**

Following the strategic and pivotal union of the Egyptian Princess Merytaten and the Scythian Prince Niall, Merytaten received the Scythian royal title of "Scota," meaning Princess of the Scoloti or Scotti, which are alternate names for "Scythians." Their union would subsequently result in the birth of a son, Geadheal Glas, who was destined to become known as the patriarch of the Gaels of Ireland and Scotland. Following Geadheal's death the Dragon Throne of the Scythian-Egyptian Scotti passed to Geadheal's son Easru, and then down a lineage of monarchs to the Dragon King Easar Brec. It was King Easar Brec who left Scythia and traveled north to found a Dragon Court in Ireland.

Easar Brec and his entourage are remembered in Irish history as the Milesians. They were a wave of Scythians who followed numerous earlier waves of Scythian colonists to Ireland known as the Parthalonians, Nemedians, Firbolgs and Tuatha d'Anu or Tuatha de Danaan. The magical Tuatha de Danaan were first known in history as the Tuatha de, meaning the "People of God." Afterwards they were referred to as the Tuatha d'Anu, the People of Goddess Anu and only much later in time did they become known as the Tuatha de Danaan, the "People of Goddess Danu." Anu and Danu are two names of the same Earth goddess.

The Milesians defeated the Tuatha de Danaans, whose leader was Dagdha Mor, a Dragon King who set up his Court over the Dragon Lair that is now known as Newgrange. Through the rites performed at Newgrange the Dragon Force overflowed into Ireland's grid system. Following their defeat, the Tuatha de Danaan were forced to take refuge in Ireland's mound-hills known as the Sidhe (Shee) Mounds, where they became known as the Daouine Sidhe, the "People of the Fairy Mounds."

The word Sidhe is related to the Sanscrit "Siddhi" and "Siddha" and belies the Tuatha d'Anu's Central Asian origin in the Middle Earth Eden of Meru-Kailash, which was home to the earliest Scythians and other magical beings. Those occupants of Middle Earth who had achieved the highest Self-Knowledge and become Dragon Masters were known as Siddhas, "those with Siddhis (powers)." As previously mentioned, the

Scythians were the magical Elves of Middle Earth who later became the powerful Royal Scythians. It was as a tribe of Royal Scythians that the Tuatha d'Anu subsequently reached Ireland.

While in Ireland, the Tuatha d'Anu preserved the Royal Scythian tradition of the four Holy Grails, which with the Tuatha d'Anu became associated in Ireland with the Stone, Spear, Sword, and Cauldren. In time these became the four primary archetypal shapes of the Grail known throughout Europe, and referred to as the Grail Hallows.

Although the majority of the Tuatha d'Anu were relegated to an underworld domain entered through the Sidhe Mounds, one large tribe of them migrated to what is now mainland Scotland. There they continued the Royal Scythian lineage of Dragon Kings. This was the royal lineage known as the Bruithnigh.

In what is now remembered as Calendonia, an ancient name for Scotland, the Bruithnigh monarchs helped found the civilization of the Pict-Sidhe, Pixie, or simply the Picts. Also known as the "Picti" for covering their bodies with pictures, the Picts continued the tattoo tradition of their ancestral Scythians.

The descendants of Scythian Bruithnigh continued to rule Calendonia for many years. Then, after a few hundred years, the Dragon Court passed to the Scythian Pictish Dragon King Brude Mac Bile, who reigned from 693 to 697 CE. Celebrated as one of the greatest of Pictish kings for having defeated the Angles of Northumbria, he is especially noteworthy for being the father of the Scythian Dragon Queen Pressina and grandfather of the famous European Dragon Princess Melusine.

### **The Melusine Dragon Courts of Anjou & Lusignan**

Princess Pressina of the Picts eventually married the Dragon King Elinus of Scotland, a monarch also known as Gille Sidhean, meaning “Servant of the Sidhe Scythians.” From their union arose three sisters, Melusine, Plantina and Meliore, who traveled south and lived in Avalon for some time while learning the magical arts. Melusine is historically famous for assassinating her father “for breaking Scythian taboos” and then fleeing to France, where she became known as Milouzina des Scythes, meaning “Melusine of the Scythians.”

The French legend of the Dragon Princess Melusine states that one day as she was walking through a forest in her new home of France she came across a handsome noble named Rainfroi de Vere, the Duke of Angiers and Count of Anjou. Their fated meeting soon led to marriage and the founding of the Scythian Dragon Court in Anjou. Melusine duly became matriarch of a new lineage of Dragon Kings known as the De Veres. The rest of her legend has it that because of a broken promise made by her husband, Melusine shape-shifted into the shape of a dragon and permanently flew off. But before she left she gifted Duke Rainfroi with two magical golden rings. These rings have become the basis for the modern Lord of the Rings legend.

Today, Starbucks customers will recognize the image of Queen Melusine in the center of the company's famous logo.



The Dragon Court of Anjou was to become the premier Dragon Court of 8th Century Europe. Over the years it produced many distinguished De Vere nobles, and later it became the premier seat of the Plantagenet Dynasty of monarchs that ruled both Great Britain and France. Because of their Scythian and Persian ancestors, the Anjou nobles (aka Angevins), would gain notoriety as direct descendants of the very ancient lineage of Fisher Kings that had originated in Central Asia.

The Anjou Dragon Court became notable through the Holy Grail rendition of Parzival by Wolfram von Eschenbach. Von Eschenbach's maintained that his teacher of the Holy Grail mysteries, a knight named Kyot (believed to be Sir Guiot de Provins), was led to the Court of Anjou after learning of the Fisher King lineage from documents he studied in the Sufi city of Toledo, Spain. After learning that the Grail lineage had merged with one of the European noble houses, Kyot scoured the continent looking for it. His search eventually bore fruit when he arrived at the House of Anjou, whose genealogical records revealed an unbroken lineage of Fisher Kings that extended back to Central Asia and both the Persians and Scythians.

Kyot found that the Anjou list of Fisher Kings began with Mazadan, a name speculated to be synonymous with the Persian deity Ahura Mazda and/or the Savior Mithras, the Persian counterpart of Sanat Kumara. From Mazadan the Fisher King lineage eventually passed down to Fisher King Titurel and then to the Anjevin Fisher Kings that included King Anfortas, Gahmuret and his son, Parzival. The name Parzival or Parsifal is a Persian name meaning "Persian Fate," thus revealing the Anjou link to the Persians and their cousins, the Scythians, both of which spoke an Iranian dialect that originated in the Eden of Mt. Kailash-Meru in the Himalayas.

There is no question that the Persian-Scythian-Anjou Fisher King lineage possessed physical Holy Grails. In fact, a later Duke of Anjou, Renee d'Anjou, was so obsessed with Holy Grails that he spent his life traveling throughout Europe in a quest to acquire all the magical physical relics he could find. But the true Holy Grail of the House of Anjou was not a physical object but the Dragon Force power that was transmitted into it via the Scythian Princess Melusine. Like the incipient Dragon King of the World, Melusine was a Human Holy Grail full of the Holy Grail power, which is simply another name for the high frequency Dragon Force or

Kundalini (aka the Holy Spirit). All objects that have been known historically as “Holy Grails” earned their titles only after a Human Holy Grail like Melusine transmitted their Dragon Force into them.



Dragon Arms of the House of De Vere

The legend of the fallen Fisher King reveals what the Holy Grail truly is. In the Holy Grail rendition of Parzival, when we meet the Fisher King Anfortas he is an invalid. Anfortas is a Fisher King descended from the Fisher/Dragon King of the World. We soon discover that he was full of the Dragon Force before he became sickly, and now the only way for him to be cured is by someone inquiring: "Whom does the Grail serve?" Anfortas had acquired his degenerate condition by becoming self-serving and forgetting that the Holy Grail (the Dragon Force) he wielded was not just to satisfy his own selfish needs, but for everyone. Hopefully, the requisite question would jar his memory to this truth and he would return to a life of serving his people, thereby replenishing his own Dragon Force and healing his body.

The Dragon Force of the Fisher Kings was contained in the blood that passed down a long line of monarchs, beginning with those in Central Asia. As the authors of Holy Blood, Holy Grail were to discover during their research, the term for Holy Grail in some of the early Grail renditions was not San Greal, meaning "Holy Grail," but Sang Real, meaning "Blood Royal." Thus, according to the ancient wisdom the true Holy Grail was the Blood Royal containing the sacred Dragon Force that was passed down the line of Fisher Kings.

According to the genealogical charts of Anjou, following Count Ranfroi de Vere and Melusine the lineage of Fisher/Dragon Kings was passed to Count Milo de Vere. The lineage then passed down the line of Anjou Counts until the reign of Count Geoffrey of Anjou, who became the patriarch of the Plantagenet dynasty of kings that began with his son, Henry II.

Perhaps the most important claim of the Plantagenets' to the Dragon Thrones of France and Britain was their descendency from Dragoness Melusine. In reference to their dragon heritage King Richard Plantagenet is quoted as saying: "From the Devil We Sprang, and to the Devil We Shall Go."

Not only the Plantagenets but the royal houses all over Europe sought legitimacy for their high status through having descended from Melusine. Of these myriad houses the only ones whose claims have been confirmed



are the De Veres, the Plantagenets, the Lusignans and the House of Luxembourg.

According to the records of the House of Lusignan, wherein Melusine is referred to as Melusine de Lusignan, with her formidable Dragon Power Melusine de Lusignan made the magnificent Château de Lusignan, seat of the Lusignan Dynasty.

The Lusignan records state that after Melusine married Rainfroi de Vere (and possibly founded House de Vere) she instructed her new husband to collect his rightful inheritance from the Count of Poitiers, who had adopted Rainfroi before he died. Melusine told Rainfroi to request as much land as could be enclosed by a hart's skin. This boon was granted and Melusine then divided the deer's skin into hundreds of fine strips that when laid end to end enclosed a very large tract of land. Then, over the course of only one night, Melusine used her miraculous Dragon Power to manifest the Château de Lusignan.



Château de Lusignan and Dragoness Melusine

Thereafter, the union of Rainfroi (whom is also referred to historically as Raimond of Lusignan) and Melusine ostensibly produced a second

Dragon Line, that of the House of Lusignan. Or, as Gareth Knight in *The Book of Melusine* states, it was Sigefroy, the first Count of Lusignan, who married Melusine. Either way, Melusine would subsequently bless the House of Lusignan with a special divine destiny to rule a great empire.

Eventually, through Guy de Lusignan, the last King of Jerusalem, the House of Lusignan inherited the Dragon Throne of Jerusalem that had anciently passed down from the Dragon King of the World, Melchizedek, to David, Solomon and Jesus. Adding to their empire, the Lusignans also acquired the thrones of both Armenia and Cyprus. Today, the Lusignan Dragon family is eternally protected and guided by their matriarch Melusine. Serving her are the Knights of The Royal Order of Melusine, which was originally founded by King Guy de Lusignan and later revived in the 19th century.



A serpent shield of the Lusignan Kings. The medal on the right is the jewel of the Knights of the Royal Order of Melusine that contains as its foundation the Jerusalem Cross.

## The Dragon Court of Holy Roman Emperor Sigismund

The third legitimate Dragon Court spawned by Melusine was that of the House of Luxembourg. The House of Luxembourg united with the House of Lusignan and inherited the Dragon Force of Melusine in 1365 when the Lusignan heir Marguerite of Enghien married John of Luxembourg, Lord of Beauvoir. From that point onwards the power and wisdom of Melusine flowed down the Dragon Dynasty of Luxembourg royalty that would include the Holy Roman Emperor Sigismund of Luxembourg. Sigismund's ascension to emperor occurred when he married Queen Mary of Hungary, a union that made Sigismund both King of Hungary and Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire.

In his home in Hungary Sigismund founded the Court and Order of the Dragon in 1408. This was to become the most famous European Dragon Court of them all, primarily because of its famous member Prince Vlad III of Wallachia, aka Count Dracula.

Sigismund's Order of the Dragon began as a Hungarian continuation of an earlier Order of the Dragon founded by Miloš Obilić, a knight who created the secret Order of the Dragon of St George in Serbia for the purpose of defeating the Turkish Moslems who threatened to conquer his country. The Serbian Order of the Dragon of St George consisted of 12 knights who wore distinctive dragons emblazoned upon their helmets. The Serbian Order of the Dragon made it their singular goal to assassinate the Ottoman Sultan Murad I, which they accomplished during a midnight raid on his Turkish camp. Miloš Obilić and 10 of the other Serbian knights of the Order of the Dragon were later executed by Murad's son, Beyazid I, for this murderous act.

The only one of the twelve knights of the Order of the Dragon of St. George to survive the raid was later hired as a trainer of the martial arts for the Serbian Prince Stefan Lazarević, who convinced Sigismund a few years later to reconstitute the Order of the Dragon in Hungary when his country was similarly threatened by Turks. Sigismund not only founded the Order of the Dragon but made Stefan Lazarević its first initiated member.



The Dragon Coat of Arms of Stefan Lazarevi with encircled green dragon

Sigismund's Order of the Dragon became known under numerous, including the Order of the Dragon (Sarkany Rend in Hungarian), the Society of the Dragon, and the Brotherhood of the Dragon. It was modeled after both the Serbian Dragon Order of St. George as well as the royal Hungarian Order of St. George that had been founded by his cousin, King Carol Robert of Anjou in 1318.

Sigismund initiated 23 nobles into his order that he co-administered it with his second wife, Barbara Cille. Barbara had been initiated into the Path of the Vampire by the adept Ibrahim Eleazer, the keeper of the Sacred Magic of Abramelin the Mage. Including Sigismund's daughter, Elizabeth, there were 26 members, a multiple of 13, which is the classical number of the Dragon. The members of the Order were known as Draconists and given special attire and badges to wear that featured the insignia of a Dragon curved into a circle, with a red cross above it.



The insignia of Sigismund's Order of the Dragon

The most famous of Sigismund's original group of members included Prince Vlad II of Wallachia, whose title in the order was Dracul. He was followed into the order by his son Prince Vlad III, who took the name Dracula, meaning "Son of Dracul," or "Son of the Dragon."

When Sigismund became Holy Roman Emperor the members of the Order of the Dragon increased and it became popular in many other countries outside Hungary, including Italy and Germany. Eventually the Order of the Dragon instituted two degrees. Those who had achieved the first level wore the traditional curved dragon with attached red cross while those of the second degree were allowed to wear only the curved dragon as the emblem of their brotherhood.



The Holy Roman Emperor Sigismund

Following Sigismund's death the Order of the Dragon became circumspect and existed principally in Hungary. It continued for some years under the guidance of certain eastern European Dragon Families, including the Basarabs – the family of Dracula – as well as the Bathorys, the rulers of Transylvania, who served as its grandmasters. Another famous family that was intimately associated with the Order of the Dragon was the Hungarian House of Rákóczi, who later in history produced one of Europe's greatest alchemists and occult leaders, Count de St. Germain.

### **The Basarab Dragon Family & Dracula**

The Basarab Dragon Family was initially founded by Basarab I, a noble of Cuman-Kipchak descent. His family had arrived in eastern Europe from the Cuman- Kipchak Confederation region that once covered the western Eurasian steppes. The name Kipchak is Iranian and derived from Kip, meaning “red or blond haired,” and Cha, meaning “Scythians.” Thus the ancestors of the Basarabs were Scythians with red or blond hair.

The Basarabs governed the Kingdom of Wallachia - now part of Romania - and shared a boarder with Transylvania. They were a united family until the

reign of Vlad II when they were divided into the the Danesti and the Draculesti. At that time Vlad II, who was at the time known by his initiated dragon name of Drac, became the first patriarch of the Draculesti and Prince of Wallachia. Following him on the throne of Wallachia was Prince Vlad III, aka Dracula, meaning “Son of Dracul.”

Much has been written about Dracula. Although most of it has not been kind or complementary, when read with the understanding of an initiate it reveals Vlad III to be a true and honorable Dragon.

Like a Dragon-in-Training, Vlad III spent his early years studying the Dragon Mysteries. He attended the Scholomance or “School of Solomon” in Austria, which was identified by the uninitiated local natives to be a “devil’s school.” It was there that young Vlad learned many forms of alchemy, the secrets of nature, and many magical incantations. The Dragon Wisdom he learned at the School of Solomon would become a guiding light for Prince Vlad throughout his life.

Also, as is expected of aspiring Dragon Master, Vlad always acted courageously and for this he became celebrated as a national hero in his native Wallachia. Because of his ruthless treatment of Turkish Muslims that included impaling them on sharp, self-standing spears until dead, Vlad instilled great fear among his opponents, thereby deterring them from overrunning his country and converting its citizens to Islam.

Although Vlad’s legend became riddled with fantasy, especially after the publication of Bram Stoker’s Dracula, a true initiate would easily be able to see through the intended hyperbole.

Dracula's supposed predilection for drinking blood is based on an ancient Dragon Family custom of drinking the hormone and vitamin/mineral rich menstrual blood from a female family member. They observed this ancient custom in order to remain physically strong and healthy, and to keep their Dragon Lineage pure. Over the ages the menstrual tonic of the Dragon Families has acquired many names, including "Star Fire." The rite of drinking blood has also been a feature of many branches of the Left Hand Path.

Dracula's schedule of sleeping during the day and remaining awake all night is also easily understood by an initiate. Having descended from the fair-haired and fair-skin Scythians of Central Asia, the Dragon Family members often produced an inadequate amount of melanin to cope with the bright outdoors sunshine. Thus, they acquired the habit of spending much or most of their time indoors.

And then there is Dracula's ability to live forever. This is a feature of the immortal Sidhe Scythians that the Basarabs' and other Dragon Families were descended from. Since the time of Middle Earth the Sidhe and Siddhas, the "Perfected Ones," and their descendants have known the secret alchemical practices that lead to immortality. Such practices involve the awakening and ascension of the Kundalini through which a Dragon achieves many spiritual abilities, such as shape-shifting, the ability to astral travel and the ability to fly in their physical bodies. In the legend of Dracula these capabilities are represented as the Count's ability to shape-shift into a bat and fly into the night.

And finally, the etymology of the term "Vampire" also reveals it to also have initiate and Royal Dragon Family roots. According to Abbe Calmet, a 17th Century cleric who deeply studied Vampire history, the origin of the term Vampire is oupire. Oupire is related to the words umpire and superior, thus revealing Vampires to be descended from the Royal Scythians and to have had the original function of serving as both rulers and the lawgivers. Vlad III and the other Basarab "Vampires" ruled both as Princes of Wallachia and as Grand Masters of Sigismund's Order of the Dragon.





Prince Vlad III, aka Dracula



The Castle of Prince Vlad III



### **The Royal Bathory Dragon Family**

Another Dragon Family who served as Grand Masters in the Order of the Dragon are the Bathorys. Although most people tend to think of Dracula and his family as the rulers of Transylvania, in truth this distinction belongs to the House of Bathory, who were the principle Dragon Family and rulers of Transylvania during the 16th-17th Centuries. The Bathory Dragon Family was first founded by Briccius Bathory, a member of the Gutkeled Clan of Hungarian nobles that originated in the German Duchy of Swabia. Strategic unification between the Dragon Families of the Houses of Bathory, Lusignan and Basarab have occurred on numerous occasions, including Vlad III's first marriage to Cneajna Bathory. Thus, through their Lusignan and Basarab lines, the Bathory's can also trace their dragon origins back to the Scythian Dragons of Central Asia.

One legendary account places the origin of the House of Bathory in the year 900 and links it with the courageous warrior Vitus who, with three thrusts of his lance, slayed a dragon that had been terrorizing the local natives. In return he and his descendants were honored with the name Bathory, meaning "good hero." In recognition of this event three dragon's teeth became the centerpiece of the Bathory Coat of Arms.

When Vitus Bathory slayed the dragon he inherited its Dragon Force, and this power has since traveled down through the Bathory Dragon Family line. According to Count Alexandre Bathory, the hereditary Prince of the House of Bathory, his family's dragon power has endowed the Bathorys with certain dragon genes that can manifest as extra teeth, or even extra sets of teeth at birth, as well as with miraculous psychic powers. Many Bathorys are born with the Dragon Power to quickly heal any wounds they

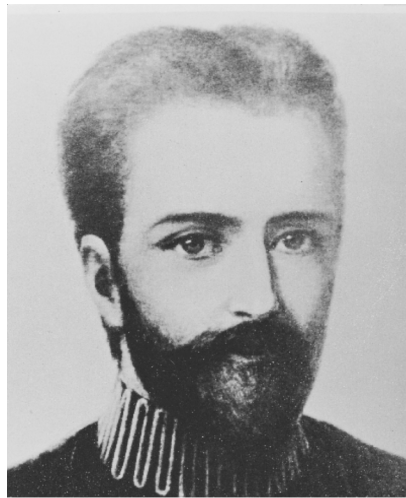
receive and to kill their enemies at a distance. Count Alexandre is himself endowed with special psychic abilities.

## **The Rákóczi Dragon Family of Saint Germain**

A Dragon Family that was intimately connected to the Bathorys and also occupied the throne of Transylvania on numerous occasions during the 17th and 18th Centuries is the House of Rákóczi. This Dragon Family became officially united with the Bathorys in 1643 through the strategic marriage of arguably the greatest Rákóczi Prince of Transylvania, George II Rákóczi, and Princess Sophia Bathory.

The Rakoczi was part of the powerful Bogátradvány Clan of Hungary, which is believed to have originally migrated from Bohemia. Bohemia was a land of alchemists and its natives were descended from the Celts that first occupied it. This points to the Rakoczi as having inherited Scythian Dragon genes since early Bohemia was inhabited by Celts who consistently interbred with roaming Scythian tribes.

The Rákóczi are especially famous because of the alchemist St. Germain, who claimed to have been sired by Prince Francis (Ferenc) II Rákóczi, the ruler of Transylvania from 1704-1711. St. Germain, or Prince Rákóczi as he often called himself, was a regular attendee at banquets and meetings held by the royal houses throughout Europe and acquired a reputation for his prodigious wealth and his eternally young appearance. His wealth could be attributed to his family, who were the wealthiest in Hungary, but both his fortune and his forever young demeanor can also be attributed to his mastership of alchemy. The Rakoczis were initiates of Sigismund's Order of the Dragon and acquired both mastership in alchemy through their membership in the order, as well as the dragon symbol that covered their family crest. The itinerant St. Germain would eventually become one of the greatest alchemists and Dragon Adepts ever produced in Europe. He became highly regarded as the godfather and Grand Master of nearly every alchemical society on the continent, and at times he sought to unite them into one tight-knit Order of the Dragon. Legend has it that St. Germain became immortal and still resides in a physical form. Along with the Ascended Masters Morya and Kuthumi, St. Germain was the driving force behind the Theosophical Society that formed in the mid-1800s and first introduced the ancient Dragon King of the World, Sanat Kumara, to the masses.



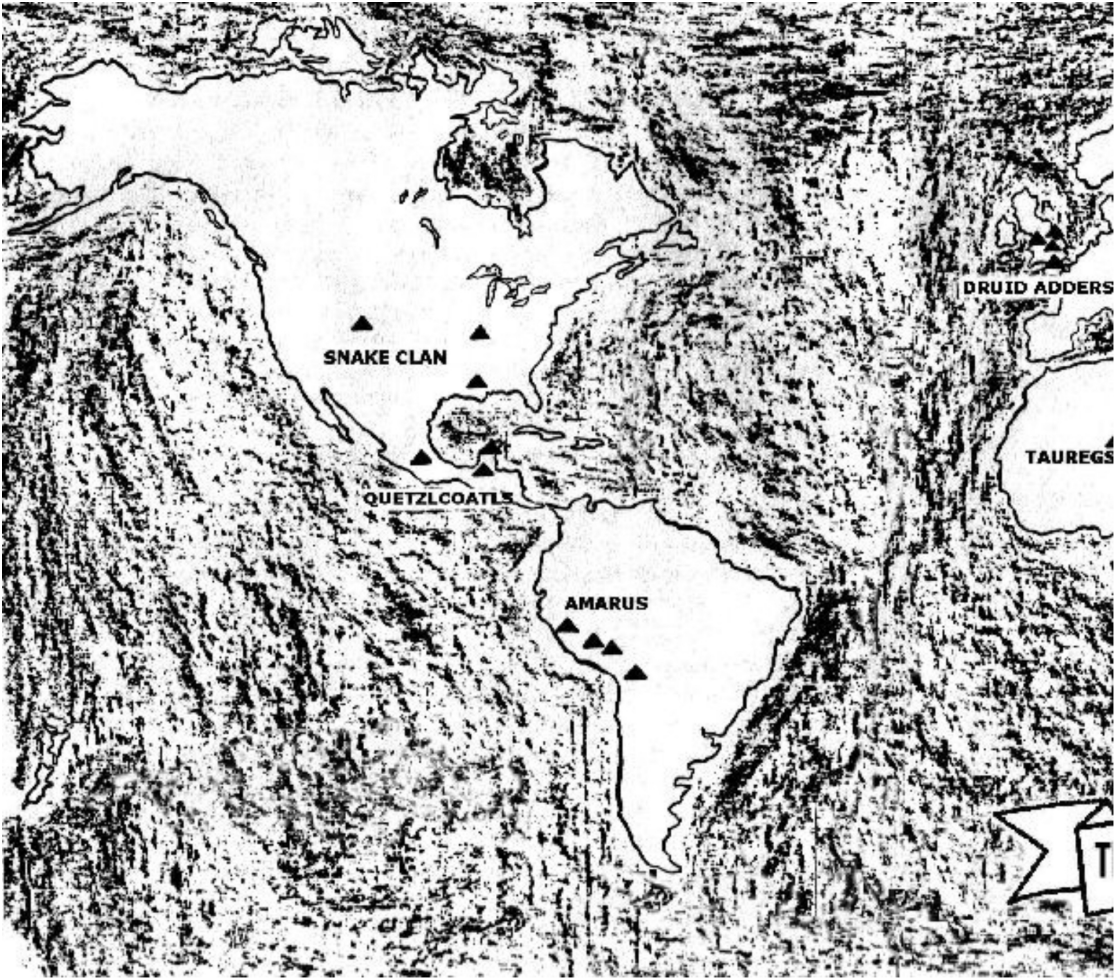
Two of the many faces of Saint Germain.

# CHAPTER 8:

## The Worldwide Dragon Culture

As many of the Dragon Masters left their Edens around the world they migrated to other distant Dragon Lairs and founded new Dragon Kingdoms that they ruled as Dragon Kings. In time, a Worldwide Dragon Culture emerged with homogeneous features and customs. The following are seven elements that were consistently featured within most of the Dragon Kingdoms that became part of the Worldwide Dragon Culture.

1. Promulgation of the Path of the Dragon by adepts known as Dragons and Serpents.
2. Belief that the highest goal of human life is to alchemically transform, acquire the Primal Dragon's Divine Wisdom and Power, and become a terrestrial reflection of the Primal Dragon.
3. Rule by a Dragon King who was an embodiment of the Primal Dragon and empowered his kingdom with his own Dragon Force and Wisdom.
4. Veneration of a Primal Dragon as the Creator of the Universe, whose Serpent Spiraling form or Golden Proportion was reflected in all things on Earth and in the cosmos.
5. The adoption of a Dragon Name to invoke the power of Spirit, and indigenous Dragon Names for the Dragon Masters.
6. Observance of Dragon Calendars that charted the movements of the Celestial Dragons of the Pleiades, Venus, etc.
7. Construction of centralized megalithic temples and pyramids over Dragon Lairs. These served as both homes for the Primal Dragon as well as temples for Dragon Force activation.







**The Worldwide Dragon Culture**

## 1. Promulgation of the Path of the Dragon by adepts known as Dragons and Serpents.

Within each Dragon Kingdom the Path of the Dragon was taught by Dragon Masters who had achieved the ultimate goal of this path: to achieving mastery over both the Dragon Force and Dragon Wisdom while transcending into an eternal union and identification with the Infinite Spirit.

The Dragon Masters of Egypt who taught the Path of the Dragon were known both as the Thoth-Hermes Masters as well as the Djedhi, both of which were titles that designated a person to be a highly skilled and enlightened Dragon. A Djedhi is one who has awakened the inner serpent, the “DJ,” and then moved it up the spine, the “Djed,” to the head and achieved true Gnostic Wisdom. He or she is a personification of Djehuty, which an ancient Khemit name for Thoth-Hermes, and a Master of the Dragon Force.

The Jedi of Star Wars, especially the most enlightened of them, Obi Wan Kenobi, is an accurate representation of an Egyptian Djedhi. Although Djedhi did not carry light-sabers, they did wield staffs and Was Scepters that were magical weapons filled with Dragon Force .



The Dragon Masters of India have been called the Nagas, a Sanscrit term denoting “Serpent.” The Nagas activate the Kundalini Serpent or Shakti and ascend it up the spine to the head where it fully awakens the Ajna Chakra, seat of the Dragon Wisdom, before being re-absorbed into Shiva at the Crown Chakra or Sahasrara. Those adepts who have completed this alchemy and transcended into wit-ness consciousness are referred to as physical embodiments of the Spirit Shiva. The most highly evolved Nagas are capable of manifest-ing any material object out of the

Dragon Force at will, and they can also transmit their Dragon Force into a disciple and thereby awaken their inner Serpent Fire. Such adepts are known as the Siddhas, “Per-fected Masters.” They are also referred to as Mahanagas, “Great Nagas,” and Satgurus, “ True Gurus,” which is the term for those who lead their disciples from darkness (Gu) to light (Ru). The Satguru never has to say a word to his disciple. His or her Dragon Force enters the disciple and does all the work of purifying them and fully awakening their chakras so they can achieve Self-Knowledge. A Satguru will never try to control or take another’s power or control their will. Instead of answering their disciples’ questions, a Satguru will instruct them to find the answers within. They lead their disciples Self- Knowledge, and even physical immortality.

One Siddha and Dragon Master who left Mu and mi- grated to India was the Lemurian Siddha Agastya, who traveled north into south India and trained an inner circle of disciples before assigning them specific locations to teach the Dragon Mysteries of yoga and alchemy in the sub-continent. Agastya’s closest students, who are known as the Maheshvara Siddhas, meaning “Shaivite Perfected Masters,” are responsible for founding the yoga schools of Kriya Yoga, Hatha Yoga, and Rasayana or Siddha Alchemy.

The Dragon Masters of China were known as the Lung Dragons. The Lung Dragons used many Taoist alchemical practices, including herbs and spiritual sexual disciplines, to master their Dragon Force and achieve perfect Dragon Wisdom. As Taoists they walked the middle path wherein the inner yin and yang polarity be-comes balanced and then unites to awaken Kundalini. A Lung Dragon eventually transcends the polarity and enters the state of the Tai Chi, the “Supreme Ultimate,” that both transcends the polarity and is the source of it.

The Dragon Masters of Mesoamerica were the Quetzlcoatl (Toltec-Nahuatl) and Kulkukans (Maya), meaning “Plumed Serpents.” These adepts emerged from the Mesoamerican Eden of Tamoanchan, meaning the “Place where the People of the Serpents landed” after arriving from Atlantis. They knew the secret of awakening the inner fire serpent, the K’ulthanilni, and raising it up the inner tree while activating the choklahs (chakras), thereby acquiring Dragon Force and Dragon Wisdom. By moving the inner serpent (coatl) up the inner tree or spine to the head

(where the quetzal bird perches) the serpent unites with the bird and the initiate becomes a Quetzlcoatl or Plumed Serpent.

The Dragon Masters of Great Britain were the Druid Adders (Adder: Welsh for “snake”). Most Druids arrived with the Scythian waves of colonists originating from the Eden of Middle Earth. To become a Druid a person underwent a ceremony during which the alchemical Dragon Force residing in the Cauldron of Dragoness Kerridwen at the base of the spine became activated. This process was allegorized in a poem entitled *The Spoils of Annwn* by the Welsh Bard Talieson that recounts the journey of King Arthur and his men into Annwn, the underworld, in search of the Holy Grail, which was eventually located in the “Four-Cornered Castle in the Isle of the Strong Door,” a name for the four-petal Muladhara Chakra. Like King Arthur a Druid discovered the inner Holy Grail, i.e., the Kundalini (Kerridwen) that resided within (the underworld) in the four-cornered castle (the four-petal Muladhara Chakra) in the Isle of the Strong Door (the base of the Sushumna Chakra which was normally shut like a strong door). They then awakened the Kundalini in the Muladhara, which is also known as the Elixir of Immortality within the Cauldron of Kerridwen.

Those Druids who “drank” Kerridwen’s elixir and awakened Her within as the Kundalini were the true Adders. Their activation of the Dragon Force typically occurred in an underground temple (the underworld) where they drank an elixir from Kerridwen’s Cauldron, which was a vessel shaped like a crescent moon. The elixir would then activate the inner serpent power and lead to the subsequent alchemical transformation and awakening

of Gnosis, which was referred to by the Druids and Bards as Awen, meaning “inspiration.” At first Awen was experienced sporadically by a Druid, but after he or she had full ascended the Kundalini serpent up the Tree of Life it was ongoing and permanent.



Dragoness Kerridwen and Her Cauldron

The Dragon Masters of Sumeria were the Ashipu priests of Enki and descendants of the earliest Anunnaki missionaries from the Eden of Eridu. The Ashipu were Enki’s priests who oversaw his sacred rites in Eridu, the first city of Sumeria. While covering their bodies in ceremonial fish costumes to emulate and identify with Primal Dragon, they would hold in their hands magical wands while channeling Enki’s Dragon Power and Wisdom into their ceremonies. Besides acting as human conduits, the Ashipu, who were dedicated to serving the populace as representatives of Enki, and also called upon to exorcise spirits and control the forces of nature whenever they threatened the people and land of Sumeria. Their incantations to control inimical spirits were later passed down among

the Jewish magicians of the Kabbala, including King Solomon, and eventually became the property of the medieval magicians of Europe.

The Dragon Masters of Peru were the Amarus who originated in the Edens of Tiahuanaco and Mu. Amaru is a Qechua-Incan term denoting "Serpent." The symbol of these Dragon Masters was a snake with feathers, or a winged serpent. They followed the mystery tradition of the Seven Rays that had been brought to Peru from Lemuria by the great sage Aramu or Amaru Muru. This tradition involved seven levels or stages, each of which corresponded to greater mastery of the Dragon Force and Wisdom. The goal was to awaken the Kori Machakway, the "Golden Serpent," at the base of the spine and then activate the seven Intis or Wakas, the places of "sacred energy," as the serpent rose to the top of the head. Those that completed the inner ascension were Amarus and Illiac Umas, meaning "heads shining with wisdom." Such masters had achieved the inner gnostic revelation of Paimi Kani, "I AM HE."

2. Belief that the highest goal of human life is to alchemically transform and acquire the Primal Dragon's Divine Wisdom and Dragon Force.

All the Dragon Masters in the Worldwide Dragon Culture taught the primal path of alchemical transformation that leads to the activation and mastery of the Dragon Force and the acquisition of Dragon Wisdom. Only through this primal path of purification can the human species achieve Self-Knowledge, which is the goal of human existence.

3. Rule by a Priest-King, who was an embodiment of the Primal Dragon and used his Dragon Force to fuel his kingdom.

The Priest Kings of the various Dragon Civilizations were recognized to be incarnations of the highest deity, the Infinite Spirit, while residing in evolved Primal Dragon bodies. The inner Spirit and Dragon Wisdom of the Dragon Kings was a manifestation of the Dragon Twin associated with the Divine Mind, and their bodies and Dragon Force was a manifestation of the other Twin. The Dragon Kings were thus acknowledged to be unified manifestations of the Dragon "Twins" and identified as full embodiments of the Primal Dragon.

In most Dragon Kingdoms it was the Dragon Force of the Dragon Priest King that radiated into the kingdom and made it fertile and his subjects healthy and prosperous. When pestilence and famine decimated the kingdom the blame fell squarely on the king. It was believed at those times that the monarch's Dragon Force had weakened because of old age or because of an inflated ego, or some other transgression against God and nature.

The Dragon Kings of Egypt were the Pharaohs. The Pharaohs were embodiments of Green Man Osiris, the many-eyed dragon who was the union of the Egyptian Twins Seth and Horus. Since the Spirit and Dragon Wisdom of the Pharaoh was known as Horus, and his body and Dragon Force was regarded as Seth, his regal titles included "Seth and Horus" and/or the "Two Twins." The land of Egypt was recognized to be the body of Osiris and his representative, the Pharaoh. Upper Egypt was symbolized and patronized by the twin Seth, and Lower Egypt was associated with the twin Horus. If the Pharaoh lived in harmony with Divine Law the land of Egypt was fertile and prosperous. If the Pharaoh strayed from the path of righteousness it would undergo a severe drought or some other calamity.

The Dragon Kings of Mesoamerica were Shamanic Kings known as Quetzlcoatl (Nahuatl) and Kulkukans (Maya), the "Plumed Serpents." These Dragon Kings were recognized to be the union of the Twins, Xbalenque and Hunapu (Maya), or Tezcatilopoca and Quetzlcoatl (Nahuatl), who represented the male-female polarity and the Dragon Wisdom and Force. To represent themselves as the union of the Twins the Dragon Kings wore headdresses of quetzal feathers associated with Hunapu and jaguar gloves representing Xbalanque, which is a Mayan name signifying "small, swift jaguar." Moreover, to reveal that the power and foundation of their reign came from Xbalanque, they monarchs were also known to sit upon thrones in the shape of jaguars.

The panoply of Middle American city-states depended on the Dragon Force of their resident shamanic kings for their wellbeing and prosperity. In order to spread their Dragon Force throughout the lands they ruled, these kings occasionally observed special rituals which required them to pierce the

most sensitive parts of their anatomies – their genitals and tongue – with sharp obsidian blades. This would trigger a powerful flow of high frequency Dragon Force to channel down from above and out the hands of the Dragon Kings, who were acknowledged by their subjects to be the physical embodiments of the World Tree that unites the upper heavens with the Earth.

The Dragon Kings of India were the Naga Kings. The Naga Kings possessed great Dragon Force, or Shakti, and the greatest of them were recognized to be the embodiments of Shiva. Naga is a Sanscrit term denoting “Serpent,” and given to those rulers who wielded Dragon Force and Dragon Wisdom. There were many Dragon Kings who ruled the panoply of kingdoms that once dotted Northern India and Kashmir, and many of these rulers were either regarded to be incarnations of mythical serpents or in royal lineages that led back to them. For example, Balarama, the noble brother of Krishna in the royal Yadava family of Mathura, was acknowledged to be an incarnation of the Primal Serpent Sesha; and a lineage of Dragon Kings in northeast India known as the Shishunagas traced their lineage back to the great mythical serpent Shishunaga. The Indian Dragon Kings were often ascribed powers associated with rain and the fertility of the land. If the rain ceased to come, or an over-abundance of it caused dangerous floods, the Dragon Kings were often to blame.

The Dragon Kings of China were the Dragon Emperors who traditionally wore ceremonial regalia with dragons prolifically embroidered on them as symbols of their dragon heritage. The Chinese Dragon Emperors are unique in that many claimed to have been fathered by etheric dragons, and as confirmation of their dragon heritage they were born with the physical features of a dragon which include oversized and abnormally shaped heads, multi-jointed arms, two pupils in each eye, leather-like skin and whiskers – even at birth. Many Chinese Emperors were even born with the Celestial Dragon Ursa Major or Big Dipper tattooed or etched into their skin. One prominent Chinese Dragon King, the Emperor Yao, was reputed to have been the son of a great Red Dragon who visited his mother in the form of a red mist. When Yao was newborn he possessed Dragon Vision and two pupils in each eye. The Emperor Yu was born with the seven stars of the Big Dipper prominent upon his body, and the most famous of the



early Chinese Dragon Kings, Huang-ti, the “Yellow Emperor,” was conceived after a beam of light emanating from the Big Dipper entered the womb of his mother. The Emperor Shun so resembled a living dragon with his large, abnormally shaped head, multi-jointed arms and dark, leather-like skin, that his family could not bare the sight of him and even attempted to have him murdered.

The Chinese Dragon Kings were endowed with abundant Dragon Force called Ling. As long as the Dragon Kings lived in accordance with the Divine Will, the “Way” or “Tao,” as defined by Taoism and Confucianism, their Ling remained strong and their country prospered. But as soon as they turned away from a righteous path and became self-serving their Ling would soon decrease and typhoons, floods, plagues, famines, etc., would beset his kingdom. Such was the fate of the megalomaniac Emperor Shih Huang-ti, who was so self-enamored that he destroyed all the ancient history books so that Chinese history would begin with him.

The Dragon Kings of Great Britain were Druids and Arch Druids who possessed immense Dragon Force and supernatural abilities. The Druids of Ireland and the other countries of the British Isles were either monarchs or served as consultants to the kings while supporting the throne with their own magical Dragon Force and Wisdom. Such supporting Druids include the various Druids of the lineage of the Dragon Master Merlin, who were often court officials and the true rulers of their associated home-lands. As the Roman historian Dion Chrysostom observed: “...without their advice even the kings dared not resolve upon or execute any plan, so that in truth it was they who ruled, while the kings, who sat on golden thrones and fared sumptuously in their palaces, became mere ministers of the Druids’ will.” Thus, if the crops failed or plagues descended upon the land of Britain both king and his supporting Druid were held responsible and accountable.

While many of Britain’s monarchs were Dragon Kings, there was one ruler that was chief over them all. This was the Pendragon, the “Head Dragon.” The lineage of Pendragons began with King Cymbeline and moved down a lineage that included Uther Pendragon and King Arthur, who after his father’s death was himself regarded as the ruling Pendragon. Eventually the

lineage of these Dragon Kings culminated in the Pendragon Cadwaladr of Gwynedd, whose emblem of the Red Dragon became the enduring symbol of the country of Wales.

The Dragon Kings of Mesopotamia ruled before and after the Sumerian Great Flood. The Pre-Flood Dragon Kings were represented in Sumerian iconography as fish swimming in the cosmic ocean like the Primal Dragon Enki. They were the “Fisher Kings” of ancient times. One of them, Emmeduranki, whose name means “Chief of the powers of Dur-an-ki” or “Chief of the meeting-place of Heaven and Earth,” was recognized as a Dragon King that united Heaven and Earth. The Post-Flood Dragon Kings were identified as incarnations of Dammuzi or Tammuz, the Primal Dragon and Green Man who was referred to in the Babylonian texts as the “Serpent who emanated from the Heaven God Anu.” The legendary deity Tammuz was closely associated with and sometimes acknowledged as synonymous with Enki’s son, Ningirsu, whose symbol was the Twin snakes coiled upon the caduceus. Since the Sumerian monarch was so closely affiliated with Tammuz and the Primal Dragon, in his *Genesis of the Grail Kings* Laurence Gardner makes the observation that “in Sumer the words usumgal (dragon) and mus-usumgal (serpent) were metaphors of praise for a god or king.” When a Dragon King of Sumeria or Babylonia ascended the throne he received the Dragon Force of his predecessor – who often had been removed from office because his own weakened power. Each New Years Day the Babylonian Dragon Kings would ceremoniously touch the hand of a statue of Marduk, the son of the primal Dragon Enki, and through him acquire the requisite Dragon Force to rule his kingdom of another year. The Dragon Kings of nearby Elam were also recognized as embodiments of the Primal Dragon. The greatest of these was Uatash Naprisha, a monarch who was portrayed in iconography with the upper body of a man and lower body of a serpent.

The Dragon Kings of Peru existed among the coastal cultures of Chimú, Chavin de Huantar, and Mochica, as well as within the Inca Empire of the Andes where they were descendants of the Dragon Master Aramu Muru (the "Serpent" Muru). According to legend, after leaving the Monastery of the Seven Rays journeyed to Cuzco, where as the first Inca Manco Kapac

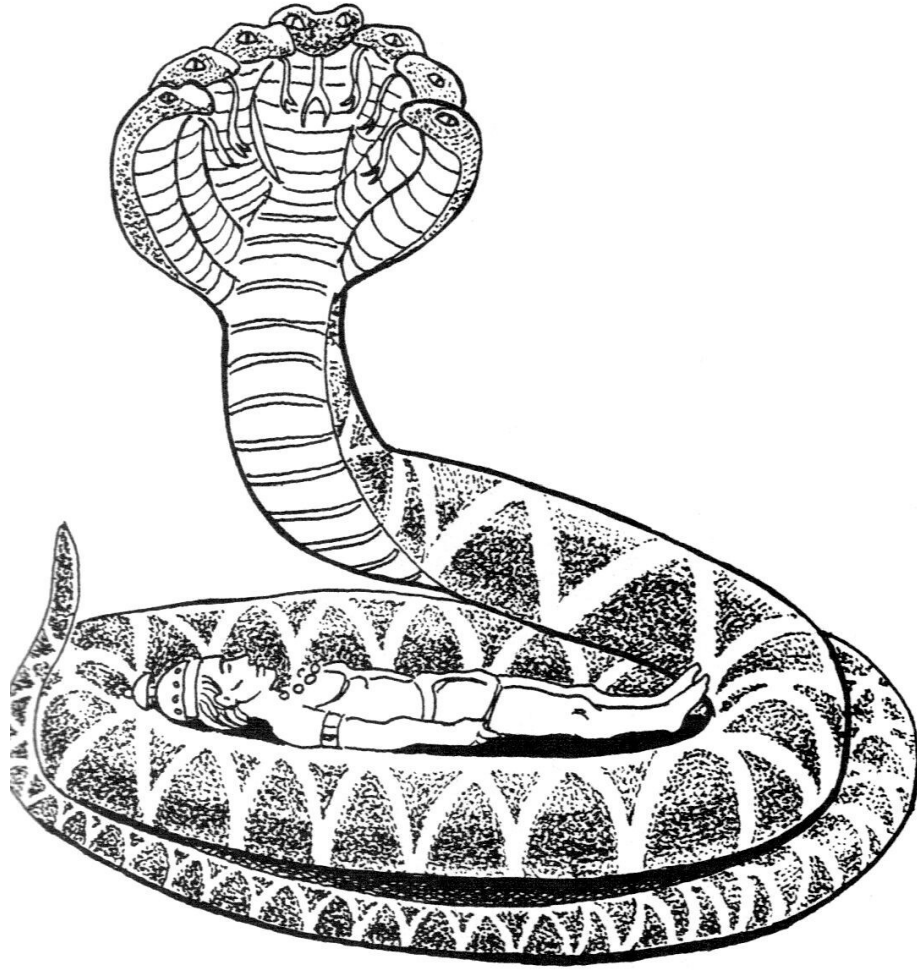
Aramu Muru founded the Inca Empire. Those Dragon Kings that followed the first Inca to the throne included Tupac Amaru, the “Serpent” King.

The Dragon Force of the Inca was passed down a long lineage of Dragon Kings. The power was so immense that the incumbent Inca was forced to observe certain taboos, including never wearing the same article of clothing twice.

4. Veneration of the Primal Dragon as the Creator of the Universe, whose serpentine nature as the Serpent Spiral or Golden Proportion was reflected in all things in the cosmos.

Within most Dragon Civilizations one or more forms of the Primal Dragon were commonly designated the title of the Creator and Ruler of the Universe. It was acknowledged that the Primal Dragon had given birth to all the physical forms in the universe from its own Dragon Force body, and it then watched over them as their mother/father and nurturer. The multifarious progeny of the Primal Dragon bore the appearance of their parent by reflecting its septenary nature as their seven colors, sounds and crystal matrices. Their physical forms also incorporated the geometrical spiral or Golden Mean Proportion of their serpentine Creator, 1.61, which was the ratio found in the grow-ing pattern of all life forms.

There were many names for the Primal Dragon of Egypt. Thoth-Hermes or Djehuty was the Primal Dragon of his nome, or province, as was Atum accorded that distinction in the nome that included Heliopolis and the pyramids of Giza. Enki’s creative counterpart in Egypt was the Benu or Phoenix Dragon of Heliopolis who is depicted in hieroglyphics as speaking forth the creation. In Thebes, the Primal Dragon was venerated as two related serpents, Ammon Irta of Luxor and Ammon Kematuf of Karnak. Both the serpent Uadjet and the lioness Sekhmet of Memphis, whose forms included that of a serpent, were both said to have emerged out of the Eye of Ra, the Spirit, and were therefore accorded infinite creative and destructive powers within the cosmos.



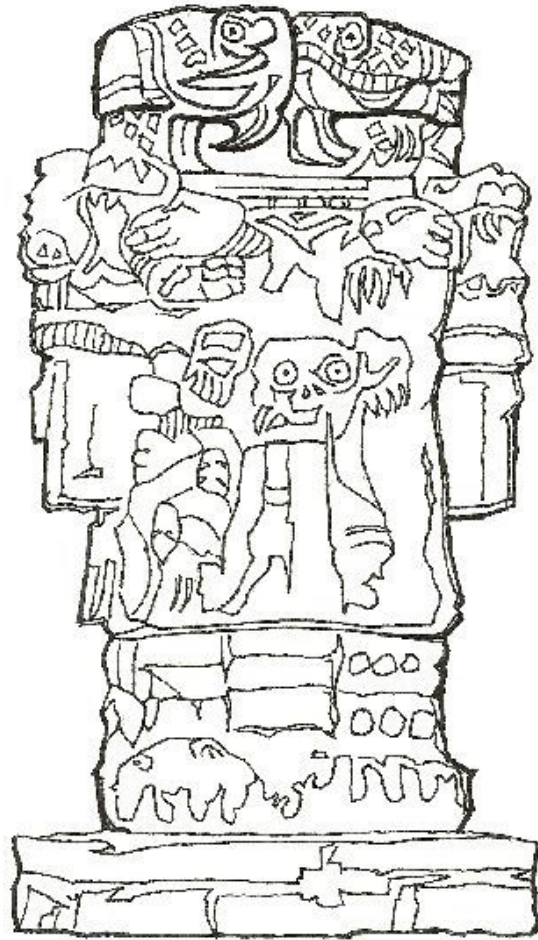
Narayana sleeps upon the Seven-Headed Primal Dragon Shesha during the Pralaya

The Primal Dragons of India included Visuki and the Great Serpent Shesha upon whose back slept Narayana, the Divine Mind and Dragon Wisdom during the Pralaya, the phase between the universal cycles of creation and destruction. When Narayana awoke from his long slumber he became the spark that motivated Shesha to initiate another universal cycle by manifesting the cosmos out of itself.

The Primal Dragon of the Chinese Dragon Civilization was P'an Ku, a name that denotes the Universal (Pan) Dragon Force (Ku). P'an Ku is portrayed in legend as a Dragon Beast or Man who creates the cosmos out of his own body. The crown of his head becomes the starry dome of the heavens, while the rest of his body is used to create the five elements and all the terrestrial features of Earth. Apparently there are many snakes attached to the serpentine body of P'an Ku. As these crystallized they assumed the form of the first humans.

The Primal Dragon of the Sumerian Dragon Civilization was Enki, the Primal Sea-Goat of the Apzu, the Cosmic Sea, who was the Creator of the Universe. Enki brought forth the physical cosmos through Mummu, his divine word. After the Earth had been formed Enki slithered down the Gish Ganna, the World Tree, into the Sumerian paradise of E.DEN and formed the human race as a reflection of his seven-fold and spiraling nature, beginning with seven men and seven women who became the progenitors of humankind.

The Primal Dragon of the Mesoamerican Dragon Civilization took many names and forms. The Primal Dragons included Quetzlcoatl, the "Plumed Serpent" who moved upon the face of the waters, as well as Huracan, the "Spiraling Serpent," and Itzamna, the "Reptile House" of the Itza Maya that was said to have created the cosmos out of his own body. The Aztecs regularly gave homage to their Dragoness Creator Coatlicue, "the one with the skirt of serpents." Coatlicue was venerated as the "Mother Goddess of the Earth who gives birth to all celestial things." Her explicit form reveals her to be the union of her Twin serpentine sons.



Dragoness Creator Coatlicue

5. The adoption of a Dragon Name to invoke the power and wisdom of Spirit, and Dragon Names for their enlightened Masters.

The Dragon Civilizations commonly adopted Dragon Names to invoke the Dragon Force and Wisdom of the Primal Dragon. Such names often began with or incorporated the K sound of the Dragon. This includes the Egyptian Ammon Kematuf, Vasuki of India, Enki of Sumeria, and Kukulcan or Quetzlcoatl of the Maya. The short but powerful universal names of the Dragon's Power were Ki and Can, both pronounced with the hard K sound.

One of the most commonly used names of the Primal Dragon throughout the Worldwide Dragon Culture was the sound frequency of the life force that the Dragon's body was composed of. This was AU M and its variations that included Amm on, Atum, and Amen. The Sanscrit AUM is recognized to be the synthesis of all sounds, just as the Primal Dragon is the synthesis of all forms. Known by the Hindu priests and yogis as the Pranava, "Made of Prana," the AUM is the sound frequency of the prana or Dragon Force that comprises the Primal Dragon's body. When it is said that Enki or the Phoenix Benu of Egypt spoke forth the creation ("and God said...") the primal word spoken was AUM. AUM is the synthesis of all sound frequencies. And all sound frequencies naturally emerge out of it, including those associated with the 50 letters of Sanscrit and the 22 letters of the Hebrew alphabet.

The three lettered AUM, and its alternate spelling as the two lettered OM, also reveal that the Dragon's body of life force contains the three powers of creation, preservation and destruction and that it is dual or androgynous and composed of the union of Spirit and matter that results in pure energy. The dual nature of the Primal Dragon was also represented as two letters, usually syllables, joined together as AA, IO, AO, which referred both to the androgynous nature of the Dragon, its Twins, and the fact that it was the first and last, the Alpha and Omega. An explanation of the AA name/mantra of the Dragon is that the Primal Dragon was the A, the First Created, and its division into dual Twin serpents were thus two As united as AA. These two As were sometimes united with a serpentine line to produce the letter M. In the Greek Dorian alphabet the letter M was referred to as San, meaning "the light of the Holy One," and denoted the Dragon Power that emanated from Spirit.

The Primal Dragon's seven principles were invoked within the Dragon Kingdoms as a seven letter name commonly comprised of seven vowels. In Egypt, for example, a version of the seven letter name was IAOUUAI. When referring to it as the material substance and foundation of the physical universe, the Primal Dragon's name was composed of four letters or syllables, including the Hebrew YHVH.

The Dragon Names of the Dragon Masters were typically synonymous with those of the Primal Dragon they incarnated, such as Quetzlcoatl and Kukulcan. Or they incorporated syllables or letters associated with the primal beast, such as Na in Naga, Nass, Nacaal, and Nagual, and the K sound found at the beginning of Kumara, Krishna, Christ, Cain, Chiram, Kahuna, Kaula, Kaberoi, etc.

6. Observance of Dragon Calendars that chart and predict the movements of the Celestial Dragons of the Pleiades, Venus, etc.

Within the Dragon Kingdoms it was common to observe calendars based upon the movement of the Celestial Dragons: the Pleiades, Big Dipper, and Venus. Many of the priests of these kingdoms divided the year into two parts: the six month period the asterism rose at dawn and the six month period when it descended below the horizon at sunset. Calendars were also calculated in accordance to the zenith position of the Pleiades, when it moved across the apex of the night sky October 31st. Within some Dragon Cultures of the Celts and Native American tribes this passage of the Celestial Serpent marked the beginning of a new year, when the Primal Dragon would send its creative Dragon Force to Earth to fuel another cycle of time. The most pivotal and potentially tragic mid-night passage of the Pleiades occurred at the end of the very important Native American cycle of 52 years, when their sacred Tzolkin Calendar of 260 days intersected with the annual Solar Calendar of 360 days. At that time it was believed that the Dragon Goddess might not move past the zenith of the night sky and emanate its Dragon Force to begin a new 52 year cycle. If that were to happen, the Mayas, Toltecs and Aztecs, believed that the universe would suddenly come to an abrupt end.



The Chinese astrologers placed great importance on the movement of the Ursa Major, the Big Bear or Big Dipper, which represented the chariot (body) of the Celestial Dragon Emperor that revolved around the Pole Star. The ruling Dragon Emperor of their country was a terrestrial reflection of the Celestial Emperor, and in accordance to the maxim “As above so below” he would mimic his celestial counterpart. If anything untoward were to happen to the movement of the Celestial Emperor, its reflection on Earth would be similarly affected. If Ursa Major were to stop moving, for example, the Chinese Emperor might die. In order to keep their monarch in synchronization with Ursa Major his palace was designed so that he could move to different rooms in accordance to where the constellation was located in the heavens.

The planet Venus, known within the Dragon Civilizations as the “Queen of Heaven,” was another important Celestial Dragon whose cycles determined some calendars of the Worldwide Dragon Culture. One important Venus cycle occurred every eight years, during which time it appeared as the Morning and Evening Stars five times and revolved around the Sun thirteen times. Among other things, this cycle represented the path of the archetypal initiate, Osiris (Egypt) and Quetzlcoatl (Mexico) who died, was sent into the underworld with the evening descent of Venus, and was then resurrected with the morning ascension of the planet.

Most important cycles and calendars of the Worldwide Dragon Culture were based upon the Dragon number of 13. This is a multiple of the number of units in the length of the body of the Primal Dragon, thus revealing that a cycle of time is synonymous with the life cycle of the Dragon Force. The creation of the Dragon Force is represented by the head of the archetypal Dragon, and its destruction is denoted by the tail of the Dragon. In order to show that one Dragon Cycle produces the next, i.e., the Dragon Force is always recycled, the symbol of a Dragon Cycle, the ouroboros, shows the Dragon or Serpent biting and consuming its own tail.



The number 13 also determines the colorful designs formed on the scales of certain live snakes - which were recognized to be crystal- lized manifestations of the Dragon Force. The Tzolkin of 260 days (13 x 20 weeks) and 52 year cycle is based upon the 13 scales that line the upper and lower regions of both sides of the mouth of the rattlesnakes known as Triseratus Anahuacus, as well as Crotalus Durissus Tzabcan, which has diamonds decorating its skin composed of four sides of 13 scales each (13 x 4 = 52).

## The Sacred Mayan Tzolk'in

Dragon		1	8	2	9	3	10	4	11	5	12	6	13	7
Wind		2	9	3	10	4	11	5	12	6	13	7	1	8
Night		3	10	4	11	5	12	6	13	7	1	8	2	9
Seed		4	11	5	12	6	13	7	1	8	2	9	3	10
Serpent		5	12	6	13	7	1	8	2	9	3	10	4	11
World-Bridger		6	13	7	1	8	2	9	3	10	4	11	5	12
Hand		7	1	8	2	9	3	10	4	11	5	12	6	13
Star		8	2	9	3	10	4	11	5	12	6	13	7	1
Moon		9	3	10	4	11	5	12	6	13	7	1	8	2
Dog		10	4	11	5	12	6	13	7	1	8	2	9	3
Monkey		11	5	12	6	13	7	1	8	2	9	3	10	4
Human		12	6	13	7	1	8	2	9	3	10	4	11	5
Skywalker		13	7	1	8	2	9	3	10	4	11	5	12	6
Wizard		1	8	2	9	3	10	4	11	5	12	6	13	7
Eagle		2	9	3	10	4	11	5	12	6	13	7	1	8
Warrior		3	10	4	11	5	12	6	13	7	1	8	2	9
Earth		4	11	5	12	6	13	7	1	8	2	9	3	10
Mirror		5	12	6	13	7	1	8	2	9	3	10	4	11
Storm		6	13	7	1	8	2	9	3	10	4	11	5	12
Sun		7	1	8	2	9	3	10	4	11	5	12	6	13

The Mayan Tzolk'in sacred calendar of 260 days is based upon the union of the Primal Dragon Twins that come together to make time. The union of the Twins creates cycles of 13 units.

7. Construction of megalithic temples and pyramids over Dragon Lairs (or vortexes that served as Homes of the Primal Dragon and where initiations occurred during which the inner Dragon Force was awakened.

The engineers of the Dragon Culture built massive temples and pyramids to hold and amplify the Dragon Force that emanated from the underlying Dragon Lairs at the center of the Dragon Kingdoms. These structures both held and amplified the pre-existing Dragon Force and emanated it into the surrounding environment to assist in nurturing the land and empowering the population. The amplified Dragon Force inside the temples and pyramids assisted in the activation of a candidate's Kundalini during times of initiation. Many of the important Dragon Lairs worldwide where these temples and pyramids were built in ancient times will be presented in the next chapter.





"Bind nothing! Let there be no difference made among you between any one thing or any other thing; for thereby there cometh hurt."

*The Book of the Law*

# **CHAPTER 9:**

## **The World Grid**

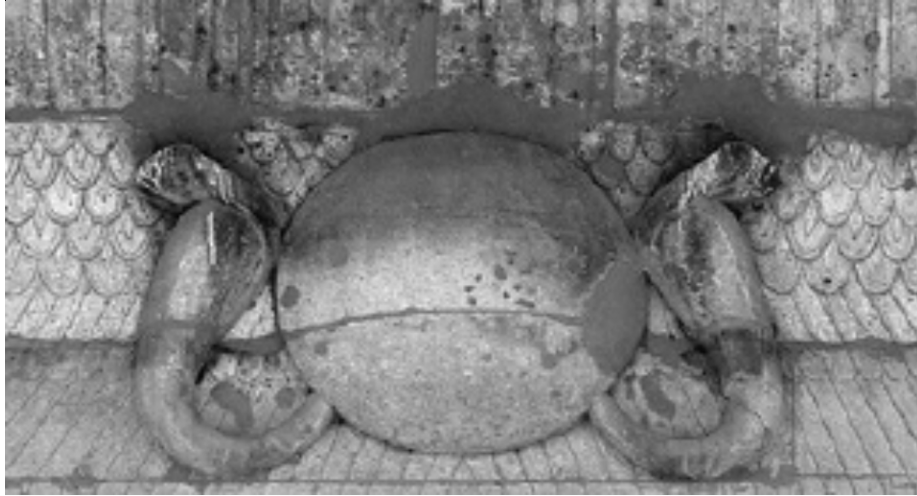
### **Dragon Lines & Dragon Lairs**

This chapter will cover the dynamics behind the World Grid and its Dragon Lines and Lairs. It will identify where the cosmic Dragon Force comes from, where many of the planet's important Dragon Lairs are situated that have not already been covered, and how the Earth's Dragon Force can be harnessed for healing, alchemical spiritual work and even for energizing electrical devices.

#### **The Arrival of the Cosmic Dragon Force**

The Dragon Force is projected to Earth via the stars and planets of the cosmos. Every object in the cosmos generates and emanates Dragon Force. How much of it reaches and effects Earth depends on its size and closeness to Earth. The largest celestial sphere near the Earth is the Sun, which the ancients knew provides the Earth with most of its Dragon Force.

In ancient Egypt the Sun was Ra, the deity that projected its Dragon Force to Earth in the form of fiery serpents. The icons of the Egyptians portray Ra emanating its rays as snakes and serpents.



The Dragon Force as Serpents radiating from Ra

In Egypt the Dragon Force “snake” emanations of the Sun were sculpted into Obelisks. Many of these obelisks were erected in cities associated with the Sun, such as ancient Heliopolis and Thebes (the “Heliopolis of Upper Egypt”).



Egyptian Obelisk at Karnak, Thebes

The Moon is another source of Dragon Force, especially during its Full Moon phase. Around the world the Full Moon has been celebrated as a manifestation of the Goddess in the heav-ens, and the Dragon Force it emanates has been venerated as Her power. In India, the lunar Dragon Force is known as Soma, which is more peaceful and nurturing than the Dragon Force that comes from the Sun. Under the right circumstances this Lunar Soma can both empower a person or ritual with great amounts of Dragon Force, as well as nurture the heart and expand consciousness. Its effect can be similar to the legendary Soma plant that is said to grow in the



Himalayas and can give a person the ability to communicate inter-dimensionally with the Gods and Goddesses.

The ancients also recognized the Celestial Dragon of the Pleiades to be a source of Dragon Force emanating to Earth. The Pleiades would emanate a fresh infusion of life force to Earth each spring during its sunrise appearance, and especially at the end of the sacred 52 year cycle, when it was believed the universe would collapse if the Pleiades did not make it past its zenith position in the midnight sky.

### **The Planetary Dragon Lines**

When the Dragon Force arrives from the outer cosmos it enters the Earth at Dragon Lairs and moves along specific Dragon Lines to nourish the multitudinous life forms growing upon our planet. The Dragon Lines run just above and below the surface of Earth.

There are millions of Dragon Lines innervating Earth. Most are small, but some can be miles in diameter. The places where these lines intersect are Dragons Liars. Small Dragon Lines produce small Dragon Lairs when they cross, and large Dragon Lines produce big Dragon Lairs when they cross. Collectively, the Dragon's Lines and Lairs are known as the Planetary Grid.

Dragons Lairs are standing wave patterns of spiraling Dragon Force. When two or more Dragon Lines intersect the Dragon Force flowing through them creates a spiraling Dragons Lair similar to the whirlpool produced by the intersection of two rivers crossing.

A Dragon Lair is the home and body of a terrestrial Dragon. It contains both the spiraling Dragon Force in a three dimensional plane, as well as seven concentric circles that form upon the two dimensional plane of the Earth's surface. Seven is, of course, the archetypal number of the Primal Dragon.

The spiraling Dragon Lair will create a cone of Dragon Force above the Earth and a mirror image below the Earth. The ancients knew the location of these Dragon Lairs and often placed stone circles or pyramids over them in order to use their Dragon Force. The pyramidal shape exactly corresponds to the shape of the Dragon Force and can be thus be considered to be a physical crystallization of its underlying, spiraling wave pattern.

## **Earth's Grid is our planet's etheric Dragon Body**

According to the wisdom of the ancient people the entire Earth is the physical body of a great Dragon. The planet's mountains and ridges are the Dragon's Back, the rivers its arteries, the clouds its breath, etc. Moreover, the seven continents, as well as the Earth's seven colors, represent the seven principles of the Primal Dragon, and the Planetary Grid of Dragon Lines comprises the etheric body of the Planetary Dragon.

There are five levels of the Earth Dragon's etheric body. Each one is associated with one of the five elements and takes the geometrical form of one of the five Platonic Solids. The Platonic Solids are the only five forms that can be created with all the lines and corners being identical in length and angle. The five geometrical figures are together superimposed over the physical body of the Earth to become one interconnecting shape. Where they intersect with each other determine the locations of Earth's most important vortexes.

There are 1746 major vortexes created by the intersection of the five Platonic Solids. 1746 is the sum of 1080 and 666, which are the numerical values of the archetypal male and female principles. Thus, 1746 represents the Earth's etheric body to be an androgynous Dragon Body that is the union of the polarity.

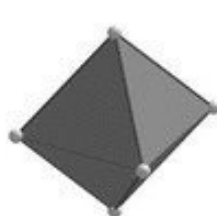
### **The Five Platonic Solids**



Tetrahedron



Cube



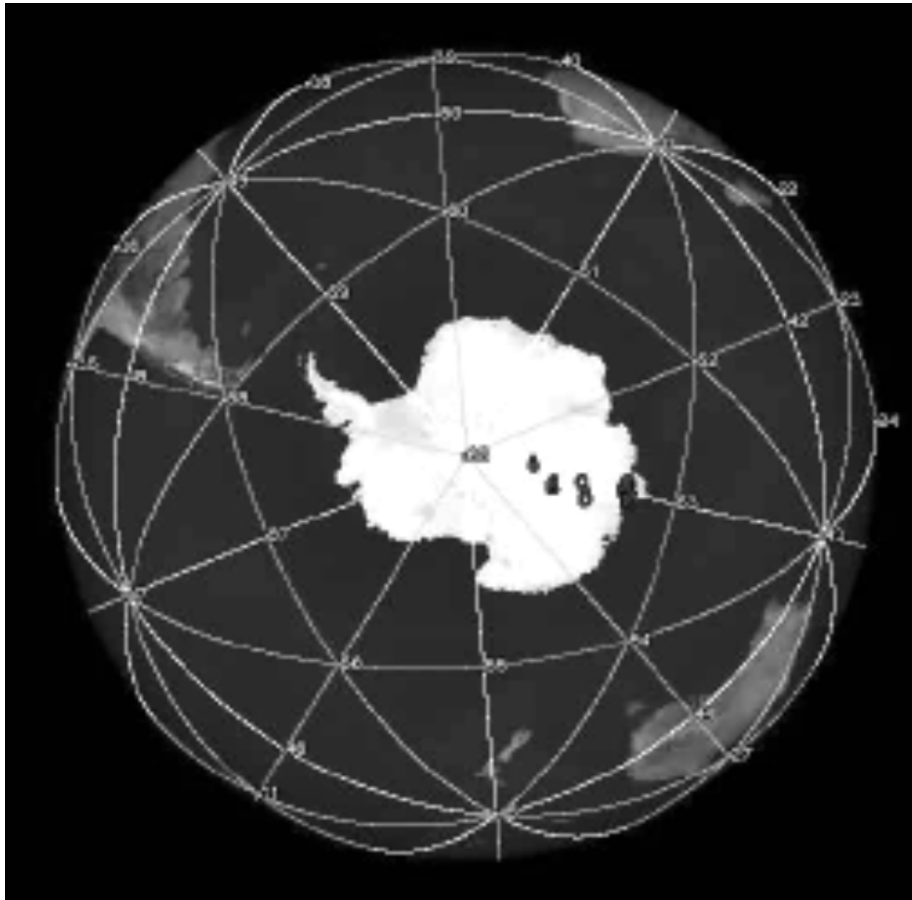
Octahedron



Dodecahedron



Icosahedron



The Planetary Grid with all 5 Platonic Solids interconnected. At their vortices are major Dragon Lairs.

To mark the important Dragons Lairs around the globe the ancients placed structures over them such as Stone circles, standing stones, menhirs, dolmen, pyramids, domes, and mounds. These structures served to contain, amplify, and facilitate the movement of the Dragon Force as it spiraled up and down the Dragon Lair. Once contained, amplified and harnessed the Dragon Force could then be used for healing, alchemical transformation and other purposes. Stone circles hold in the Dragon Force, which would otherwise continue to spiral outwards along the ground, and standing stones act as conduits for the spiraling Dragon Force to easily move up and down. Typically, structures placed over a Dragons Lair also assisted the spiraling movement of the Dragon Force by being designed in accordance to the Golden Mean Proportion, which thereby aligned and mby being designed in accordance to the Golden Mean Proportion, which

thereby aligned and matched their shapes with the shape of the spiral. attached their shapes with the shape of the spiral.

Mounds and pyramids naturally generate Dragon Force wherever they are and can create an artificial Dragon Lair if they are not placed over a natural vortex. This is because both unite the male-female polarity to generate the androgynous Dragon Force. Mounds generate the Dragon Force through their matrix, which like an Orgone Generator involves a special combination of organic material with metal and rock. The form of a pyramid is the union of two Platonic Solids associated with the male-female polarity: a cube and a tetrahedron. The cube is a female Platonic Solid associated with the element earth, and the tetrahedron is a male Platonic Solid associated with the element of fire. When united as a pyramid, dense earth is raised in frequency by fire to produce pure energy, and a fiery Dragon Force. This is the etymology of the name pyr-a- mid, meaning “fire in the middle.” The pyramid also unites the polarity because it unites Heaven and Earth, Spirit and matter. Its pointed tip denotes the singularity of Spirit, and its square base denotes Spirit's descent into matter. The Dragon Force initially interfaces with the “heavenly” tip and the spirals down around the outside of the pyramid to Earth.

The flow of the Dragon Force around a pyramid continues downward. After uniting Heaven and Earth by unifying the top and bottom of a physical pyramid, the Dragon Force does not stop at ground level but continues to spiral downward and creates a mirror image etheric pyramid under the physical pyramid. When it reaches the apex of this inverted etheric pyramid the Dragon Force shoots up through both the etheric pyramid and its above ground physical counterpart – which thus unite as an octahedron - as their “fire in the middle.”

Recognizing that the complete flow of the Dragon Force in a Dragon Lair is both above and below the ground, some Dragon Kingdoms built physical pyramidal structures both above and below the ground. Their giant octahedrons stabilized and contained the Dragon Force in both its above and below ground manifestations. The Great Pyramid of Giza is believed to have been built in an octahedron form.

## **Important Dragon Lairs on the Planetary Grid**

### **The Dragon Lair of Giza**

The most important Dragon Lair in Egypt is the Giza Plateau and its towering Great Pyramid. The Great Pyramid was built by Atlantean missionaries upon a Dragon Lair that was the intersection of some of the largest Dragon Lines on the Planetary Grid. Like the human solar plexus, the Dragon Lair of Giza was situated in the exact center of the united Euro-Asian-African land mass it sits upon. It is thus the most balanced and “androgynous” of all vortexes in its part of the globe, and therefore one of the premier lairs of the androgynous Planetary Dragon.

As explained in depth by engineer Christopher Dunn in his landmark book *The Giza Power Plant*, the Great Pyramid was originally created to generate enough Dragon Force to power a city the size of modern Cairo. The technologically advanced early Egyptians apparently knew how to utilize the power generated by the Great Pyramid to fuel their ancient civilization, which may have included electrical lighting and electrically powered machines. Dunn mentions the sleek and perfectly flat finish that the Egyptians were able to produce on the stone objects that have survived down to the present time. He believes that such a smooth finish had to be produced by machinery.

The Great Pyramid was also used as an initiation temple. The room used for the initiations is now known as the King’s Chamber which was naturally full of Dragon Force generated by the pyramid. The “Power Plant” brought the power up from the Earth through sympathetic resonance, and then amplified it via the Grand Gallery and the thick granite walls and ceiling of the King’s Chamber. This prodigious Dragon Force, along with the mantric chants of the Primal Dragon Thoth-Hermes being vocalized by a Djedhi priest over a candidate in the Resonate Box (sarcophagus), would trigger a complete death and rebirth. After three days the new initiate would arise a reborn Djedhi and a Priest or Priestess of Osiris.

### **The Dragon Lair of Malta**



The Dragon Lair of Malta was colonized by Dragon Masters of the Goddess Tradition as far back as the time of Atlantis, when the island was connected by land bridges to North Africa and Sicily. The remains of these Dragon Masters are many elongated skulls and serpent motifs, including numerous spirals, that have been found throughout the island. The temples of the ancient Dragon Masters were later discovered in the 8th century BCE by Phoenicians who colonized Malta and made the temples their own.

The Dragon Masters of Malta constructed temples and statues for the veneration of their beloved Goddess. The Goddess Temples were perfectly aligned to the solstices and equinoxes, including many star positions such as the Pleiades and other asterisms. The megalithic temples were designed and built in the shape of the Goddess and reflected Her “Fat Lady” statues found on Malta. The Goddess Temples were intended to be the actual body of the Goddess. At special astronomical times of the year a Goddess devotee would enter one of the temples to receive initiation and then re-emerge as reborn children of the Goddess.

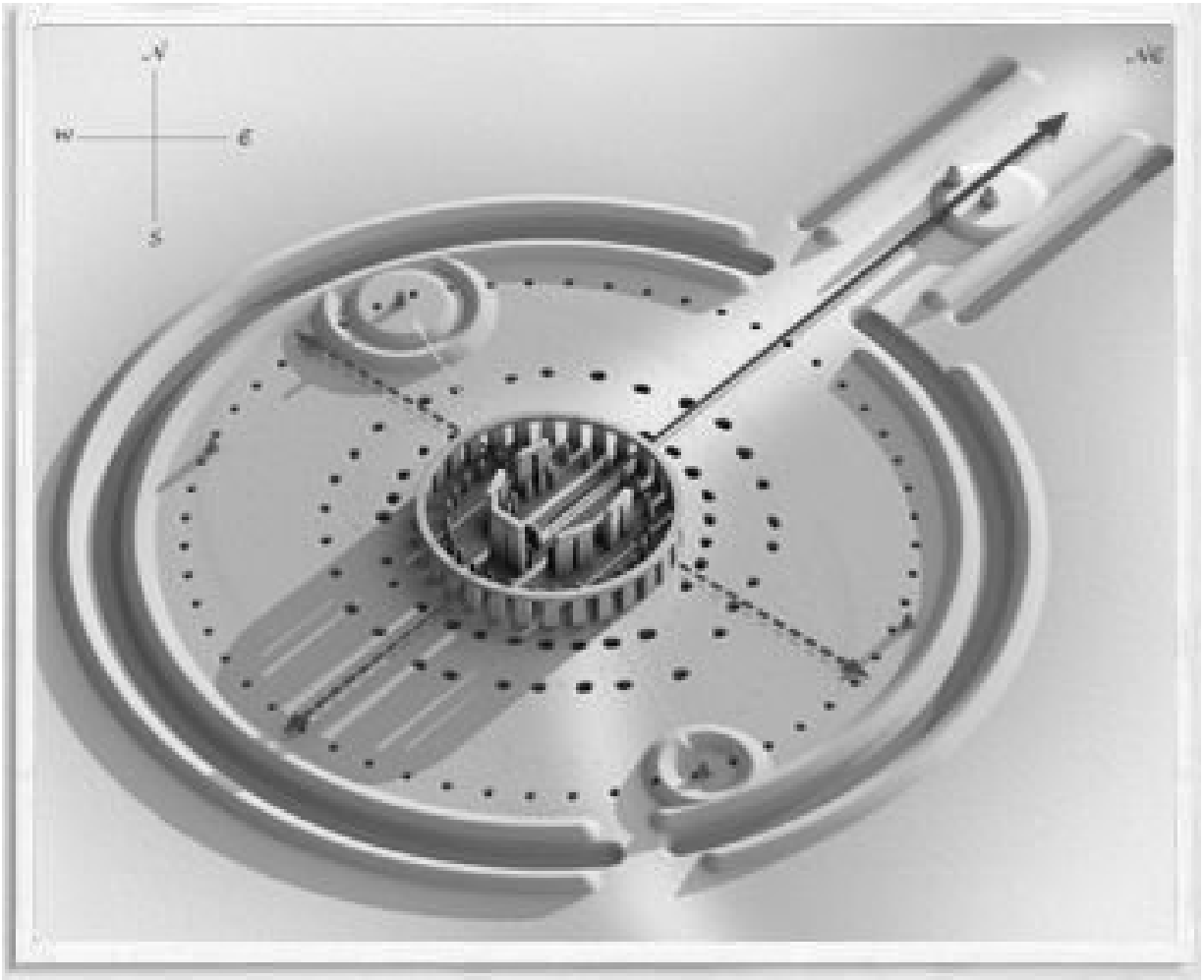
## **The Dragon Lair of Montserrat**



The Dragon Lair of Montserrat is one of Spain's most sacred sanctuaries. Inhabiting this lair is the body of a great stone dragon cresting the summit of hill 4,000 feet above the plains of Catalonia. Nestled within the dragon's folds is the monastery of Sanat Maria de Montserrat, home of the Black Madonna known as the Virgin of Montserrat. Believed to have been carved in Jerusalem during the earliest days of the Church, the Black Madonna of Montserrat radiates intense transformative Dragon Force in all directions.

Because of its immense Dragon Force, Montserrat has ostensibly been mentioned in many Holy Grail legends under the code name of “Montsalavat,” the location of the Castle of the Fisher King that holds the Holy Grail. Many seekers, including the German Otto Rahn, who was hired by the Nazis to locate the Holy Grail, have visited the monastery of Sanat Maria de Montserrat in hopes of finding the legendary Chalice. What they found instead was the body of a huge rock dragon sprawled across a Dragon Lair and emitting high frequency “Holy Grail” power. In its clutches they discovered its “Mother,” a Black Madonna.



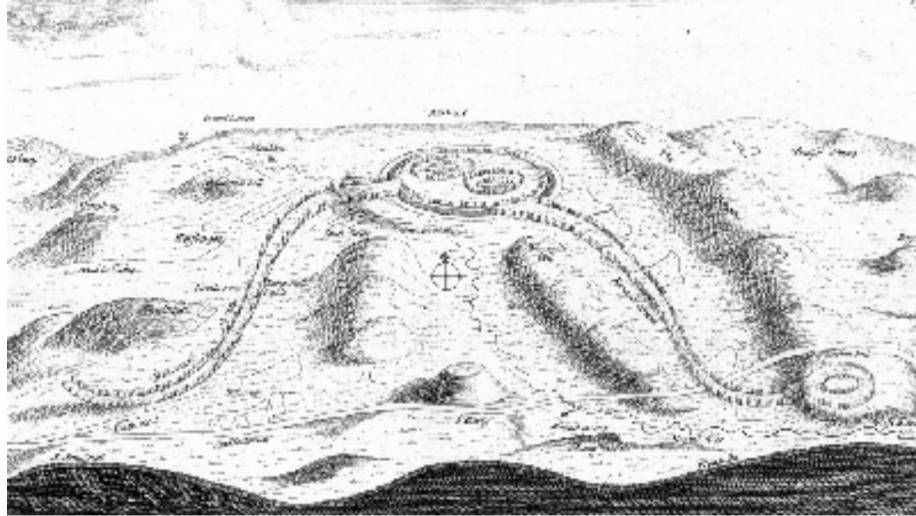


### **The Dragon Lair of Stonehenge**

According to *The Histories of the Kings of Britain* by the Welsh Bishop Geoffrey of Monmouth, the original builders of the stone circle known as Stonehenge were “giants” who had traveled from North Africa (probably Egyptians) and first erected the megalith in Ireland. Then, at the behest of King Ambrosious, the Druid Merlin used his magical Dragon Powers to transport the stones to their present location in England. Some confirmation for the homeland of the giants as having been Egypt is the fact that Stonehenge incorporates the base measurement of the Royal Cubit into its design, as does the Great Pyramid, and it also lies on 52 degrees of north latitude, and 52 degrees is the angle of the side of the Great Pyramid. Moreover, Egyptian place names and stone circles with serpents attached to them similar to the Uraeus motif have been discovered in proximity to

Stonehenge, thus making it nearly irrefutable that Egyptians once visited and/or colonized parts of Britain in the distant past.

The placement of the towering stone blocks of Stonehenge were intended to move and amplify the Dragon Force of its underlying Dragon Lair, as well as represent the androgynous nature of the Primal Dragon. The polarity of the androgynous Primal Dragon is manifest as the outer “female” circle of 30 sarsens that is bisected at its center by the towering phallic “male” horseshoe of 10 larger sarsens. The number 30, which corresponds to the lunar month and the Triple Goddess, is associated with the female principle, while the number 10, the numerological equivalent of the Hebrew Yod, is associated with the male principle. During the Summer Solstice sunrise the circle gets additional activation when the first male rays of the Sun rise over the Heel Stone and inseminate the female circle or ovum.



### **The Dragon Lair of Avebury**

Nearby Stonehenge is the huge Dragon's Lair of Avebury. One of Europe's largest Dragon Lairs, it has a gigantic stone circle marking it with a diameter of 1,088 feet. Within this massive circle are two smaller circles, symbolizing the Dragon's polarity, which are 322 feet and 354 feet in diameter. The larger, male circle, once had a phallic monolith 18 feet tall marking its center. Both the large and smaller circles are interspersed with tall, phallic male stones and shorter female stones to represent the Dragon's androgyny and to both amplify and further generate and its Dragon Force.

According to the 18th Century antiquarian William Stukeley, the entire Avebury complex was once in the shape of a huge snake with a circle riding its back that was very similar to the Egyptian Uraeus serpent motif.

Directly below the body of the snake is the 120 foot tall artificial mound known as Silbury Hill, which sits over another Dragon's Lair that is tied to the Avebury complex via a Dragon line. Silbury Hill, which is a cone shaped monument to the Dragon with seven levels of chalk forming it, assists in the flow and amplification of its underlying Dragon Force.



### **The Dragon Lair of Glastonbury**

According to one legend, the Druids Pheryllts, Dragon Masters from Sri Lanka, resided in the Dragon Lair of Glastonbury around 2000 B.C. when the region was still under water and composed of a group of islands. This was the mythical era of Avalon, when Glastonbury Tor served as a monument to the Goddess and a beacon for all Her devotees seeking sanctuary from the encroaching patriarchal traditions. Perhaps it was the Pheryllt, the great servants of Goddess Kerridwen, who built Glastonbury Tor in the shape of a female womb with a Dragon-like seven levels. There are those who even today claim that Kerridwen lives inside the “Spiral Castle” of Glastonbury Tor, and that it is her Dragon Force that triggers inner alchemy within all those who climb to the summit of the towering mound.

Since the time of the Pheryllt Glastonbury has been a Mecca for alchemists from around Britain and continental Europe. Within the Tor the Michael and Mary lines repeatedly intersect to produce an androgynous Dragon Force that is additionally generated by the Red and White Springs that also come together as they bisect the inner recesses of the Tor.

There are other important alchemically enriched locales in Glastonbury. Right Next to the Tor is the prodigious energy field produced by Chalice Well, where legends state that Joseph of Arimathea may have hidden the Christ Chalice he brought with him from the Holy Land. Also within

walking distance of the Tor is Glastonbury Abbey and St. John's Church, both of which are situated on Dragon Lairs produced by the intersection of the Mary and Michael Dragon Lines.

## The British Dragon Isles

Many of the most powerful Dragon Lairs in Britain are located on the grid of islands that surround England and Scotland. These islands have been the homes of Druids, magicians, mystics and healers for many centuries.



The Dragon Isle of Wight

The Isle of Wight has traditionally been referred to by geomancers, occultists and mystics as the Dragon's Isle because of its formidable Dragon Force. Ancient images of the island, like the one at top of the following page, portray it to be a huge Dragon's Lair with its resident dragon stretched across its center. In ancient times Druids lived on the Isle of Wight and regularly empowered their magic with its Dragon Force.



The Dragon Isle of Anglesey

The Island of Anglesey has the physical shape of a giant dragon. It was anciently known as both Mona and the Isle of the Druids. It was hand picked by the Arch-Druids of Britain to be their headquarters because of the intense Dragon Force that spread throughout the island. It was traditional for Druids to gather here to use the island's Dragon Force to empower their magic, especially during times of crisis when their homeland of Britain was under attack. It was here that the most powerful Druids gathered to fight the Romans when they threatened to conquer the Druids and all of Britain.



### The Dragon Isle of Iona

The sacred Isle of Iona is another huge Dragon Lair and ancient gathering place of the Druids. It was originally populated principally by Druids, who called it "Yew Place," which is a reference to the yew staffs and wands they used in their magic. In the 6th century the island was colonized by St.



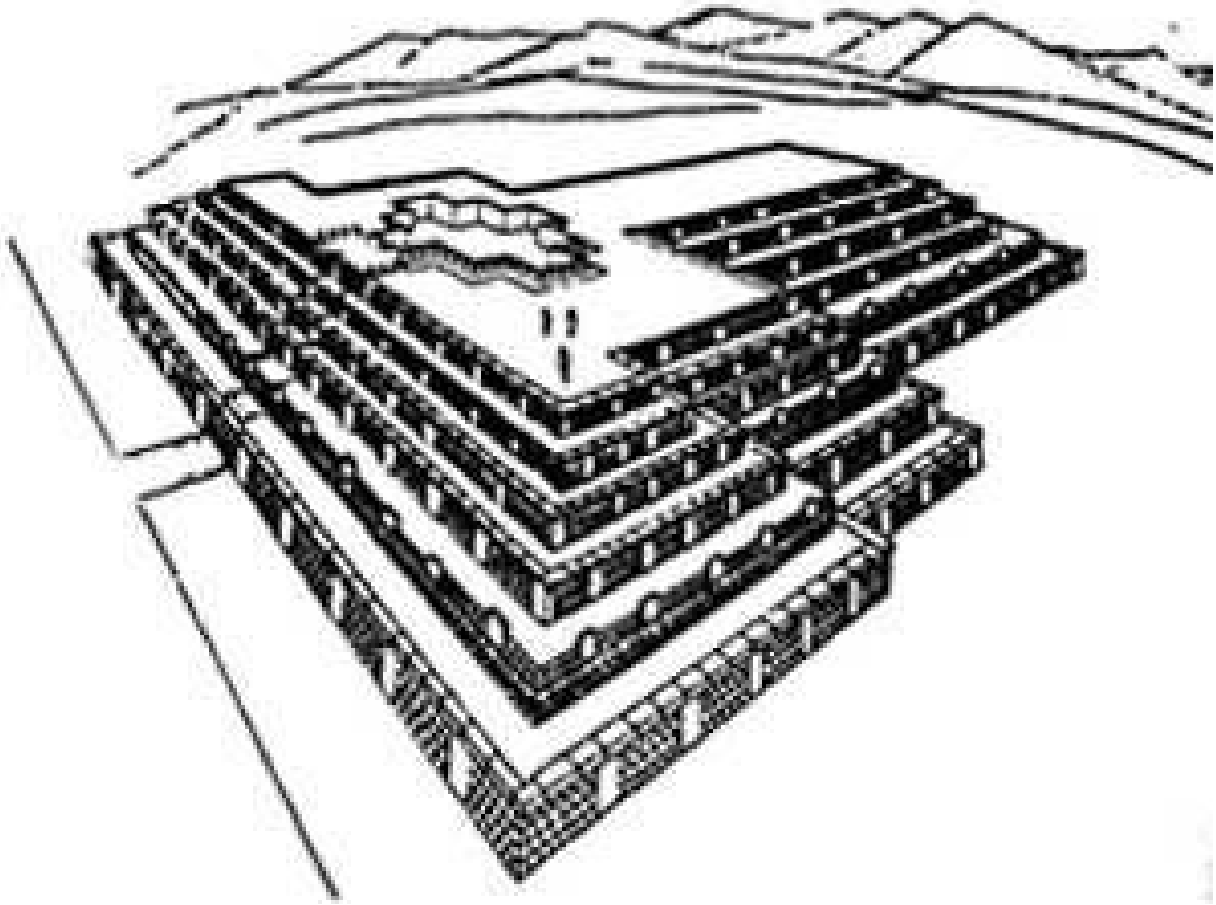
Columba, the saint reputed to have brought Christianity from Ireland to Scotland, who built the country's first church and monastery there. One legend has it that Columba encountered the remnants of the early Druids and allowed them to co-exist with him on the island. Eventually Columba synthesized the Druid ways with Celtic Christianity to produce the Order of the Culdees.

Iona was such a sacred and empowered island that the Scottish kings and nobles were entombed and buried there. The immense Dragon Force of Iona was believed to eternally guard their royal resting places.

## **The Dragon Lair and Eden of Tiahuanaco**

Legend has it that the Dragon Lair of Tiahuanaco was initially at sea level and sat upon the shores of a huge inland sea that linked to the Pacific Ocean via a canal, the remains of which is the huge blocks of Puma Punku next to Tiahuanaco. According to the early Spanish Chroniclers, the seven-eight foot statues of the cities occupants indicate that the builders were not natives.

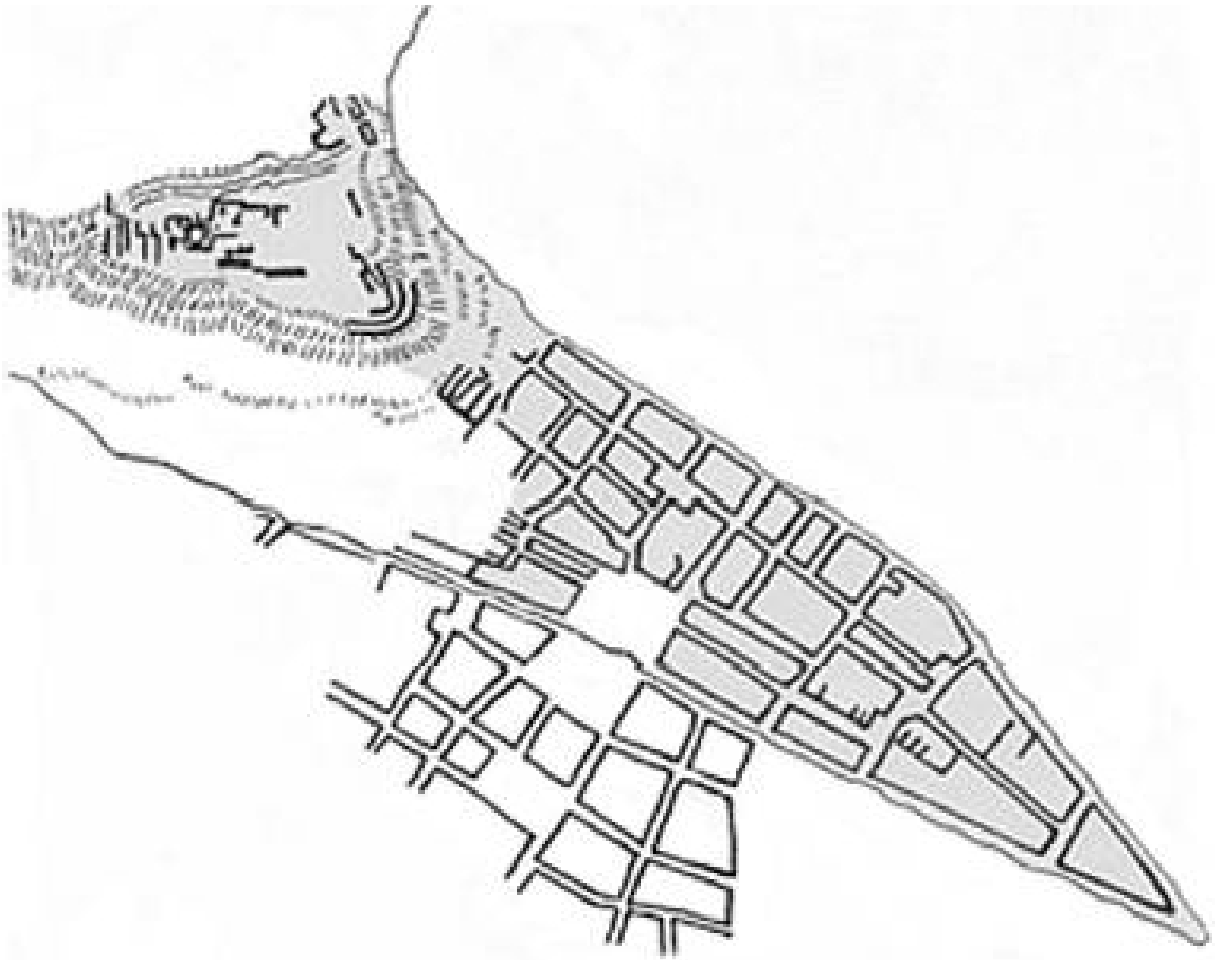
During the Atlantean deluge darkness covered the sky over the Andes for five days, and when the rays of the Sun finally parted the darkness Tiahuanaco had been chosen as the Eden for the new world. Missionaries then arrived, including ETs and fair-skinned Dragon Masters from Mu called "Viracochas," "Amarus" and "Gods" by the natives. They built a new Eden and future Dragon Kingdom around a towering 150 foot pyramid called the Akapana, to which they added the huge Kalasasaya and sunken "Serpent" temples that still survive there today. The human heads dotting the sides of the sunken temple ostensibly represent the people meant to cover the Earth in the new era. Legend has it that the macrocosmic Viracocha, the Primal Dragon, appeared in human form at the Eden of Tiahuanaco and fashioned the prototypical humans that then manifested at strategic places around the globe.



The Akapana pyramid at Tiahuanaco

## **The Dragon Lair of Cuzco**

The capital of the Inca Dragon Kingdom was Cuzco, meaning “navel.” Here the missionary Amarus and Viracochas (a “dragon” term meaning “swirling” or “spiraling” foam) constructed their temples and homes in the shape of a huge puma, which for them was how the Primal Dragon manifested in the “Middle World” of Earth. According to the cosmology brought to the Andes by the Dragon Masters of Mu, when the Primal Dragon created the universe it divided itself into three animals, the Condor, Puma, and Serpent, which then became the guardians of the Upper World of the heavens, the Middle World of Earth and the Lower World of the nether regions. Thus, the Puma, and the cat family in general, is especially associated with the Dragon Force that runs on top of the Earth, as well as the rulers that govern the surface of our planet. Like Cuzco, many of the administrative headquarters of the Andean monarchs were built in the shape of pumas. This includes one of the first settlements of the Dragons from Mu, Chavin de Huantar.



The Puma Shape of Cuzco



The Condor shape of Machu Picchu

### **The Dragon Lair of Machu Picchu**

Built over one of the largest Dragon Lairs and 6th-7th Chakras of the Andes, Machu Picchu, meaning “Old Mountain,” was built in the form of a giant Condor, the Upper World manifestation of the Primal Dragon. It is said that here humans acquired their wings (their intuitive gnostic wisdom) and “learned to fly.”

Machu Picchu, which is often referred to by Andean Shamans as the Crystal City because of its high concentration of crystal in its granite blocks, sits within a grid of three mountains, Machu Picchu, Huayna Picchu, and Putucusi, which direct their energy to the central pyramid upon which sits the Inti Huatana, the “Hitching post of the Sun.” This central pyramid is the center point of the Machu Picchu Dragon Kingdom and Eden. According to one legend, Machu Picchu was built by missionaries from the megalithic

city of Akakor that was anciently constructed by Star People from the planet "Swerta." After leaving Akakor these missionaries established the Machu Picchu Garden of Eden to be a well spring of Dragon Wisdom where the fledgling Incas could learn many of the mundane and sacred arts, including the gnostic- alchemical teachings, that constituted their Dragon Kingdom.



### **Chavin de Huantar, Dragons from Mu**

One of the earliest and greatest of the Peruvian temple compounds was built over a huge Andean Dragon's Lair at a place now known as Chavin de Huantar. The pyramids that were built at Chavin by some of the earliest Andean colonists from Mu, were covered with human stone heads that exhibited the features of condors, snakes and pumas, the three sacred animals that the Primal Dragon divided into when creating the universe. These three animals governed the three worlds for their cosmic dragon parent. The stone heads are believed to represent the ancient occupants of



Chavin who had mastered the three worlds and their associated animals, thus becoming Dragon Masters. Their spiritual attainments are also represented by the top knot- symbol of an open crown chakra found on many of the stone heads.

Under the pyramids of Chavin a network of tunnels were built for the observance of sacred rites. In the middle of the tunnel labyrinth is the center of the Chavin Lair, where the ancient builders planted a monolith with the features of the Primal Dragon. Now known as El Lanzon, the monolith serves as the World Tree in the center of the Chavin dragon lair. For ages, shamans have traveled in their Dragon Bodies to "climb" the tree to other dimensions. El Lanzon is nearly identical to Baphomet of the Knights Templar, thus revealing it to be a feature of the WW Dragon Culture.

## **The Dragon Lair of Palenque**

The Dragon Kingdom of Palenque was built by Pacal Votan, “He of the Serpent Lineage,” and his entourage of Dragon Masters over one of the largest Dragon Lairs on the Yucatan Peninsula.

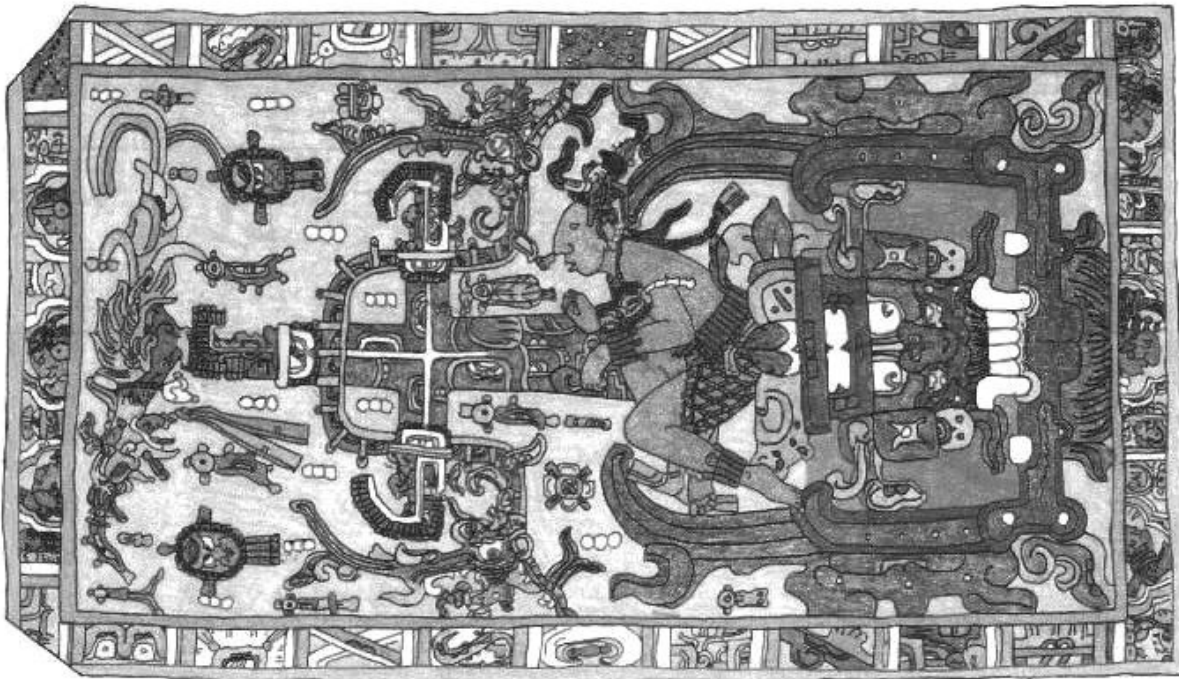
The central focus of Palenque is the 52 foot tall Temple of Inscriptions. Built in the form of a pyramid, it became the mau-soleum for the mummified body of Pocal Votan. Fifty-two is the number of a sacred Mesoamerican cycle of 52 years.

According to his legend, Pacal Votan’s original home was a great distance to Palenque, which some believe was the Middle East while others assert it was the Pleiades. One of the stars of the Seven Sisters is called Maya, which has been identified as the celestial origin of the Maya. Pacal Votan may have thus been a special cosmic missionary to the terrestrial land of the Maya. Votan is also the name of a lineage of Dragon Kings that ruled Atlantis during its final hours, so it is also possible that Pacal Votan could have been an Atlantean monarch that fled the sinking Motherland and traveled with his court to the Yucatan Peninsula.

The Temple of Inscriptions in Palenque



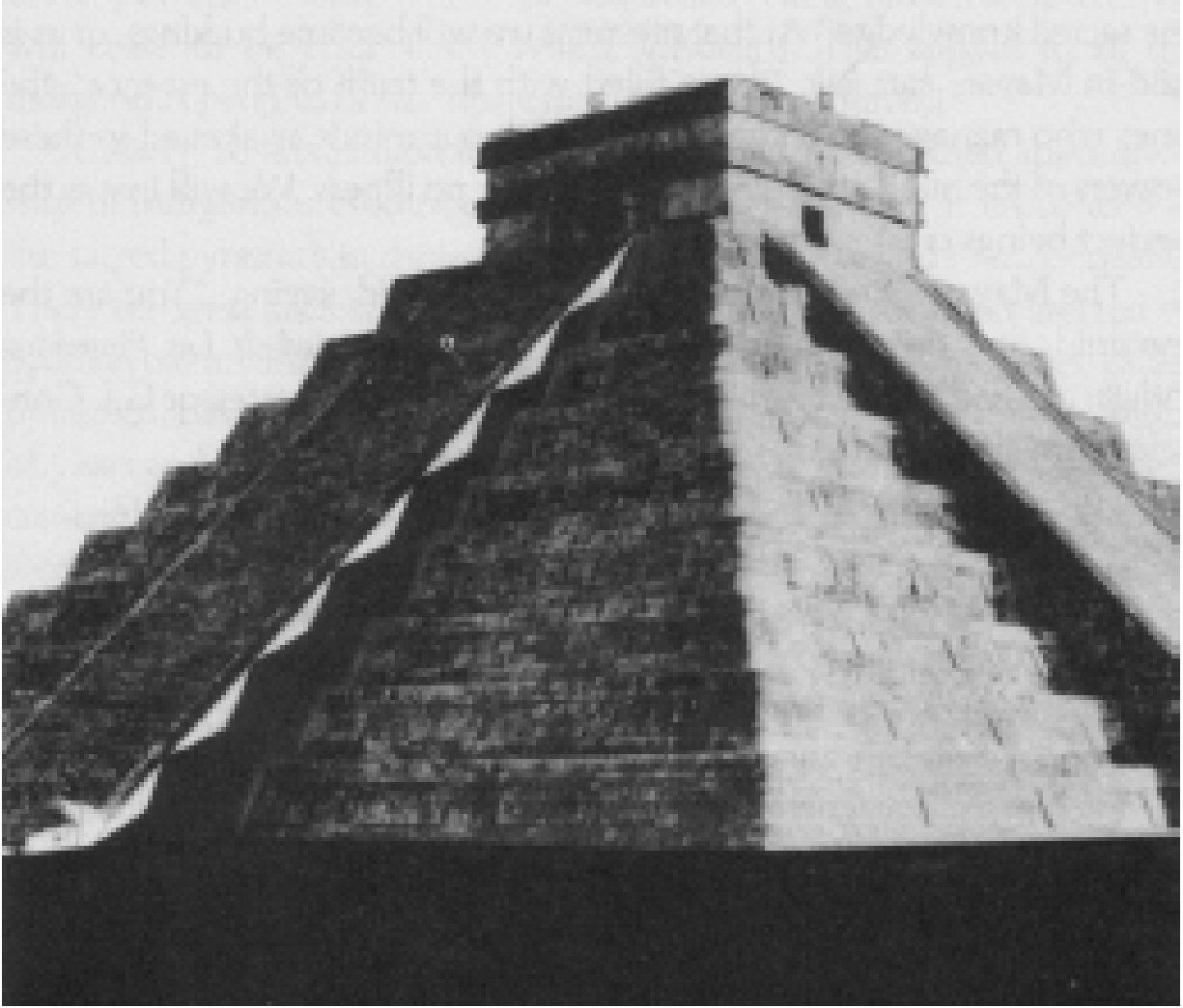
Pacal Votan: A Star Person from the Pleiades?



## **The Dragon Lair of Chichen Itza**

Chichen Itza is another Dragon Lair on the Yucatan Peninsula believed to have been colonized following the destruction of Atlantis. The founder of Chichen Itza was the Dragon Master Itzamna, a name meaning “Reptile House.”

The most important structure within the Dragon Kingdom built by Itzamna for his people, the Mayan Itzas, is the Temple-Pyramid of Quetzlcoatl, the “Plumed Serpent.” Located at the center of the massive Dragon Lair, this pyramid is so perfectly aligned to the solar cycle that during both the spring and fall equinox the shadow of snake comprised of seven triangles slithers down it. The equinoxes are the most balanced times of the year, when light is equal to darkness and the male-female polarity is completely balanced. When the polarity balances it also unites and takes on its original form of the seven-faceted serpent or dragon.



The Equinox Serpent slithering down the Temple of Quetzlcoatl

## **The Dragon Lair of Teotihuacan**

According to legend, after founding the Eden of Tamoanchan along the Panuco River in Veracruz, missionary Dragon Masters from Atlantis dispersed throughout Mesoamerica to spread their Dragon Wisdom and assist in the creation of Dragon Kingdoms over the region's Dragon Lairs. One of the first Dragon Lairs they colonized is today located south of Mexico City. Known as Teotihuacan, meaning "City of the God Wahcan" or "City of the Plumed Serpent," this Dragon Kingdom was at one time home to more than 200,000 citizens and earned the reputation of being one of the greatest cities of enlightenment on Earth. Today, the Mexican shamans refer to it as the "Place where humans become Gods."

The polarity of the Primal Dragon manifests at Teotihuacan as the Pyramids of the Sun and Moon, which radiate the polar opposite colors of gold and silver, respectively. The largest temple of the compound is the Pyramid of the Sun contains a base measurement of 754, which is almost identical to that of the Great Pyramid and therefore gives credence to the existence of a worldwide Dragon Culture that utilized standard measurements. The Pyramid of the Sun was built with seven levels above ground and seven caves in the form of a seven petal flower below it, thus incorporating the seven facets of the Primal Dragon into its design.

The most important feature of Teotihuacan is the Temple- Pyramid of Quetzlcoatl, which was only accessible to those ready to undergo the highest initiation and become a Dragon Master. Those accepted as candidates for initiation would see the Pyramid of Quetzlcoatl for the first time since it mysteriously hid behind a high temple platform. The initiation would begin at the Temple of the Moon, where the candidate would begin their long ceremonial walk down the "Avenue of the Dead" to the Temple of Quetzlcoatl. There he or she would undergo an initiation similar to those experienced by their ancestral Dragon Masters.



The Temple of the Sun at Teotihuacan



The Temple of Quetzlcoatl



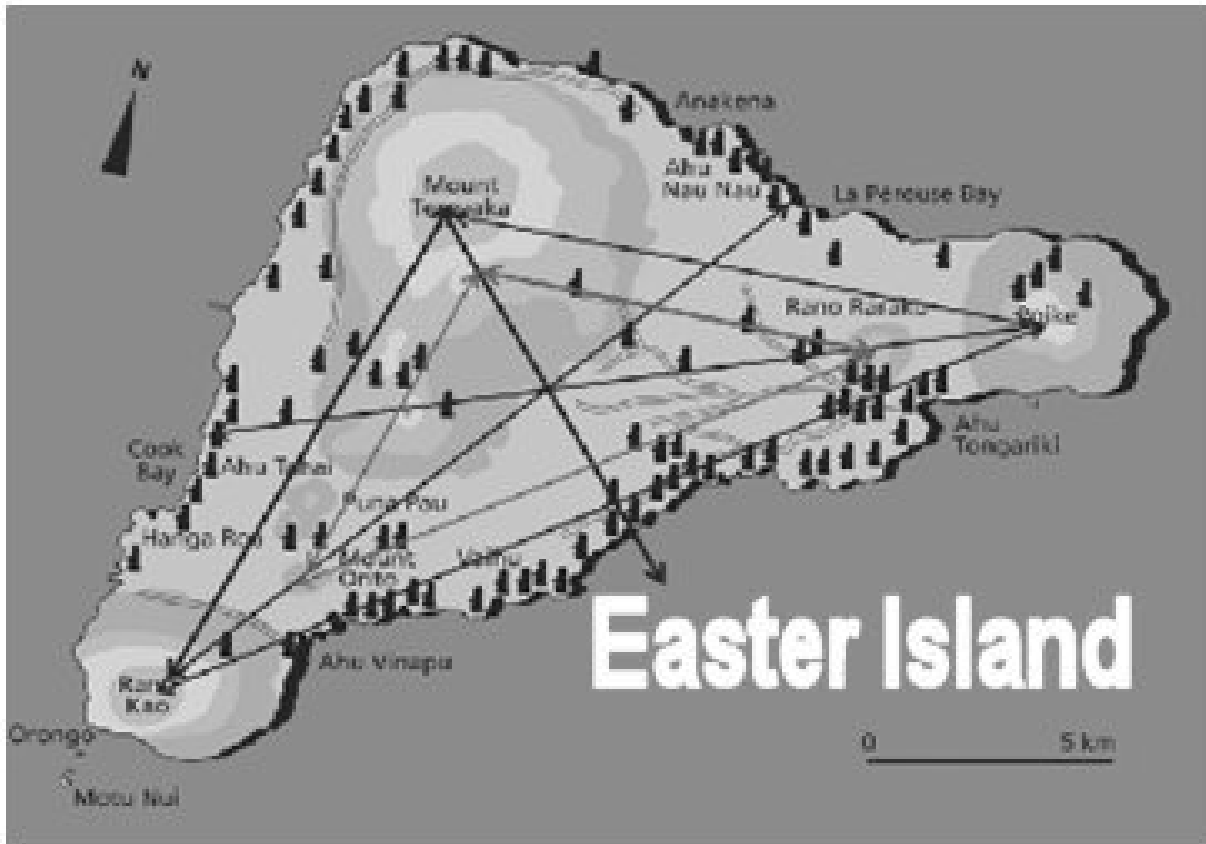
## **The Dragon Lair of La Venta**

Near by the Eden of Tamoanchan, which Atlantean missionaries fleeing from the Motherland taught the sacred and mundane science that would characterize a new cycle of time, was a large Dragon Lair that would become a model of the Atlantean homeland. This was La Venta, which became an important site for the Olmecs after emerging from Tamoanchan and constructing their own Dragon Kingdom. La Venta was built around a pyramid modeled after the volcanoes of Atlantis that had housed the fire serpent. In order to make their pyramid a true replica of an Atlantean volcano, the Tamoanchan-trained engineers constructed it out of volcanic rock that had been transported 60 miles to La Venta from the volcanic Tuxla Range. Once completed, the Olmecs continued the ancient rites to the fire serpent that had been observed by their ancestors on Atlantis.



The La Venta Pyramid constructed out of volcanic rock.

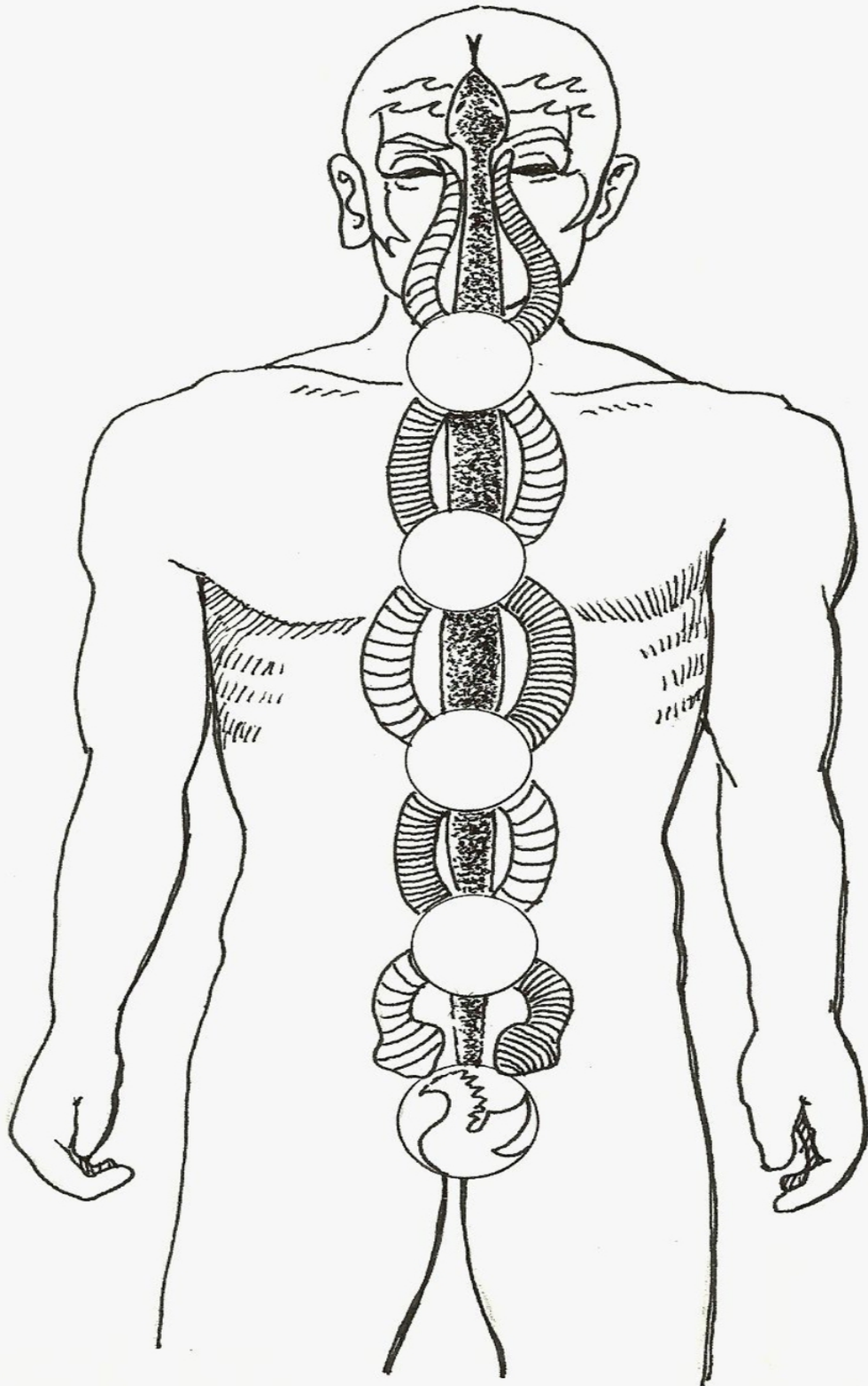
## The Dragon Lair of Rapa Nui/Easter Island



Rapa Nui, aka Easter Island, is another Dragon Lair that has been known in the past as the Earth's Navel and Center of the Earth. It sits at one corner of a Pacific triangular grid (the Polynesian Triangle) that produces a huge etheric tetrahedron -the Platonic Solid associated with fire- over the entire island civilization of the Polynesians. Easter Island possesses its own triangular grid composed of three volcanoes that also unite to generate the etheric form of a tetrahedron, as well as a prodigious amount of alchemical Dragon Force. And this Dragon Force was held in place and fully contained and amplified on the island by strategically placing Moai - statues made of volcanic rock - along its coasts.

Legends say that the Polynesian chief Hota Matua landed with his people on Rapa Nui in the 8th Century following the dream of one of his subjects that revealed the location of the island. In the dream the island was called the place where the "eyes look to the sky," which is a description of the

Moai which were carved figures with their eyes that “look to the sky.” The Moai thus preceded the arrival of the Polynesians on Rapa Nui, which has prompted many esoteric historians to speculate that they were made by the Lemurians when Rapa Nui was part of the continent of Mu. And because of its volcanic grid what is now an island was most likely a very sacred place on Mu for alchemical work and initiations.



# **CHAPTER 10:**

## **The Human Dragon Body**

This chapter will cover the human etheric sheath known as the Dragon Body. The Dragon Body is a person's subtle energy grid comprised of Meridians (Dragon Lines), and Acu Points and Chakras (Dragon Lairs) through which the Dragon Force flows.

### **The Components of the Human Dragon Body**

Broadly speaking, the Human Dragon Body consists of innumerable Dragon Lines, which are subtle energy channels known as or Meridians and Nadis that the Dragon Force flows through after it enters the body through the air, water and food we consume. It also includes the the minor and major crossing points of the subtle Dragon Lines which are Dragon Lairs manifesting as chakras and acu points.

### **The Meridians and Nadis**

The Chinese refer to the subtle energy meridians of the Dragon Body as Meridians, while the Hindus refer to them as Nadis. The Hindus maintain that there are 72,000 Nadis, three of which are of prime importance because they act as channels for the balance of the subtle yin and yang energies and their union as the "androgynous" Kundalini. They are known in India as the Ida and Pingala Nadis and the Sushumna Nadi. The Chinese also maintain the existence of a multitude of Meridians, 14 of which are the Principal Meridians.  $14=7 \times 2$ ; seven is the esoteric number of the septenary Dragon and two is the number of the Dragon Twins. Of these 14 primary Meridians, 2 move the Dragon Force up and down the center of the body while connecting to all the other Meridians in the body. The other 12 Meridians move the Dragon Force to the six important Yin Organs and six important Yang Organs.

### **The Primary Meridians and Nadis**

The primary Meridians or Nadis that rise up the middle of the body are known as the Du and Ren Meridians. The Ren Meridian runs up the front of the body and the Du Meridian runs up the back. The Ren Meridian controls the Yin energies and the Yin functions of the body, and the Du Meridian controls the Yang energies and the body's Yang functions. These two meridians are the Chinese counterparts of the Ida and Pingala Nadis of the Hindu system that control the female and male energies of the body respectively. When the Dragon Force moves through the Ida Nadi or Ren Meridian the yin or female energies and functions of the body are activated. This includes the sedative function of the female principle that causes the organs to slow down and the entire body to become cooler and less active. Conversely, when the Dragon Force moves through the Pingala Nadi or Du Meridian the Yang or male energies of the body are activated, with the result that the organs speed up their functions and the body becomes hotter and more active. Functionally, the Ida Nadi and Ren Meridian correspond closely to the Parasympathetic Nervous System of Western Anatomy, and the Pingala Nadi and Du Meridian corresponds to the Sympathetic Nervous System. These two Primary Meridians and Nadis are a manifestation of the Dragon Twins in the human body. In its macrocosmic form of the universe the Primal Dragon divided into its polarity in order to create a balance of the yin and yang energies throughout the universe. The human body, which is the microcosmic form of the Primal Dragon, reflects this primal split of the polarity in the form of the Ida/Pingala and Ren/Du serpentine energy vessels.

Because the Du Meridian oversees the male, fiery energies that rise up the back of the body, it also oversees the rise of the fiery Kundalini. And some texts even maintain that the Du Meridian is synonymous with the Sushumna. In practice, it is both its own vessel but can influence the ascension of Kundalini.

### **The 14 Major Dragon Meridian Lines**

As mentioned, including the Ren and Du Meridians are united to all the meridians in the body. Although the Dragon Force can reach all the organs via these two vessels alone, in practice the other 12 meridians are used to send the Dragon Force directly to their associated organs. These 12 Meridians are:

The Lung Meridian

The Large Intestine Meridian The Stomach Meridian

The Spleen Meridian The Heart Meridian

The Small Intestine Meridian The Kidney Meridian

The Urinary Bladder Meridian The Liver Meridian

The Gall Bladder Meridian

\*The Pericardium Meridian

\*The San Jiao Meridian

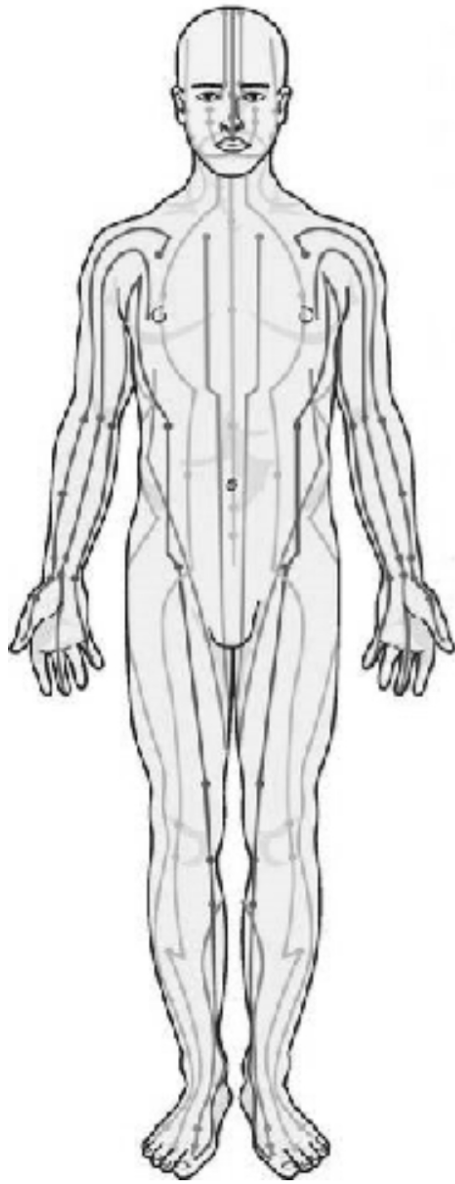
\* The Pericardium Meridian connects to the Pericardium, the protective sack that surrounds the Heart. The San Jiao Meridian does not connect to any specific organ but empowers all the important organs of the torso that influence water metabolism, including the Kidneys, Stomach/Spleen, and Lung.

### **Yin & Yang Energy Flow in the Dragon Body**

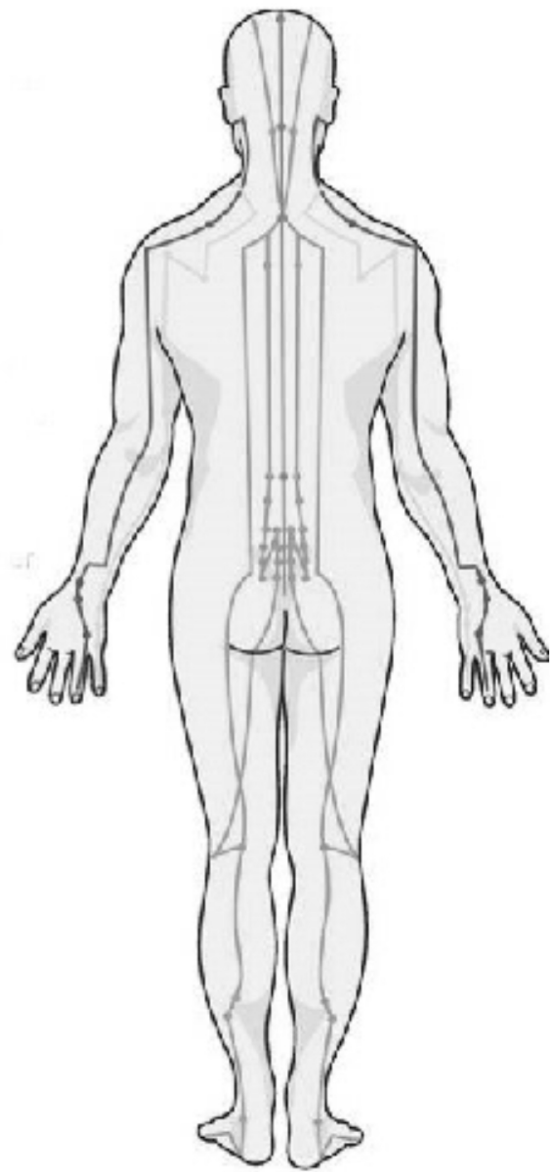
Life force is continually flowing from the heavens to the Earth and from the Earth to the heavens. The Yang energies come from the Sun above and descend through the Yang channels to the ground. The Yin energies come up from the cool Earth and rise up through the Yin channels to the sky. Thus, your body acts as a conduit for this Yin/Yang energy exchange and flow.

In order to understand the energy flow in your body stand up and raise your arms straight over your head with your palms facing forward. Now think of the Yang energies from above moving down the back of your hands and arms, and then to the back of your torso to down your legs. By contrast, think of the Yin energies of Earth rising up the front of your body. They begin at the top of your feet, move up the front of your legs, your torso, and then up the front of your arms and hands.

**The Yin Meridians**



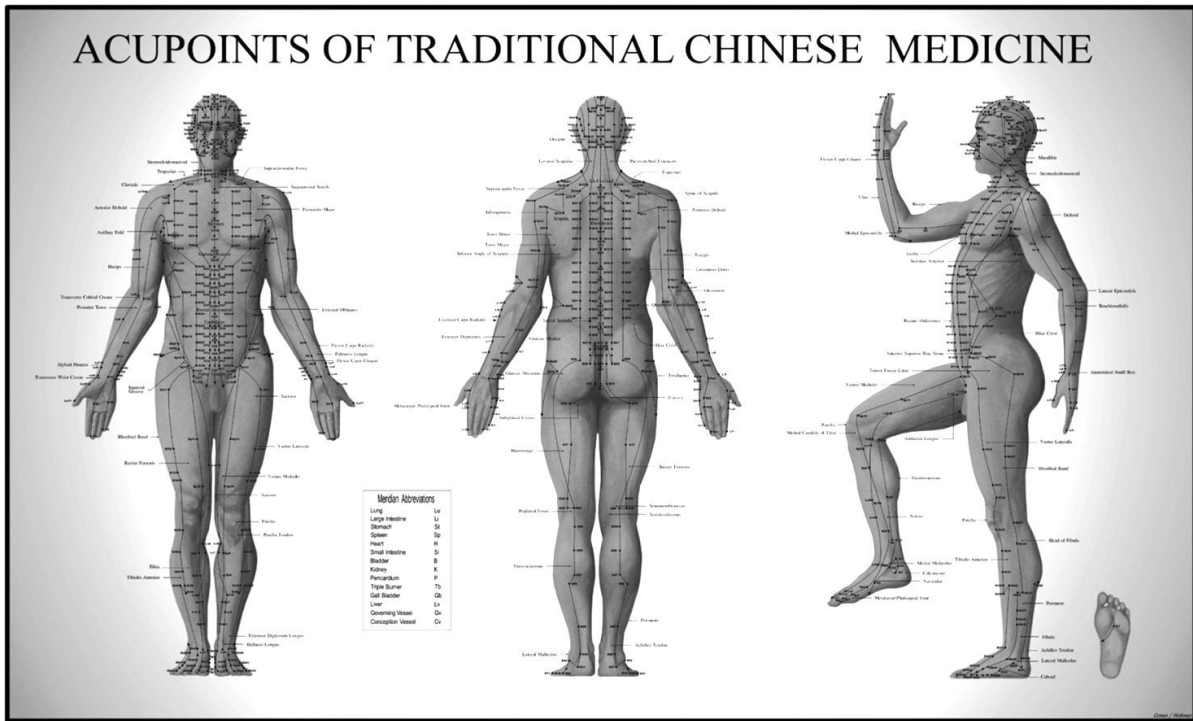
**The Yang Meridians**







## ACUPOINTS OF TRADITIONAL CHINESE MEDICINE



### **The Ren and Du Meridians and their Energy Flow:**

The Ren and Du Meridians run up the front and back of the body, respectively. Both these meridians begin in the area of the Kidneys before descending to the Perineum (the space between the sexual organs and anus) and then moving up the front (Ren) and back (Du) of the body to the head. Through the Ren travels the female energies of the body and through the Du the male energies circulate.

According to Chinese Taoism, the Source Chi, which is known in India as the Mundane Kundalini (the “mundane” aspect of the Kundalini that is always actively fueling the body with Dragon Force), is located in the region from which the Ren and Du Meridians emerge. It is said to reside between the Kidneys and thus called the “Moving Chi between the Kidneys.” This Moving Chi is neutral; it is the “androgynous” Kundalini. It is thus a pure manifestation of the androgynous Primal Dragon in the body. The Moving Chi (or Mundane Kundalini or Primal Dragon) splits into its male and female polarity and then moves to the right (male) and left (female) Kidneys before moving into the Twin Snakes, the Du and Ren Meridians, and circulating throughout the body.

Together, the Ren and Du Meridian create a circuit that is known in Taoist Yoga as the Microcosmic Orbit. The yogis of the Taoist Yoga tradition use their breath to move their Dragon Force through this circuit. With an in-breath they move the Dragon Force up the Du Meridian to the head and then with an exhale they move it down the Ren Meridian to the Kidneys and then begin the circuit all over again. Since each Meridian terminates at either the upper or lower lip, the Taoist yogis help create the Microcosmic circuit by simply holding their tongues to the roof of the mouth. Thus, the tongue will connect the two Meridians and complete the circuit.

The Microcosmic Orbit can purify the entire Dragon Body. Other Pranayama techniques that will similarly purify, unblock and send Dragon Force throughout the entire Dragon Body are presented in Part III of this text. A Dragon-in-Training should consider practicing these pranayama techniques often for both health and the awakening and movement of the Kundalini.



The Microcosmic Orbit

## **Important Human Dragon Lairs or Acu Points**

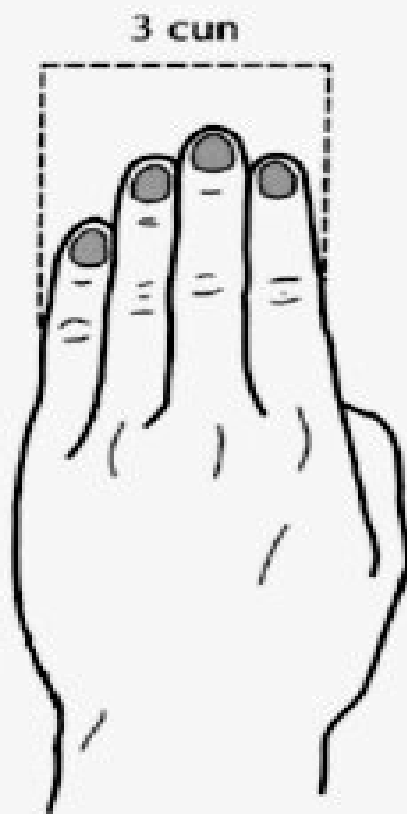
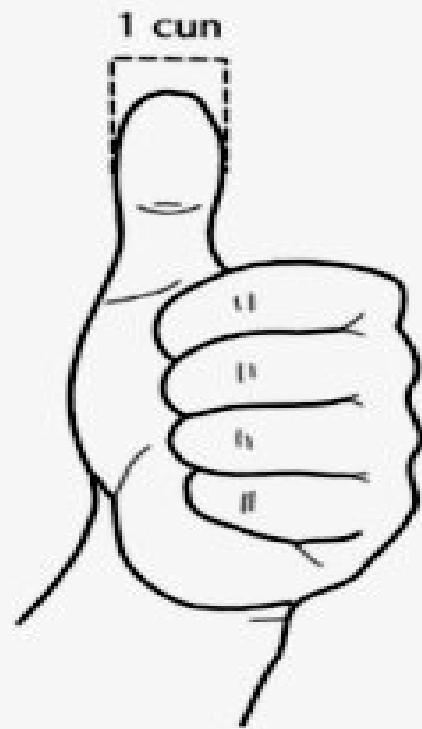
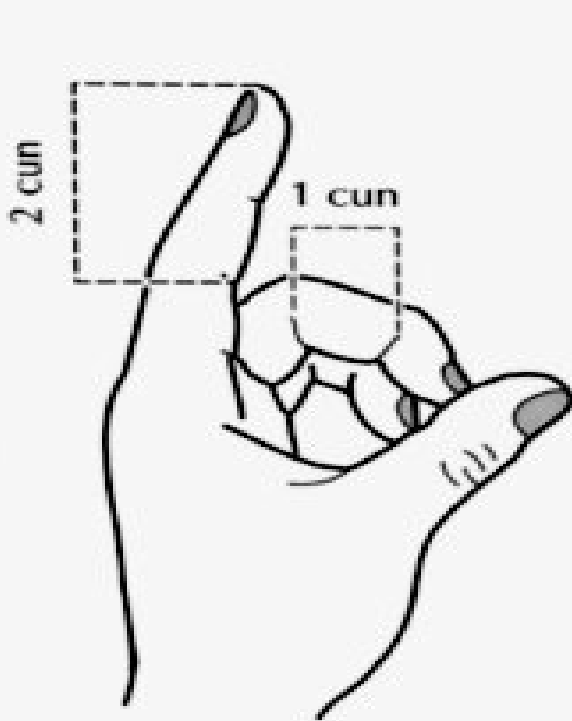
On the meridian charts on the preceding pages you will notice a series of points along every major meridian. These points represent places where major and minor meridians intersect to produce Dragon Lairs, which manifest as vortexes of spiraling energy with a high electro-magnetic charge. These Acu Points are the human body's counterpart to the Dragon Lairs of Earth, which are created where the planet's meridians cross. Like the Earth's Dragon Lairs, the Dragon Force moves in and out of the body's Acu Points. To facilitate this movement acupuncture needles can be inserted into the points and then function as conduits. Massage or acupressure can also be used for this purpose. For moving energy out of a point - or to move blockages within a meridian - massage the point energetically and with pressure. When moving energy into a meridian, massage slowly and lightly. To perform either procedure place your thumb on the point, with some pressure. Massage the point in a circular rotation for 10 seconds. Then hold the thumb steady on the point for 10 seconds. Repeat for 2-3 minutes.

## **Using Acupressure on the Acu Points**

When using acupressure the points along specific meridians can be massaged to move the Dragon Force in the meridian. This will have the effect of unblocking the Dragon Force where it has congested along the meridian and is causing pain, and it will also assist the inner organ that the meridian is connected to in receiving a healthy flow of Dragon Force to it. Out of hundreds of acu points only around 50 are used with any degree of regularity. This is because they are simply more powerful in effecting change on their associated meridian and to their associated organ or organs. Here is a list of a few of the most efficacious points, including their locations and their effects. Their locations will be expressed in Cun, which

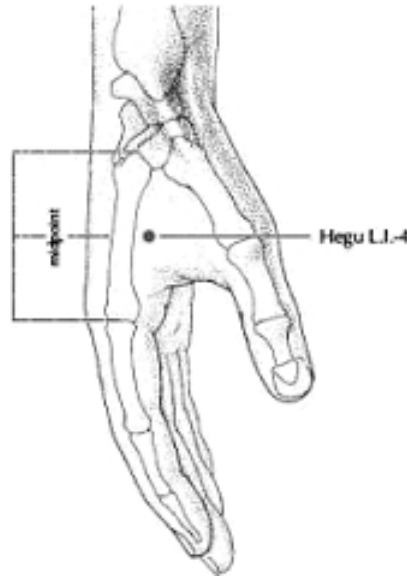
is a unit of length that can be measured by one or more fingers or by the sections of a finger or thumb.

Note: The points listed are located on both sides of the body. The hand points are on both hands, etc.



### **L.I. 4: The #4 Point on the Large Intestine Meridian**

Location: This point is found in the web between the thumb and index finger on both hands. Bring your thumb against your hand and create a bump or bubble in the web of tissue between your thumb and index finger. Press straight down in this bubble and you should get a sensitive sensation. This is L.I. 4.

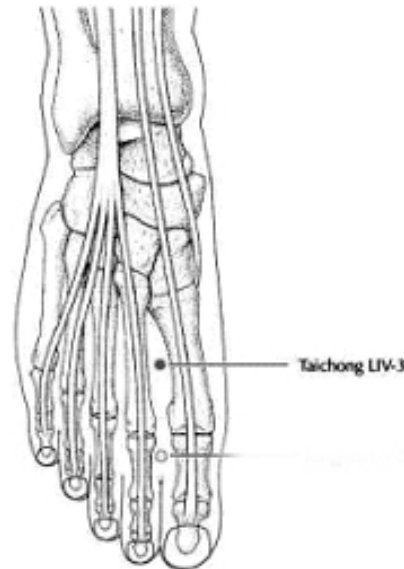


This is one of the most important of all points, and one that is commonly known about by both lay persons and professionals because of its influence in relieving headaches. This point helps relieve headaches because it moves any blocked Dragon Force in the upper part of the body. All pain, including headache pain, is caused by stuck or blocked Chi. Since emotional stress is the number one offender in blocking pain in the body, L.I. 4 can also help to relieve emotional stress.

L.I. 4 is good for any kind of Large Intestine problem, including constipation, diarrhea, gas, and dysentery. It is also good for indigestion, nausea, etc.

### **Liv 3: The #3 point on the Liver Meridian**

Location: On the upper foot. Move your thumb down from the space between the big and second toe. Just below this space you will feel two bones running parallel to each other. Find the deepest depression between these bones. This is Liv. 3.

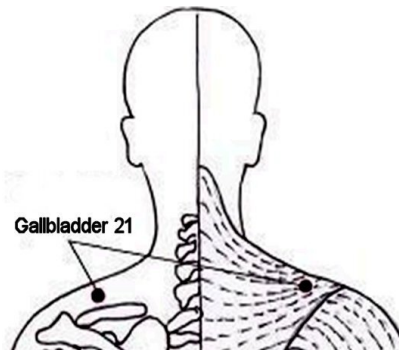


Indications: This is one of the most important of all points. It releases all blocked Chi in the lower part of the body, just as L.I. 4 releases all blocked Chi in the upper part of the body.

Liv. 3 is excellent for all Liver problems, including headaches, anger, stress, emotional tension, etc.



**G.B. 21: The #21 point on the Gall Bladder Meridian** Location: On the shoulder. At the midpoint of the spine and the lateral end of the shoulders, and at the highest point of both shoulders. You should feel some sensitivity here. This is G.B. 21.



Indications: An excellent point for tight neck and shoulders.

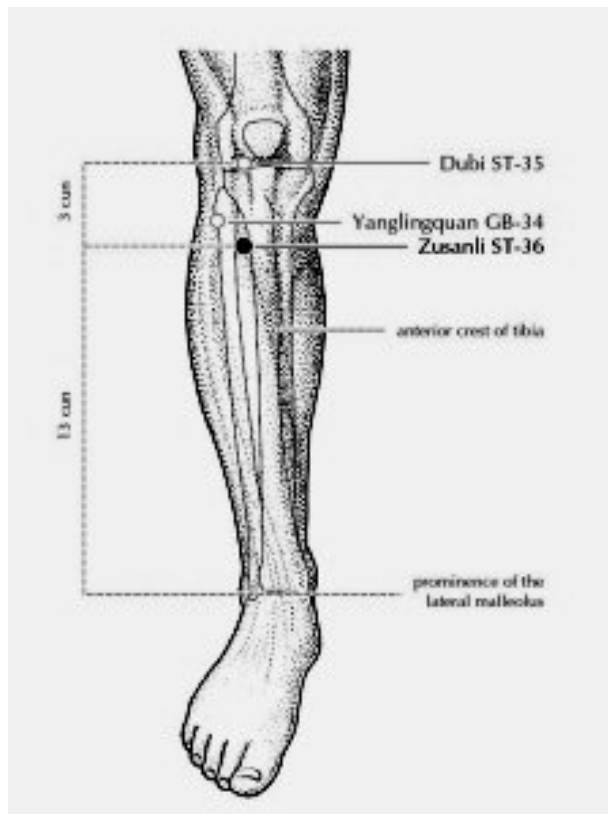
**G.B. 20: The #20 point on the Gall Bladder Meridian** Location: Back of the head. At the base of the Occipital Ridge (the base of the skull). Start at the center of the back of the skull, then slide your hand laterally on either side. You will cross muscle and then there will be large depressions. This is G.B. 20.



Indications: This is one of the best points for headaches. It is a good one to use for most all kinds of headaches, including stress headaches and migraines.

### **St. 36: The #36 point on the Stomach Meridian**

Location: This point is located on the outer portion of the lower leg. Find the depressions at the base of the kneecap. These are known as Eyes of the Knee. Move 3 Cun below the outer Eye and 1 Cun away from the crest of the Tibia. This is St. 36. There should be some sensitivity if you point location is accurate.

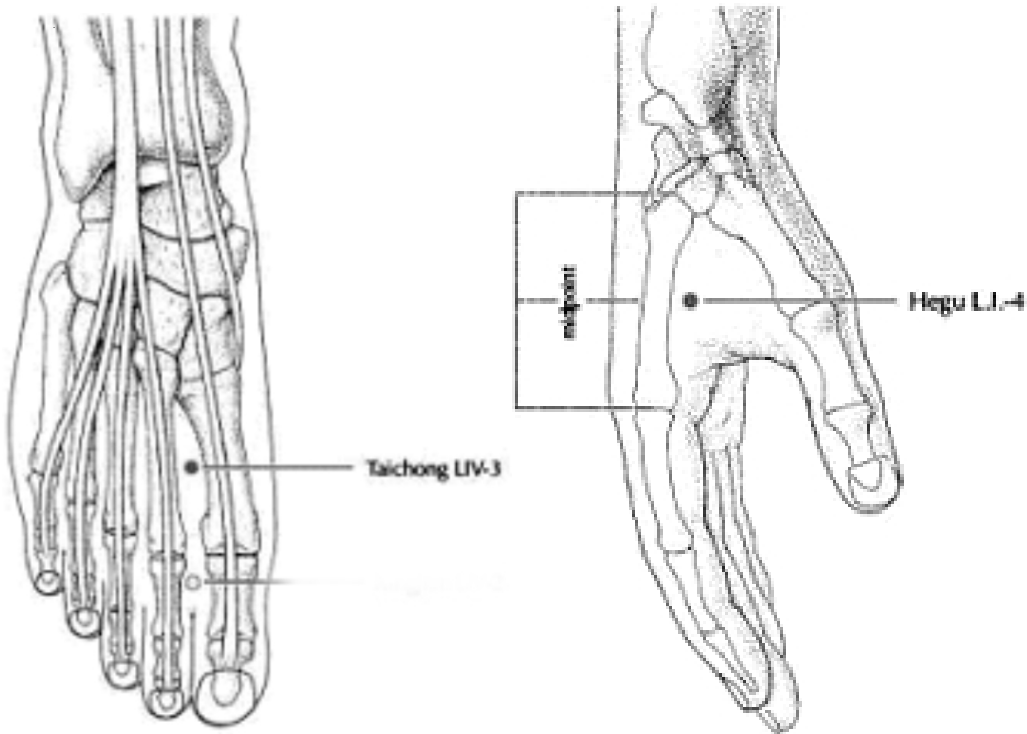


Indications: One of the most important points on the body and used for many purposes. St. 36 is helpful for any kind of digestive or elimination problems, including such exotic problems as Ulcers. It treats symptoms associated with both the Stomach and Intestines. It is also a point to use for lack of energy, either chronic or acute, because it helps to produce both blood and Chi.

### **The Four Gates**

Acu points are often used in combinations to provide an more effective healing. One such combination is the Four Gates, which combines L.I.

4 on both hands with Liv 3 on both feet. Manipulate the points one or two at a time.



Indications: This combination will move blocked chi wherever it exists in the entire body. Thus, this combination is effective in treating any internal organ or external (muscle, joint) pain.

A very effective combination for any kind of stomach or intestinal problem is St. 36 and L.I. 4. This includes stomachache, diarrhea, gas, and dysentery, constipation, etc.

For emotional tension use the 4 Gates plus G.B. 20 & G.B. 21.



## **Healing and Balancing the 7 Chakras**

The chakras are the largest Dragon Lairs in the human Dragon Body. They are the crossing points of major meridians that appear like petals of a flower radiating from them. Because of their flowery appearance, chakras are often called lotuses and assigned a specific numbers of petals.

The 7 Chakras in the human Dragon Body correspond to the seven-faceted body of the Primal Dragon, whose microcosmic reflection manifests on Earth as the human body. The chakras are divided into 3 Yin and 3 Yang Chakras, and one in the center. This is the Heart Chakra, which is the union of the Yin/Yang polarity. The Yang Chakras, which are the lower three chakras, govern physical energy and the lower self, ego, and personality. The Yin Chakras, which are the upper three, govern the higher self and a person's spiritual nature. The Heart Chakra unites Yin and Yang, lower and

higher self, together in harmony. It is the seat of the androgynous Infinite Spirit, as well as a special form of “androgynous” Dragon Force the Chinese call Ancestral Chi. Sages maintain that a six- pointed star, symbol of male/female union, resides in this chakra.

The chakras influence the emotional, mental and physical bodies of every human. When they are open and functioning well the person is healthy on all levels. But when they become closed because of toxic thoughts, emotions, ideas, food and liquid, they have a negative effect on the other bodies they affect and need adjusting. One way of testing whether a chakra is to diagnose the health or dysfunction of the organs and emotions it governs. If you are still not sure you can wave a pendulum over the chakra. Move a pendulum backwards and forwards over a chakra. If the pendulum swings in a clockwise direction, then the chakra is aligned, but if it swings in a counter- clockwise direction there is some imbalance within it. You can also use a pendulum to begin therapy on the associated chakra by simply swinging it over the chakra in a clockwise direction for a minute or two. Then, if you decide to, you can give the chakra more therapy by using some of the modalities presented in the following pages.

Note: When working with any chakra it is always good to end your treatment with a Heart Chakra balance, since this center will blend all the energies of the other chakras into a harmonious balance.

## **The 1st Chakra**

**Location:** The 1st Chakra is located at the base of the spine.

**Function:** This chakra, known as the Muladhara or Root Chakra governs your root, physical energy or Dragon Force, which the Chinese call your Source Chi. This chakra governs the Kidneys/Adrenals, which produce the Jing or essence that converts into the Dragon Force that fuels all your body processes. The adrenals are your pilot light and root of your fiery yang energy. Together with the Kidneys they are associated with your Hara center of power located just below the navel. As such, when we breathe in Dragon Force is captured by the Hara- Kidneys and then circulated around the body. It is claimed that the Root Chakra feeds all the 72,000 Nadis with Dragon Force. If a person is chronically low in energy or having other Kidney/ Adrenal imbalances, you can illicit healing through the 1st Chakra.

**Element:**The Muladhara governs the Earth element in the body and therefore oversees the creation of hard tissues, such as bones and teeth. Because of its association with Earth, it is the chakra that keeps a person grounded. If a person is having trouble with bones and/or teeth, and/ or they are chronically ungrounded, consider working through the Root Chakra to bring them back into balance.

**Emotional and Mental Issues:** The Muladhara Chakra governs survival issues. It also governs willpower and fear. If a person is having a difficult time meeting their survival needs, and/or they easily give into fear or are lacking in willpower, consider balancing the Root Chakra.

**Therapy:** To balance the Root Chakra you can use simply lay your hands upon it and channel Dragon Force into it. Lay your hands at the base of the spine in back or just below the navel in front. You can also use Color Therapy and shine a red light directly over the base of the spine for 20 or more minutes. Refer to the Color Therapy Chart on the following page for the appropriate color for any chakra. You can use a colored light bulb or color gels for Color Therapy, and there are multiple sources for both online. Color Therapy works very well in conjunction with Sound Therapy, so while broadcasting a color on the Root Chakra also consider vibrating the note A over it and/or intoning the syllable Lam. Tuning forks work well for this. You can also place red or quartz crystals (full spectrum stones) over the chakra to balance and empower it.

## Chakra Therapy Chart

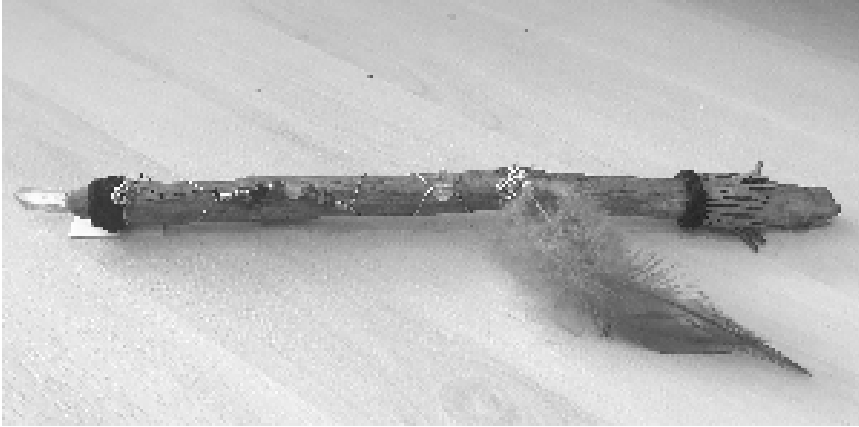
Chakra	Element	Issues	Organs	Color	Notes	Mantras
1st	Earth	Survival Courage Will Power Fear	Kidneys/ Adrenals	Red	G	LAM
2nd	Water	Sex Creativity Psychic Distress	Sexual Organs Kidneys U. Bladder Intestines	Orange	A	VAM
3rd	Fire	Shyness Power Self Expression Intellect Pancreas	Stomach Spleen Liver Intestines	Yellow	B	RAM
4th	Air	Loneliness Love Peace Mental Illness	Heart Liver Lungs Thymus	Green	C	HAM
5th	Aether	Communication Speech Power Metabolism	Throat Thyroid	Turquoise	D	YAM
6th	Divine Mind	Confusion Faith Psychic Distress Mental Illness	Pineal/ Pituitary Third Eye	Indigo	E	OM
7th	Spirit	Transcendence Dissolution Oneness	Pineal/ Pituitary	Violet	F#	OM

## **Making a Dragon Wand**

A simple Dragon Wand is a long quartz crystal that you can hold with both hands. The crystal should be clear (the Dragon Force moves faster and more efficiently through clear quartz) and have a good, unbroken termination. Before using your crystal charge it up by either placing it in the sun or moonlight, or keeping it under your pyramid for a few hours. For another kind of crystal wand you can attach a shorter crystal to the end of a rod, which could be made of a hard wood or metal, such as silver or copper. To personalize your wand you can carve or place symbols, such as spiraling serpentine images and/or five or six pointed stars, on your rod. If you are using copper pipe for your rod, you can further empower your Dragon Wand by filling the inside of the rod with small quartz crystals, or even ground up crystal pieces. Silicon glue, which is made as the same substance as quartz crystals, silicon dioxide, makes an excellent adhesive for your wand. Or the pieces of your wand can be soldered together or wrapped in wire or leather.







## **The 2nd Chakra**

**Location:** The 2nd Chakra, called the Svadisthana Chakra, is located along the spine in the area directly behind the sexual organs.

**Function:** The 2nd Chakra governs your sexual organs, as well as your Urinary Bladder and Large Intestine. They also have some influence over the Kidney Jing, which is associated with the sexual fluids. When there are physical problems related to the sexual organs, water elimination, and/or the Large Intestines, consider balancing this chakra. And, if the problem is chronic lack of energy caused by a deficiency of Jing being transformed into Dragon Force, balance both the 2nd and 1st Chakras. These two Chakras work as a pair, so as a general rule it is good to balance both at the same time.

**Element:** The 2nd Chakra rules over the Water Element in your body. This is why it has some influence over the Jing, which is the watery essence of the body. When the Water Element is out of balance and there is too little or too much fluid in the body, consider re-aligning the 2nd Chakra.

**Emotional and Mental Issues:** Since emotional issues are fueled by the Water Element, whenever a person's emotions are consistently extreme, or when they want to be more emotionally sensitive, consider balancing the 2nd Chakra. Since the Water Element also governs intuition, psychic and to some extent memory, too much or too little psychic energy and/or memory retention can also be caused by an imbalanced 2nd Chakra. To remove energy from a chakra you can move your pendulum or crystal in a counter-clockwise direction. The emotional issues related to the 2nd Chakra are usually related to one's sexual life, so it should be realigned whenever one experiences sexual problems that are emotionally generated, such as sexual abuse.

**Therapy:** To transmit Dragon Force into the 2nd Chakra you can place your hand over the lumbar region of the back. You can use the color orange for Color Therapy, as well as cover the second chakra region with orange-colored gems to balance it. You can also vibrate the note E over the Chakra, or intone the syllable Bam over it. Also consider laying-on-of-hands therapy. Your hands should remain in position for at least 3 minutes.

Crystal and Gem Therapy: You can increase the energy of the 2nd Chakra by moving a pendulum or terminated crystal or crystal wand in a clockwise direction over it. If a person is too caught up in emotionally charged sexual issues consider decreasing the energy in the chakra by moving a crystal in a counter-clockwise direction over it.

## **The 3rd Chakra**

**Location:** The 3rd Chakra, called the Manipura Chakra, is located in the region of the Solar Plexus.

**Function:** The 3rd Chakra governs the Stomach, Spleen, the Small Intestine, and to some extent the Liver. It thus rules over digestion, detoxification, and assimilation of food. Any Stomach, Spleen, or Liver problem will improve by working through this chakra.

**Element:** The 3rd Chakra rules over the Fire Element in the body, which is why it governs digestion. It is the Fire Element that digests our food. Fire is also associated with stress and anger, the conditions associated with Liver imbalance, and it also rules over the intellect. Too much or too little fire in the body, especially in regards to digestion, anger, and a weak intellect can be corrected through the 3rd Chakra.

**Emotional and Mental Issues:** Anger is associated with this chakra, as is the intellect in general, especially in regards to assimilation and retention of information. Working through the 3rd Chakra is an excellent way of strengthening the intellect and improving retention. The 3rd Chakra also rules over the ego. If the ego is too strong or not strong enough, i.e., the person does not make himself or herself sufficiently noticed in the world to succeed, then balance the 3rd Chakra. Direct energy into it.

**Therapy:** The 3rd Chakra can be realigned with Color Therapy using the color yellow, or by placing yellow/gold gems over it. Vibrate the note A over the energy center and/or intone the syllable Ram over the chakra. Ram is the name/sound for fire in the Sanscrit language. Also consider using laying-on-of-hands therapy.

**Crystal and Gem Therapy:** To transmit Dragon Force into the 3rd Chakra you can hold a terminated crystal or crystal wand in your right hand while moving it in a clockwise direction over the chakra. You can also lay yellow stones over the area for 20 minutes or more. As you transmit energy into the chakra be prepared for emotional issues relating to that chakra to arise; especially issues associated with ego and self-expression. The chakra was shut down because these issues were not being addressed. When they arise

be prepared to assist your client in resolving and releasing them. If the emotions become more than the person can handle, you can decrease the Dragon Force in the chakra by moving your wand or pendulum in a counter-clock- wise direction.

## **The 4th Chakra**

**Location:** The 4th Chakra, known as Anahata Chakra, is located in the middle of the chest.

**Function:** The 4th Chakra governs the physical and emotional Heart. It also has some influence over the Thymus Gland and the Liver. For problems related to the Heart, Liver, and Thymus Gland, such as a lack of T-Cell production, consider balancing the 4th Chakra. **Element:** The Heart rules over the Air Element. It thus influences the mind and intellect, as well as a person's ability to relate and socialize with others. When a person has difficulty relating to others, balance the 4th Chakra.

**Emotional and Mental Issues:** The 4th Chakra governs the Heart Shen, which is a person's Spirit/mind, so it influences all mental problems. The emotional issues of the 4th Chakra are principally those related to feeling unloved and giving love to others, however any stuck emotions can prevent one from giving or receiving love, which is why the Liver, the Seat of the Emotional Body, plays a role in the proper functioning of this chakra and why the 3rd and 4th Chakras should be treated simultaneously. Since the Heart is the Seat of Joy, when the 4th Chakra is not functioning optimally a person will not feel either joy or spontaneity.

**Therapy:** Use Color Therapy with green light broadcast over the 4th Chakra on the front or back for 20 minutes or more, and/or cover the area with green colored gems and stones. Vibrate the note C over the chakra and/or intone the syllable Yam off and on for at least 1 minute. The 4th Heart Chakra responds very well to laying-on-of-hands therapy.

**Crystal and Gem Therapy:** To transmit Dragon Force into the 4th Chakra you can hold a terminated crystal or crystal wand in your right hand while moving it in a clockwise direction over the chakra. You can also lay green and pink stones over the area for 20 minutes or more. As you transmit energy into the chakra be prepared for emotional issues relating to that chakra to arise; especially issues associated with relationships and giving and receiving of love (also love of self). The chakra was shut down because these issues were not being addressed. When they arise be prepared to assist your client in resolving and releasing them. If the emotions become more

than the person can handle, you can decrease the Dragon Force in the chakra by moving your wand in a counter-clockwise direction.

## **The 5th Chakra**

**Location:** The 5th Chakra, known as Vishuddha Chakra, dwells in the region of the throat.

**Function:** The 5th Chakra rules over the throat and Thyroid Gland. Throat problems and/or a weak metabolism respond well to 5th Chakra therapy.

**Element:** The 5th Chakra rules over the Aether Element. This is the element of empty space from which sound or words originate. Any problem with this chakra can manifest as speech and communication difficulties.

**Emotional and Mental Issues:** This chakra is associated with power, the power that accompanies the spoken word. If a person is feeling disempowered it may be because he or she uses ineffective communication skills. Consider balancing the 5th Chakra.

**Therapy:** The 5th Chakra responds to a light blue or tourquois colored light, as well as light blue stones. Use these along with 5th Chakra Music and/or vibrate of the note E or intone the syllable Ham over the chakra. Laying-on-of-hands is also very effective.

**Crystal and Gem Therapy:** To transmit Dragon Force into the 5th Chakra you can hold a terminated crystal or crystal wand in your right hand while moving it in a clockwise direction over the chakra. You can also lay light blue and turquoise stones over the area for 20 minutes or more. As you transmit energy into the chakra be prepared for emotional issues relating to that chakra to arise; especially issues associated with communication, public speaking and speaking one's truth. The chakra was shut down because these issues were not being addressed. When they arise be prepared to assist your client in resolving and releasing them. If the emotions become more than the person can handle, you can decrease the Dragon Force in the chakra by moving your wand in a counter-clockwise direction.



## **The 6th Chakra**

**Location:** The 6th Chakra, known as both the Ajna Chakra and the Third Eye, is located between the eyebrows.

**Function:** This Chakra governs the two master glands in the body, the Pituitary and Pineal, so virtually all glandular problems can be improved by balancing it. The Pineal Gland rules over our sleep cycles and psychic abilities and visions. Thus, for sleep or psychic related problems, work through the 6th Chakra.

**Element:** The 6th Chakra is the home of the Divine Mind, which is master over all the physical elements. This is why the 6th Chakra rules over the master gland of the body.

**Emotional and Mental Issues:** Since the Third Eye is the source of divine wisdom in the body, consider balancing it when your client feels disconnected from any philosophical understanding of life or from divine guidance. The 6th Chakra, when activated, can also give all psychic and clairvoyant powers.

**Therapy:** Use dark blue or indigo colored lights and/or gems to balance and activate the 6th Chakra. Intone the syllable AUM to balance this Chakra. Also vibrate the note G from a speaker or tuning fork over the chakra. Formal meditation is also an excellent way to realign this energy center.

**Crystal and Gem Therapy:** To transmit Dragon Force into the 6th Chakra you can hold a terminated crystal or crystal wand in your right hand while moving it in a clockwise direction over the chakra. You can also lay dark blue and indigo stones over the area for 20 minutes or more. As you transmit energy into the chakra be prepared for emotional issues relating to that chakra to arise; especially issues associated with faith, philosophy and spiritual understanding. The chakra was shut down because these issues were not being addressed. When they arise be prepared to assist your client in resolving and releasing them. If the emotions become more than the person can handle, you can decrease the Dragon Force in the chakra by moving your wand in a counter-clockwise direction.



### **The 7th Chakra**

**Location:** The 7th Chakra, known as the Sahasrara Chakra, or Thousand Petal Lotus, sits at the top or crown of the head.

**Function and Element:** The 7th Chakra is the seat of Spirit, the pure inanimate consciousness that is the backdrop and invisible foundation for all animate life.

**Emotional and Mental Issues:** The main issue related to the 7th Chakra is the desire to merge and lose oneself in God, the Absolute.

**Therapy:** Use pure white light, the “color” of quartz crystal or diamond, and/or gold, the color of wisdom, to balance the Crown Chakra. Vibrate the note A over it.

**Crystal and Gem Therapy:** To transmit Dragon Force into the 7th Chakra you can hold a terminated crystal or crystal wand in your right hand while moving it in a clockwise direction over the chakra. You can also lay gold and clear stones, such as quartz or diamond, over the chakra for 20 minutes or more. Place the stones at the top of the forehead and/or around the top of the head with the person lying down. As you transmit energy into the chakra be prepared for emotional issues relating to that chakra to arise; especially issues associated with felling at-one with God, the world and the universe.

The chakra was shut down because these issues were not being addressed. When they arise be prepared to assist your client in resolving and releasing them. If the emotions become more than the person can handle, you can decrease the Dragon Force in the chakra by moving your wand in a counter-clockwise direction.

## **PART 2: THE LEFT HAND PATH**



"It is my desire that all my followers shall unite in a bond of unity, lest those who are without [the Right Hand Path] prevail against them."

*Kitab al-Jilwa, The Book of Revelation*

# CHAPTER 11:

## The Left Hand Defined

This chapter will cover the primal roots of the Path of the Dragon on Earth. The Dragon Path is also known as the Goddess Path and the Gnostic-Alchemical Path.

### **The Left Hand Path = The Goddess Path**

The Left Hand Path arrived on Earth when the Goddess Sophia sent Her Son to Earth to teach humanity the path to Gnosis through Alchemy. This is why the path is also known as the Gnostic-Alchemical Path. The name Left Hand Path is used to distinguish it from the Right Hand Path. The former is the Path of the Goddess and the later is the Path of the God. Of the two, the Goddess Path is much more ancient.

### **Origin on Lemuria, The Primeval Goddess Culture**

The Goddess Path was first taught on Lemuria and in the various Gardens of Eden worldwide. These are places which have a tradition of the Goddess's Son as the Serpent on the Tree teaching alchemy to the first divine couple. Following these various Garden of Eden scenarios most of humanity first adopted an agrarian lifestyle and embraced the Goddess as their primary deity. This was during what is known of as the Neolithic Age. It was believed at that time that through the Goddess, or "Mother Nature," that all the fruits of the Earth were given to humankind. As this primal nature religion evolved the Son of the Goddess became synonymous with the annual fruits of the Earth and his life cycle was synonymous with the growing season. Thus, he became known as the Green Man. It became known that he was born from the Goddess in the spring with the first shoots and saplings and then died the following autumn with the falling leaves and rotting vegetation. During his short life he matured rapidly and even became his mother's lover. He also became the King of the World and oversaw the Earth under the authority of his Mother.

When civilizations and kingdoms later began to coalesce it became common belief that the Goddess's Son was incarnate in each incumbent monarch.

### **Who or What is the Goddess?**

According to some of the earliest cosmologies and theologies the Goddess was recognized as the power and wisdom that emanated from the "male" Infinite Spirit when it moved forward to create the universe. Thus, She was the Primal Dragon and it was She who created the universe, preserves it, and eventually destroys it. This is why all Goddess worldwide are represented as anthropomorphic females and as serpents and dragons. She is One with Her Son

In Babylonian theology it is said that both Inanna and Her Son, Dammuzi, were the "serpent that emanated from the Heaven God Anu." Thus both the Son and his mother, the Goddess, were recognized as the Primal Dragon.

This association between the Son and the Primal Dragon naturally arises when the Primal Dragon is conceived of as being not an emanation of the Infinite Spirit, but the progeny of the universal male and female principles that emerge out of the Infinite Spirit. And from a third perspective, the Son is recognized as the Infinite Spirit that takes a physical form by being born through the Goddess in Her form as the Primal Dragon. By taking birth through the Goddess, the "male" Spirit inherited Her Primal Dragon form and thus became another Primal Dragon. He also became his own Son. Father and the Son became ONE.

All these three cosmologies are true and accurate in their own right and from their own perspectives. They also reveal the esoteric truth that the Goddess and Her Son are both non-gender. They embody pure energy, which is neutral, which moves in the form of the Primal Dragon. Therefore, the Primal Beast can be called either the Goddess or Son. By extension, all the names and forms of the Dragon Force and Dragon Wisdom can be associated with either Goddess or Son, including the fiery Kundalini. In some traditions it is said that the Goddess as Kundalini takes us to Gnostic

Awareness, while in other systems it is the Son who is the Savior. In the Tantric tradition of India the Kundalini designated both Goddess and Son.

The Goddess and Her associations with the Dragon Force and Dragon Wisdom have been carried down through the ages, even within sects of the Right Hand Path which adopted Her anthropomorphic form which was often placed in conjunction with the snake or serpent, or with manifestations of the spiral, which is the form that “serpentine” energy moves in. The Goddess was also called upon for Her Dragon Wisdom and called Sophia, which is the Greek word for “wisdom.”

In the Wisdom Texts of the Holy Bible, for example, Sophia explicitly identifies herself as the inner aspects of self. She proclaims:  
“I am wisdom, I bestow shrewdness and show the way to knowledge and discretion.” (Proverbs 8.1.12)

“From me come advice and ability; understanding and power are mine.”  
(Proverbs 8.1.14)

“Through me kings hold sway and governors enact laws.” (Proverbs 8.1.15)

“...[W]hoever listens to me will live without a care, undisturbed by fear of misfortune.” (Proverbs 1.33)

Many of the Biblical prophets and monarchs embraced Sophia, and She became their guiding light of gnosis, including the grateful King Solomon. With high praise and great love, Solomon exclaimed:

“...I called for help and there came to me the spirit of wisdom. I valued her more than health and beauty; I preferred her to the light of day, for her radiance is unsleeping...” (Wisd 7.7-8)

“She knows and understands all things; she will guide me prudently in whatever I do, and guard me with her glory.” (Wisd 8.9.11)

As to the method of finding Sophia, the Biblical prophets are explicit that She can be discovered within by all sincere seekers of wisdom:

“She [Sophia] is quick to make herself known to all who desire knowledge of her; he who rises early in search of her will not grow weary in the quest, for he will find her seated at his door.” (Wisd 6.13-14)



## **The Right Hand vs The Left Hand Path**

When humanity began to develop the ego and intellect, pre- dominately left-brained philosophers and cosmologists arose who began to categorize and separate all things while assigning them dual-istic qualities. This was the beginning of humanity moving into a dark, dualistic age where everything was either good or bad, male or female, dark or light, etc. One result of this separation was a new path, which today we refer to “religion.” This was the Right Hand Path. The Goddess Path continued but now it became more frequently referred to as the Left Hand Path, and sometime later as the Gnostic- Alchemical Path. As opposed to “religion” that venerated and served a male “God,” it was the path of “spirituality,” or simply the path of human evolution that seeks to awaken and use the Dragon Force and Wisdom of the Goddess.

The patriarchal Right Hand Path of the “God” acquired “male” characteristics. This included a left-brained and intellectually-based understanding of the cosmos and God, and the adoption of a sacred book that taught how to know and worship God. A good book became the centerpiece of religion and it was expected to be studied thoroughly and memorized by the faithful. Religious priest were ordained in order to interpret they conflicting or confusing passages in the good book so there would be no confusion among the faithful regarding h ow God wanted them to live their lives. The male characteristics of control in religion arose and punishment was used to keep the faithful in line with “God’s wishes.”

By contrast, the Left Hand Path of the Goddess devel- oped the female characteristics of understanding life and the creative deity through the Right Brain intuition and direct experience. Through direct experience it became intuitively known that God/Goddess or Spirit exists within everyone as them. Through the Left Hand Path a person could once again perceive the oneness of everything. They could also learn to see everything as manifestations of one energy. This universal energy, they came to intuitively understand, was the “Goddess” Herself.

The practices that lead to this direct experience of Spirit eventually became known as alchemy and the culminating experience of union became known

as gnosis. An important part of the al-chemy became initiation and the activation of the inner evolutionary force of Kundalini.

At first the Right and Left Hand Paths found ways of co- existing and even co-operating. In order to develop discrimi-nation and discipline, souls were set upon the Right Hand Path and learned how to live life that was in alignment with a divine order that existed on Earth. Those souls that progressed through the Right Hand Path and learned how to live in accordance with God’s Will were eligible to take the next step in their evolution and know God directly through personal experience and then become God.

Eventually the eightfold path was developed that in- cluded both the RHP and LHP. One shining residual example of this path is the Tantric Kuala Path, which is composed of eight stages, the first four of which are associated with the Right Hand Path teachings and practices of the Vedas, while the latter four stages are comprised of teachings and practices of the Left Hand Path. Another example of the union of the RH and LH paths can be found in Islam, where after years of following the strict Right Hand Path mandated by the Koran seekers can progress to the alchemical practices of the Left Hand Path taught by the Sufis.

### **The Twin Patrons of the Left & Right Hand Paths**

When the Right and Left Hand Paths fully diverged the patriarchal priests gave each of the ancient Twin Sons one of them to oversee. These Twins were evolutions of the Twin Sons of the Primal Dragon Goddess and embodied Her Dragon Force and Dragon Wisdom, as well as Her dual powers of creation and destruction. The Son chosen to oversee the Right Hand Path inherited the Dragon Wisdom and creative power of the Primal Dragon, while his Twin brother was chosen to embody the Dragon Force and the destructive power of the Primal Dragon. Since the Primal Dragon’s body was composed of the Dragon Force, the destructive and “evil” Son inherited the body of the Primal Dragon...and became known by it. By contrast, his “beneficent” brother was given a human male form to show that he embodied the Dragon Wisdom as high, human intelligence.

# CHAPTER 12:

## The Dragon Mystery Schools of the Left Hand Path



"Love is the law, love under will."

*The Book of the Law*

## **The Great White Brotherhood**

Following its incipient transmission by the Serpent on the Tree and the Dragon King, the Left Hand Dragon Mysteries became the foundation of a worldwide network popularly known today as the Great White Brotherhood. This Dragon organization was designed and implemented to safeguard the Dragon Mysteries that the first Dragon Master, Sanat Kumara/Karttikeya (aka Enki, the Peacock Angel, etc.), brought to Earth for the enlightenment of humanity. The Great White Brotherhood began on Lemuria, Atlantis and the Eden of Middle Earth before eventually fanning out into most countries around the globe.

Known initially as the Order of the Seven Rays, the Great White Brotherhood emerged within the Goddess Tradition and it initially shared its alchemical teachings freely to all the Goddess's children who gravitated to it. But during the development of the intellect, ego, and patriarchal Right Hand Path, the GWB was forced to become more clandestine and circumspect in order to prevent the Dragon Mysteries of the Left Hand Path from getting into the hands of self-serving individuals who might use them destructively. This was especially necessary since these teachings culminate in Kundalini activation and the development of supernatural powers. Moreover, there were those of the Right Hand Path who sought to destroy the Dragon Mysteries and anyone associated with them.

The name Great White Brotherhood first became popular in the 19th century through the work of Madam Blavatsky and her Theosophical Society based in Adyar, India. Blavatsky claimed that certain members of the GWB, including Master Morya and Kuthumi, guided her mission psychically for many years while they moved back and forth between Shigatse, Tibet and Shambhala. At that time they communicated to Blavatsky the history and origin of the GWB, which had been founded by Sanat Kumara and his entourage soon after their arrival on Earth. They included in their history that the blond-haired and blue-eyed Sanat Kumara had arrived on Earth from Venus, where they founded a colony. Both the Pleiades and Venus are now homes of the blue-eyed and blond-haired race.



Madam Blavatsky with Kuthumi, Master Morya, and Saint Germain



The Kalachakra Mandala

### **The Kalachakra of Shambhala**

One of the original headquarters of the Great White Brotherhood was Shambhala, an incipient Dragon Court of Dragon King Sanat Kumara. The form of the Dragon Mysteries that eventually crystallized and were taught and practiced in Shambhala was the Kalachakra Tantra, the “Circle of Time.” This Tantric path focuses on meditation on the transitory nature of time, death and destruction, and it utilizes practices of the Left Hand Path that culminate in the awakening of the Kundalini and the ensuing release from the shackles of both time and human existence.

The Kalachakra Tantra was first taught in Shambhala by its ancient king, Suchandra, who was an embodiment of the Dragon Wisdom and Power that had been passed to him by Sanat Kumara. King Suchandra learned the Kalachakra in southern India when Buddha Shakyamuni channeled the Kalachakra deity to an assembly of enlightened sages. Upon returning home Suchandra made the Kalachakra Tantra his country's principal Left Hand Path. In time, missionaries from both India and Shambhala transported the teachings to Tibet, thereby making Tibet their "outer" headquarters while Shambhala continued as their "inner" headquarters.

One of the most important practices of the Kalachakra is meditation upon the Kalachakra Mandala, which is nearly identical to the Bons' square mandala of Olmolungring. The Kalachakra Mandala depicts in two dimensions, both the inner palace of Sanat Kumara in Shambhala-Olmolungring, which sits in the center of Earth's Heart Chakra enveloped within the layers of its surrounding territories, as well as the inner Spirit that resides within the human Heart Chakra which is enveloped within increasingly dense bodies, including the physical, emotional, and mental bodies. Thus, meditation on the Kalachakra Mandala will both assist the aspiring Dragon Master in understanding and uniting with the King of the World in Shambhala, as well as com-muning with the Infinite Spirit inside the human heart.



The Kalachakra Mandala in 3-D





### **The Vamacara Dragon Tradition**

The form of the Dragon Mysteries that crystallized in the Meru- Kailash and Sri Lankan Edens was Vamacara Tantra. Like all Tantras, these Left Hand Mysteries (Vamacara means “Left Hand Path”) are acknowledged to have come directly from the transcendental Infinite Spirit, Shiva, and then disseminated through Shiva-with-a-form, i.e., his Son, Sanat Kumara. Sanat Kumara, in turn, transmitted the Tantric teachings to Dragon Masters and Siddhas of the Left Hand Path who then compiled into texts known as Tantras, meaning “Treatises.”

Every Tantra is considered to be very comprehensive in scope and include both cosmological information regarding the creation of man and the universe, as well as how humankind can complete its evolution through the practice of yoga and other alchemical disciplines of the Left Hand Path. Collectively, the Tantras are the heart and soul of Vamacara.

The Left Hand Path teachings of Vamacara are the an- tithesis and polar opposite of the teachings of Vedacara, mean- ing “Path of the Vedas,” which are the Vedic injunctions comprising the Right Hand Path of India. To show his disdain for what the Right Hand Path Vedacara mandates, the patron of Vamacara, Shiva-Rudra or Sanat Kumara, is often portrayed in Tantric legend exhibiting scandalous and perverted behavior that is taboo by the Right Hand authorities of the Vedas. Shiva beckons for the Dragon-in-Training to become unshackled of limitations and imitate his illicit behavior, for the Vamacara teachings are only for those ready to move beyond the limitations imposed by social consciousness and the religious laws of the Right Hand Path.

Many or most Vamacara practices are strictly forbidden within the conservative Right Hand Vedic tradition. They include the con-sumption of forbidden herbs and hallucinogenic sacraments, as well as the observance of the Panchatattva, or 5Ms rite, when 5 “Forbidden Things” possessing Sanscrit names beginning with the letter “M” are indulged in. During this secret rite Left Hand Practitioners congregate to indulge in a feast of meat, wine, fish, grains and sexual intercourse that represent the 5 elements of the Goddess.

As a Left Hand Path of destruction, the Vamacara path also features many rituals directly associated with death. The Vamacarins who observe these rites frequent cremation grounds and cover their bodies with sacred ash, thus becoming “dead” to the mundane world. Their unsavory rites might include human skulls and bones as ceremonial implements, as well as corpses of the recently deceased. Some of the more repulsive rituals of the Vam acara path involve the practice of digging up human corpses and performing rituals directly upon them, sometimes even culminating in consumption of their rotting flesh. During their nocturnal rites, Vamacara practitioners also invoke dis-incarnate beings and the deities of death and

destruction, including the various gruesome forms of the black goddess of death, Kali.

Once these specters appear the more advanced Vamacarins might request from them an alchemical death leading to spiritual rebirth, while a lesser evolved yogi would petition for spiritual power that could be used to satisfy their mundane and ego-motivated desires. Unfortunately, it is because of these lesser evolved and power hungry Vamacarins that the Left Hand Path is often misunderstood & denigrated in India.

Another Vamacara death rite is the Chod Rite. This rite is observed mostly within Vajrayana, which is the Tantra tradition of Tibetan Buddhism and features Vamacarins meditating on recently deceased corpses as they are slowly torn apart and devoured by wild vultures. Such meditation is designed to teach the observer the transitory nature of life and inspire them to continue their Vamacara practices of Yoga & alchemy.

When observed appropriately, the Vamacara practices should only be embraced by Dragons-in-Training after they have followed the Vedacara Right Hand Path long enough to purify their bodies and mind. Through the Vedacara path a person learns both discipline and discrimination, qualities that they will need when presented with the enticing and addictive Left Hand practices. Without the discipline and discrimination provided by the Vedacara path, a Vamacarin is likely to become addicted to the Left Hand practices and/ or adopt them solely for the attainment of supernatural abilities they promise.

Recognizing the need to first traverse the Vedacara path, the ancient sages devised the Kaula Tantra path of eight stages. The first four stages of the Kaula Tantra is inclusive of Vedacara study and practices which eventually lead to the Vamacara practices of the Left Hand Path comprising the last four stages. Only those Dragons-in-Training who are sufficiently purified by the Vedacara stages, while being closely monitored by a guru, are allowed to progress to the Vamacara rites.

Those yogis who are deemed truly ready for the rites of the Vamacara path must be prepared to die to the mundane world and its illusory reality in order to unite with Shiva, the infinite consciousness that transcends the

phenomenal world. One Vamacara approach to union with Shiva involves completely identifying with him through both exotic dress and behavior. In order to appear like the images of Shiva (or Sanat Kumara) on Kailash, Vamacara yogis are known to cultivate matted locks, renounce all their clothing except a simple loin cloth, cover themselves with sacred ash and rudraksha beads, and even acquire a trident, which might double as a staff as they journey on foot to the sacred Vamacara temples around India. Some of these “dead” yogis will also spend long hours while daily uniting with Shiva through meditation on Him as the transcendent pure consciousness, or they might exhibit extreme antisocial and anti-Vedic behavior that has been ascribed to Shiva in the Tantras. Eventually such yogis might decide to permanently leave society and its man-made rules in order to develop the capacity to hear and act on the gnostic guidance they receive from Shiva. Those who eventually achieve union with Him are said to have become Shiva, and a blessing from them is believed to emanate directly from the Infinite Spirit. Such enlightened Vamacarins are given great latitude in their actions, which are honored and welcomed as being divinely inspired. The greatest of the enlightened Vamacarins are known as Paramahamsas and Advahoots, whose actions sometimes defy any rational explanation and are performed solely for the purpose of uplifting and enlightening humanity.



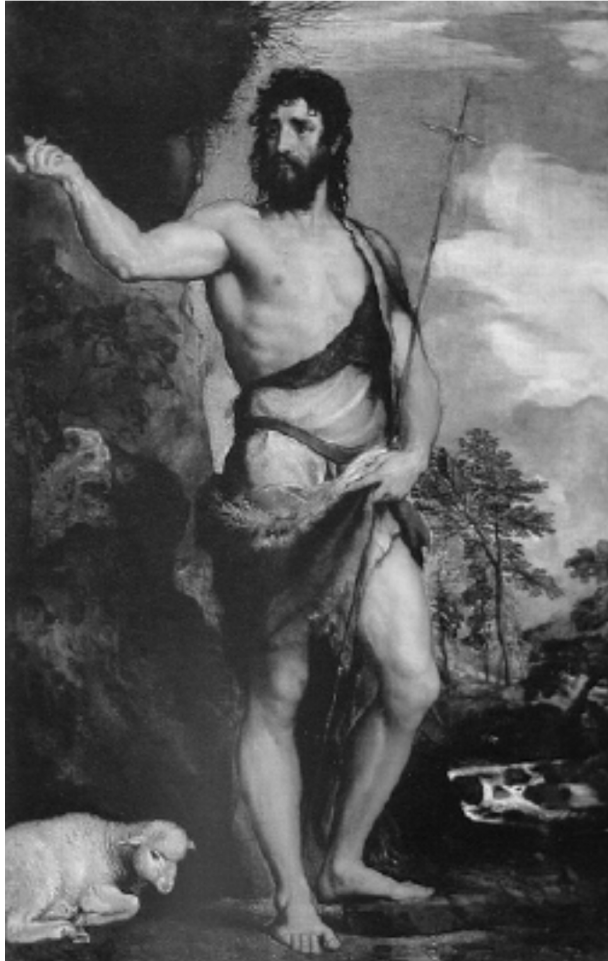
## A Vamacarin emulating Shiva



Vamacarins covered in ash and “dead” to the world



The Entrance to Baba Keenaram Ashram in Varanasi, India. This is the World Headquarters of the Vamacarins of the Left Hand Path.



**The Dragon Mysteries of the Johannite Gnostics and Knights Templar**

Following the Garden of Eden scenario on Sri Lanka, the Dragon Mysteries of Sanat Kumara/Karttikeya, the Serpent on the Tree, passed down a long line of Dragon Tribes, Dragon Masters and Gnostics. One such tribe was the Mandaeans, a name meaning “Gnostics.” When the Mandaean Baptizers left Sri Lanka they journeyed west under the guidance of their enlightened gnostic masters known as Nasurai, meaning “Serpents” or “Dragons.” As they moved westward the Mandaeans transmitted their Dragon Mysteries to the Persians, the Sumerians, the Egyptian votaries of destructive Set, and finally to the Essenes. A synthesis of the Mandaeans and Essenes then manifested as the Nasoreans, which is another name with the Nas prefix meaning “Serpents.” Born within the Nasorean sect was John the Baptist, Jesus, Mary Magdalene, & Apostle John.

John the Baptist, who is often referred to as the founder of gnosticism in the West, was the last great Mandaean Prophet. He was also highly regarded by

many Jews as an incarnation of the Sumerian Enki, whom the Jews learned about during their years of captivity in Babylonia. Enki was scheduled to be reborn at the turn of the millennium and serve as the culture bearer and Serpent on the Tree for the new era. And because of his androgyny, he would spend half his life in the water and the other half on land. John the Baptist met all these criteria and was hailed as the returning Savior.

John the Baptist was also recognized as an incarnation of the Prophet Elijah, whom the Muslims identified with Al- Khadir, the Green Man. And since Al-Khadir is a recognized form of Sanat Kumara/Karttikeya, by extension John must be also re- garded as an incarnation of the ancient Serpent on the Tree. This truth can ostensibly be gleaned by his name, John. One name of Sanat Kumara, Jnana Pandita, meaning the “Teacher of Gnosis,” morphed from its Sanscrit form to the Hebrew Yohanan and the English John when the the Mandaean migrated west. Thus, the name John is the English of the Sanscrit Jnana and a definitive link that unites John the Baptist with Sanat Kumara. When John was born to Elizabeth the Angel Gabriel was adamant that she name her new son John because that is what he was, the incarnation of Jnana or Gnostic Wisdom. Furthermore, the name John also reveals the Baptist to be an incarnation of the Dragon Force. This truth is revealed by the name Jonah, which is a version of John and means “Dove,” the bird that is a symbol of the Holy Spirit or Dragon Force. Therefore, in its entirety, the name John denotes “He of Gnostic Power and Wisdom.”

John the Baptist revealed his affiliation to his eastern Vamacarin cousins through his ascetic lifestyle and eccentric behavior. Wearing only a camel skin and living on honey and locusts, John spent his days either in the wilderness or in the River Jordan while transmitting his Dragon Force into those seekers ready to enter the Left Hand Path. The famous, graphic initiation given by John was his transmission to the penitent Jesus, when “...he saw the Spirit of God [Holy Spirit=Dragon Force] descending like a dove, and lightning upon him ...” These are all signs of Kundalini activation.

As a Left Hand Path Dragon Master, John was also a gifted gnostic and a consummate lover of the Goddess. John chose 30 disciples, including Jesus,



to honor of the monthly cycle of the Goddess's lunar orb. During the Full Moon the 30 disciples would gather and one honored female disciple was chosen to embody the Goddess. At some gatherings this was a young Mary Magdalene.

As a Master of the Left Hand Path John also practiced Tantric sexual practices and taught them to his disciples. John eventually married his sexual consort, Anhar, and had a family with her. Two of his principal disciples followed suit. Jesus married his consort, Mary Magdalene, and had a family with her. And Simon Magus married his sexual partner Helena, whom he had discovered in a Goddess temple dedicated to sexual Tantra in the Phoenician city of Tyre.

John the Baptist eventually founded the gnostic lineage of Johannites so the power and wisdom of the ancient Serpent on the Tree could be passed on to future generations of seekers. He mandated that the heads of the lineage would always wield the honored title of John reveals them to representatives of the ancient Primal Dragon and Serpent on the Tree. Another name for John's gnostic line was the Holy Grail lineage. This is because the true Holy Grail is not an object, but the alchemical power it possesses.

Before his passing John the Baptist passed the Johannite Tradition to Jesus, who then became John II in the lineage. In his turn, Jesus passed it to John the Apostle and Mary Magdalene, and it then moved down a long line of John grandmasters. Following the First Crusade, when the head of the Johannites, Theoclete, was living in Jerusalem, the Knights Templar officially inherited this very ancient Johannite tradition. Theoclete met the first grandmaster of the Knights Templar, Hughes de Payen, and then transferred the power and wisdom of the lineage to him. Hughes de Payen thus became John #70 in the long Johannite lineage, and his Templars inherited the Holy Grail tradition that had originated on the Garden of Eden with the Serpent on the Tree.

### **The Dragon Mysteries of the Knights Templars**

During the initial years when the Johannite tradition was merging with the Knights Templar, John the Baptist became known by the inner circle of

Knights as their patron and founder of their order. He was also venerated as their Savior and the true Messiah. Among the Johannite documents the Templars inherited they learned that there were actually two Messiahs, one from the Tribe of David and the other from the Tribe of Levi. Jesus became the King Messiah of the Tribe of David and John was chosen as the Priest Messiah of the Tribe of Levi. Since the Priest Messiah was closer to Yahweh than the King Messiah he was considered greater and more powerful. Thus, John the Baptist was Messiah #1 and Jesus was Messiah #2.

Just as John had initiated many Jews into the Left Hand Path when he was alive, his severed head served the same function later on among the Templars. Every new Knight received initiation in the presence of John's mummified head, which the Templars acquired during the 4th Crusade in a palace chapel in Constantinople. Once their initiation ceremony was complete, each new Templar Knight was given a cord that had been tied around John's head and instructed to wear it continually, day and night. This kept them aligned with the power of John the Baptist and protected by the Savior. The name that the Templars eventually came to know John's Head by was Baphomet, meaning the "Father of Wisdom," and the "Baptism of Wisdom." As the incarnation of Kundalini and the Primal Dragon, John was both. He was both the fountainhead of gnostic wisdom and the purifying Dragon Force that reveals it.

John's Head shared the name that was accorded to the ancient Goat of Mendes, whose dark foreboding tradition and image had passed to the Templars from the Sufis. Like John, the Goat-headed Baphomet was an embodiment of Kundalini. His androgynous form represented the androgynous Kundalini and its black color represented the destructive nature of high frequency Dragon Force that destroys all parts of a person that keep him from knowing his divine nature.

During their initiations into the Johannite Gnostic Tradition the Knights learned some of the Dragon mysteries and rites of the Left Hand Path. With John's head on the central altar, each candidate for initiation received "Kisses" upon strategic parts of their naked bodies by a Templar Dragon Master. One kiss was placed at the base of the spine and another below the

navel, two places known by the ancient Vamacarins to be the seat of Kundalini. The third kiss was a transmission of the Kundalini power from the mouth of the master to the initiate. Of all the kisses this one was no doubt the most efficacious, just as it continues to be in the Tantric initiations of modern India.

Following their initiations it was common practice for the Templars to observe other Left Hand Path sexual Tantric rites regularly in order to further their activation and movement of the Kundalini. It became well known among the knights that some of the Templar grand masters, such as Jacques de Molay, had regular Tantric partners that were constantly at his side. When the Knights Templar disbanded many of these sexual practices were passed on to other knight and esoteric orders that were founded in Europe. This included the well-known Tantric organization known as the OTO, an occult organization that also inherited the patronage of Dragon Baphomet.

When the Knights Templar were forced to flee in the wake of the Inquisition, many of their Left Hand Path rites and Dragon Mysteries survived as part of the Royal Order of Scotland and the Freemasons, where they currently comprise the 17th and 18th degrees of the Scottish Rite known as the Knights of East and West and Knights of the Rose Croix. As a sign of the union between the Johannite Knights Templar and the Freemasons, John the Baptist and John the Apostle were chosen to be the patrons of Freemasonry just as they had been for the Johannites, and the Masons officially opened their lodges in Britain on John the Baptist Day in 1717.

Some of the Freemasons' inherited esoteric wisdom was revealed when the brothers divided the year into half, assigning one half to John the Apostle and the other half to John the Baptist. This might simply be due to the fact that John the Baptist is the older of the two Johns, but it could also reveal that the Masons understood an esoteric truth regarding John the Baptist. By assigning to John the period from the Summer Solstice to the Winter Solstice, when the powers of death and destruction become progressively stronger, the Freemasons ostensibly revealed John to be the personification of the destructive Kundalini.



An Alchemical Androgyny of the Knights Templar

The Dragon Mysteries of the Templars' included their understanding that polarity union leads to Kundalini activation. They received this understanding from the Sufi alchemists, from their Johannite heritage, and by studying the image of Baphomet that possesses both male and female features. The version of Baphomet on the facing page, which was discovered inscribed on a Templar ceremonial box by Joseph Freiherr von Hammer-Purgstall in the 1800s, features much alchemical symbolism. Besides including polarity union to awaken the Dragon Force, it also reveals the ego death that ensues afterwards (the skull). The image of Bapomet below is attached to the outside of the 16th century Gothic Church of Saint-Merri in Paris, France. It was the inspiration for Levi's famous drawing of Baphomet.



The Templars' inclusion of human skulls in their rites is another element that ties them to Left Hand Path. Skulls are symbolic of the transitory nature of existence as well as the spiritual death and rebirth that accompanies alchemical initiation into the Left Hand Path. The Templars were known to possess literally hundreds of skulls decorating the altars of their preceptories. Many were covered with gold and silver in order to increase their emanations, and some of these were also used as ceremonial drinking vessels. In this regard, the Templars reflected the eastern Vam acarins, many of whom own one or more ceremonial skulls and use them in their rites as decanters for their food and liquid. The intimate association between the Templars and their alchemical skulls and bones later became renown and provided the theme of the 13th Card of the Major Arcana in the Rider- Waite Tarot deck. This card portrays a skeletal Templar Knight riding upon a horse while carrying a flag adorned with a rose, the symbol of alchemy. The skull also became the signature symbol of the Templar pirates that roamed the seas while flying their famous Jolly Roger flags.

The Templar connection to the Left Hand Path and Primal Dragon also included veneration of the Son of the Goddess and King of the World in the form of their patron saint, St. George. While in the Holy Land the Templars learned the true nature of St. George from their Sufi teachers. They discovered that he was synonymous with the Sufis' al-Khadir, the "Green Man," who would appear to aspiring Sufis as pure Kundalini Dragon Force and then initiate them by awakening their inner Serpent Fire. In the East, al-Khadir was recognized to be synonymous with the Hindu Karttikeya and celebrated as a Sufi version of the Primal Dragon. In acknowledgment of their synonymy, the Templar Knights celebrated St. George's feast day on al-Khadir's annual holiday, April 23rd. And back in Europe they covered their preceptories and chapels with images of the Green Man and also cultivated cannabis, the "flesh of al-Khadir," so they could have a direct experience of St. George. St. George, whose name incorporates Geo, meaning "Earth, became known as Green George, the "Green Man of the Earth." Even in his knighted form St. George was depicted with green-colored armor.

## **The Dragon Mysteries of the Middle Eastern & Egyptian Gnostics**

Following in the footsteps of their predecessor John the Baptist, many Left Hand Path sects formed in Egypt and the Middle East. Some were founded by the disciples of John the Baptist, including the illustrious Simon Magus, who was known to freely proclaim I AM GOD while simultaneously proving it with jaw-dropping displays of his supernatural powers. Other Left Hand Sects were influenced by the sexual rites of Mary Magdalene or other Middle Eastern Tantric priestesses, while a third group emerged from the serpent sects of the Middle East while claiming unfailing devotion and allegiance to the Serpent on the Tree, the Earth's "First Instructor." All these gnostic sects went toe-to-toe with their Left Hand Path counterparts of the East, the Vamacarins, and fully matched their cousins' rebellious and eccentric behavior with unsavory, obscene and sometimes repulsive rites. Of them, the gnostic sects that best reflected their Hindu counterparts were the Cainites, Barborites, Carporcratians and Nasseni.

### **The Cainites**

In Alexandria, the ultra-rebellious Cainites of the Left Hand Path daily applauded their ancestor Cain for having been the first to transgress one of the cardinal laws of the dictatorial Ildabaoth as Jehovah. Having transgressed the mandate "Thou shalt not kill" and slaying his own brother, Cain naturally became the poster child of the the Cainites and their revolutionary agenda. But, although many Cainites sought to their hero in their daily activities, the more evolved members of the sect focused principally in invoking Cain's destructive power in their alchemical and yogic practices. They held Cain's definitive symbol, which was either a red or black cross, to be representative of the alchemical power of transformation he embodied, and invited his power to work within them.

According to Irenaeus, the Cainites honored not only Cain but all the legendary figures who had become infamous for transgressing the laws of Jehovah, including Esau, Korah, Judas, and the Sodomites. They revered Judas as a great liberator and touted the Gospel of Judas as the greatest of all scriptures. Eventually, the unruly behavior of some Cainites is said to have reached such immense heights of debauchery and anarchy that it led to the downfall of the entire sect. But, amazingly, not even the infamous

Cainites would later hold the title as the most deplorable or despicable of all the gnostics.

### **The Barborites**

The aberrant behavior of the Cainites was both matched and exceeded by the gnostic sect known as the Barbelo Gnostics or “Barborites,” a name related to “barbaric” that denoted “filthies” or “muddies” in reference to their unwashed and abhorrent appearance. Epiphanius maintained that the Barbelo Gnostics even indulged in the repulsive ritual of cannibalism, a practice that has also been associated with the Left Hand Path practitioners of India. One of their more “disgusting” practices related to their method of birth control. According to the Church historian Epiphanius, the Barborites, who considered it the worst sin to bring souls into this evil world through childbirth and induced abortions whenever possible, would often capture their ejaculations and “pray while gazing towards Heaven” before imbibing their holy sacrament. Little did Epiphanius know that they, in fact, regarded the consumption of seminal fluid to be a form of spiritual communion. Like other alchemists and yogis worldwide, the Barborites recognized that the seminal fluids are infinitely precious to the body and support inner alchemy. Not only do these inner fluids feed all the inner organs and support longevity, the inner alchemical fire is stoked by feeding off them. So the more seminal fluid a gnostic retains, the stronger will their Kundalini power be, and the quicker they will achieve gnosis and immortality.

### **The Carpocratians**

Intimately related to the unruly Barborites and Cainites were the enigmatic Carpocratians. The Carpocratians believed that a soul must continue to reincarnate in this oppressive world lifetime after lifetime until it has gone through every possible experience Earth has to offer. Thus, their eccentric behavior was born out of the need to meet this criteria, even if it meant attracting the extreme censure and repulsion of the Right Hand Path. As one Church Father observed:  
“...(they) are so abandoned in their recklessness that they claim to have in their power and to practice anything whatsoever that is ungodly and impious. They say that conduct is good and evil only in the opinion of men.”



## **The Nasseni and Ophites**

The Cainites were also closely linked to the Alexandrian gnostic sects of the serpent-worshiping Ophites and Naaseni. The Fourth Century historian Philaster maintained that these three sects were specially united by having descended directly from the First Instructor and Serpent on the Tree, and he therefore grouped them together as the “Head of the Heresies.” Of the three sects the Ophites (from Ophidian, “snake”) and Nasseni (from Hebrew Naas or Nachash, “snake”) were most closely affiliated with the Primal Dragon and became well known as the pre-eminent worshipers of live snakes in Alexandria. They also merited the title of those gnostics most opposed to the dictates of the Right Hand Path since they claimed that the Serpent on the Tree had specifically instructed them to directly defy the oppressive son of Sophia.

The Naaseni are believed to be some of the original gnostics in the west, existing well before the birth of Christ. Originally they were known by their peers as the “Serpents” who had “knowledge of the deepest things.” They may have been a branch of the illustrious Nasurai, the enlightened gnostics of the Mandaeans from Lemuria who founded the Nasorean or Nazarene sect of the Essenes when the most spiritual branch of Judaism and the Mandaeans merged together. During the time of his ministry, both the Mandaean Nasurai Jesus and his Apostles were collectively known by their peers as Nasoreans (or Nazarenes), and this gnostic title remained among the Apostles long after the Ascension when they were governed by Jesus’s brother James. One historical incident that irrefutably links the Nasoreans with the Nasseni has James the Just sending some very secretive “Serpent” teachings to the Nasseni via his chosen envoy, Mariam. This Nasorean Mariam is believed to be none other than Mary Magdalene, who was apparently in association with the Apostles and their Nasorean sect long after the departure of Jesus.

According to Epiphanius, the Nasseni departed from the Mandaeans and the Nasoreans by incorporating live snakes into their rites. The most important of snake was venerated as the First Instructor and commonly kept in a special chest known as the Cista Mystica, which was only opened during the most sacred of rituals. At mealtimes the favored snake, which the

Ophites addressed as their Savior, was coaxed out of its box and let loose to consecrate the gnostics' food by slithering over and around it.

Afterwards, the Ophites would take turns kissing the sacred snake upon the mouth and then sinking to their knees in humble worship of the reptile. The nocturnal rites of the Ophites were synchronized with the ascension of the celestial serpent, the constellation of Draco the Dragon, which was acknowledged by them to be the eternal heavenly manifestation of the First Instructor. Under the influence of the Middle Eastern gnostics the constellation of Draco went through numerous phases of evolution. At one time in its history it was given a tree made of adjoining stars to encoil itself around like the Serpent on the Tree; at another time the seven stars of the Little Dipper were conceived of as seven serpent heads; and at one period the Big and Little Dipper were attached to it as its two giant wings.

The Ophites and Nasseni employed various Greek and Hebrew names for their Serpent Savior, including Nachash, Kneph, Chnouphis, and the Agathodeamon. For protection they carried coins, talismans and gems with images of their serpent deity carved deeply into them. The gems and talismans were often bright red in color, thus reflecting the fiery nature of the serpent engraved upon them, and covered with Greek mantras and symbols.

For their academic nourishment the Nasseni studied The Gospel According to Thomas and were known to have been great fans of a Gospel According to the Egyptians. They were also inveterate devotees of the Goddess and adopted many of Her rites that had been observed in the Eleusinian Mysteries and other Left Hand Path schools of alchemical initiation. Sometimes they worshiped the Primal Serpent as the Goddess' Son Hermes, especially in his form as the Agathodaemon.



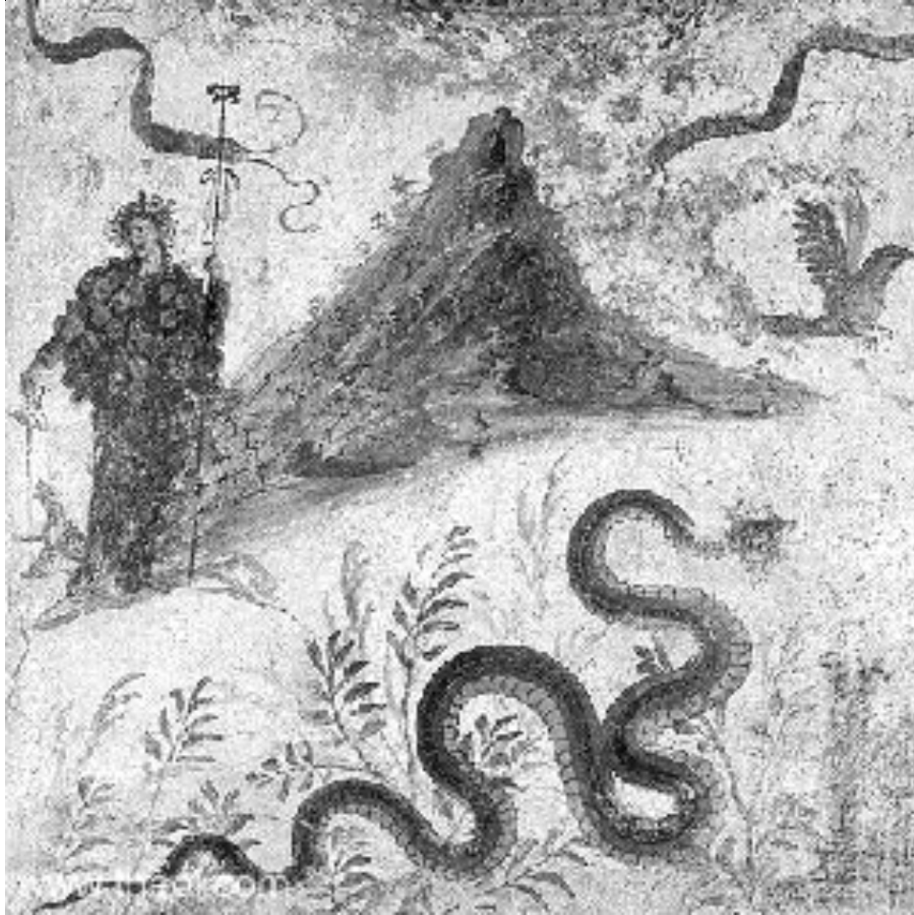
## Gnostic Dragon Symbols



The Gnostic deity Abraxas represents the universal body of the Primal Dragon. Its head is the Infinite Spirit (the solar rooster head), from which descends male/female polarity (twin serpent legs) of the Primal Dragon.



Primal Dragon Chnouphis, the Solar-Serpent



### **The Dragon Mysteries of Dionysus**

The outstanding feature of the Dragon rites of Dionysus that unites it with the Vamacara rites of India and all Left Hand Path traditions is that they were designed to take a person out of social consciousness and their normal comfort zones of behavior in order to experience their unfettered and spontaneous selves. Under the influence of illicit rites involving the ingestion of hallucinogenic and inebriating substances a person could truly let go of all parts of their selves, including their egos, and concepts, and even moralistic considerations that normally kept them limited and without true joy. When they were ready the intuitive guidance of their Higher Self as Dionysus would speak within and inspire them to do things they would never normally dream of doing in order to fully forget their lower selves and unite with Him, the personification of their Higher Self.

Many of the Dionysian rites began on Crete, where Dionysus was Zagreus, the “Hunter.” During his Cretan rites a Dionysian initiate would seek to unite with Zagreus through strong wine and other consciousness-expanding

exercises and substances. When the initiate he or she would set out into the forest to capture and devour wild animals with only their hands and teeth just as their beloved deity was averred to do. At other times they sought to unite with Zagruus in his bull form through a holy communion meal of red wine and bull meat symbolizing his blood and body. This was one of the very first Holy Communion practices among the Left hand Path votaries in the west that is historically documented.

On the European mainland the rites of Dionysus were observed as early as 4000 BCE in Thrace. Here the Dionysian revelers began to meet during full moon nights in order to throw off the fetters of existence and experience ecstatic communion with Dionysus. Everyone was invited to join the party as long as they were ready to go beyond their social biases and become one with all the participants. Those that could let go embraced the vision of Dionysus as the Green Man, whose body was all of nature, as well as a snake or dragon. And those who were ready to achieve an eternal union with the Christed Son could undergo an initiation that could involve the activation of the inner Kundalini through letting a live snake move around their loosely fitting clothing and/or by having a Thrysus, which symbolized the spine and Third Eye, placed against the back. Certain entheogens, such as hallucinogenic mushrooms might also be administered to help trigger an activation of the evolutionary Dragon Force.

When the Dionysian rites were spread to Rome they became the rites of Bacchus, which was the Latin name for Dionysus. As the lord of the grape and wine making, Bacchus was immediately accepted by most of the wine-drinking populace, except for the most conservative, upright and law-abiding citizens. Once it became known that a full on Bacchus ceremony known as a Bacchanalia required the participants to drink an extreme amount of wine or consume an inordinate amount of some other inebriating substance, Bacchus quickly became known as Eleutherios, the “Liberator,” the one who takes a person beyond their self and society imposed limitations.

The Bacchanalias quickly degenerated into mass orgies and the spiritual incentive to unite with Bacchus was replaced with the ambition to fully indulge one’s physical desires. When this evolution of the Bacchanalia

reached a crescendo of indulgence, the wild behavior of the participants became purely animalistic, self-serving and even destructive. Many of the participants died so that others could realize their most hedonistic, perverted and grotesque fantasies. One of the priestesses, Hispala Faecceia, decided things had gone to far and reported the insanity that was occurring in the Bacchanalias to the Roman Senate. Soldiers were quickly dispatched and 7000 Bacchas were arrested, tortured and executed.



The degeneration of the Bacchus movement inspired many of the remaining revelers to turn to the practices of the Orphics, just as their Greek cousins had done. The legendary Orpheus had been the great reformer of the Dionysus-Bacchus movement. He offered the revelers an opportunity to not just have occasional communion with the Christed Son, but to ongoingly experience that union within themselves. He thus introduced the same alchemical practices observed by other Left Hand Path sects like the Hindu Vamacarins that promised a full and permanent unification the transcendental Self. These disciplines included the practices of yoga and meditation, along with a vegetarian diet and abstention from all consciousness altering substances, including strong wine. Orpheus's reformation was a great success, and the Order of the Orphics spread rapidly throughout the Aegean and Mediterranean regions.

## **The Dragon Mysteries of the Amazons & Dianics**

On Asia Minor and Europe the Path of the Dragon gave rise to purely female sects and initiates of the Left Hand Path. The sexual tantric priestesses of the ancient Middle East is a good example of such purely female orders. Helping to trigger this movement were the legendary Amazons who established their Left Hand Path rites on the islands of the Aegean and Mediterranean, as well as along the coast of Asia Minor and along the Black Sea. Much of the underpinnings of the later Dianic and pagan witch orders of Europe descended from them. The odyssey of these in-trepid female warriors begins on the Motherland of Atlantis.

On Atlantis, the Amazons acquired the reputations of great alchemists and gnostics. The towering female warriors were wor-shippers of all three aspects of the Triple Goddess, Maiden, Mother and Crone, which personified the three powers of the Primal Dragon. Later, in their settlements on Libya's Lake Triconis, the Amazons continued their veneration of the Triple Goddess as Anatha, whose androgynous manifestations included the Primal Dragon and the double-headed battle axe. Dragon Goddess Anatha, who was also worshiped by the Amazons as the "Great Mother," had her Divine Wisdom and Divine Power individually venerated in the form of her "Twin Dragons," manifesting as her two daughters Maiden Neith-Athene and the Crone Medusa. It is said that Medusa was initially a very beautiful Maiden, but during a vicious battle with Athene she was transformed into a grotesque, serpentine deity. After her transformation, serpent-haired Medusa fully embraced her new role as the dreaded Crone. As for Athene, she remained the embodiment of the Divine Mind, and later, when the patriarchal Greeks assimilated her, she was recognized as the Divine Mind of Zeus who had been born directly out of the head of the highest god.

When the Amazons settled in the Mediterranean and Aegean Seas they gravitated to many of the same power spots that other migrating Atlantean alchemists before them had previously colonized. Such energetic zones enhanced the transformative power of the Crone. The Amazons established temples on cer-tain volcanic islands that possessed intensely active electro-magnetic fields, including Lemnos, Rhodes, and Samothrace, the Holy Island of the Kaberoi Brotherhood, where they built their most sacred alchemical cave-temple dedicated to the Crone as Hecate. whose name



denotes “mistress of fire,” was sometimes referred to as the mother of the Kaberoi “Twin Flames” and addressed as Kaberia, the “Mother Flame.” The greatest of Hecate’s initiations occurred in Samothrace's Zerynthian cave-temple, where the redeeming fire of the Savior Hecate transported the Amazons beyond illusion and into the soul’s true home of gnosis.

Many of the Amazons who migrated into Asia Minor settled in the city of Colchis on the shores of the Black Sea and its special Dragon Force power. It was there that they are reputed to have often summoned the Divine Power of Medusa during their alchemical rites. During secret moonlit ceremonies it is said that Amazon priestesses would strive to identify with and fully embody the power of Medusa by donning fiery red or black masks featuring Kali-like blood-dripping fangs and serpentine hair. To further invite the destructive power of Medusa into their rites, the Amazons are reputed to have let loose live snakes to bite them. The snake venom “induced a hallucinatory state in which oracular visions were revealed.”

When not in volcanic regions, and/or to enhance the alchemical power of a volcanic island, the Amazons incorporated tools made of meteorites and igneous rock into their initiations. Meteorites and igneous volcanic stone, both of which possessed radiant electromagnetic fields, were venerated as embodiments of the Dark Goddess with the power to activate the inner fire serpent. The Amazons are known to have used their alchemical black stones on the volcanic island of Crete, where priests called Dactyloi initiated with huge meteorites called “Thunderstones.”

Among the Amazons and other Goddess worshiping sects of Asia Minor, meteorites were forms of the Great Mother, especially in her form as Venus or Aphrodite, with whom the meteorites shared a common origin. Both the Goddess Venus and meteorites were born from Heaven, fell to Earth as fire, and then cooled on land or in water. The legend of the birth of Venus maintained that she had fallen from the sky as the flaming genitals of the Heaven God, Uranus, and then splashed into Mediterranean Sea where she subsequently arose in a cloud of steam as the alluring Aphrodite.

Meteorites, which were natural “androgynous” alchemical tools capable of sympathetically uniting the inner polarity within an initiate and awakening the fire serpent, became so sacred to the populace of the Middle East as manifestations of the destructive/transformational power of the Goddess that when these fiery masses of molten metal landed anywhere along the Asia Minor coast - either on land or in the Mediterranean Sea - they were immediately gathered up and either set within temples dedicated to the Goddess or taken by Her priests and priestesses to be used in the Goddess’s initiation rites. One of the colossal meteorites that fell near the Asia Minor coast was discovered by the Amazons and then carved into a statue of their beloved Artemis. This life-size black image was placed within their main Temple of Diana-Artemis in Ephesus, thereby filling the Amazons’ principal Asia Minor headquarters with the power of the Dark Goddess and making it an alchemical crucible for transformation. Future statues of the Goddess interred within the temple were made of black wood and did not vibrate with the same electromagnetic intensity as a meteorite, but by virtue of their ebony color and the intense devotion daily directed towards them by the Amazons and other Goddess worshipers, they emanated some measure of the destructive alchemical Dragon Force.

The ancient Amazon tradition of Artemis-Diana was eventually transported by missionaries of the Left Hand Path to Rome, and from there they spread into the rest of Europe. In time, this Dianic tradition assimilated various streams of Goddess worship from the South and East to form the amalgamated rites of witchcraft that became immensely popular during the Middle Ages. Goddess Hecate was absorbed into these alchemical rites, as were some of the remaining orgiastic practices of Dionysus. Gypsies from the East arrived to share their Tantric rites of Kali and Shiva, whose fiery, trident-carrying form contributed to the Christian’s version of the Devil. The Sufis also entered Europe with their special alchemical wisdom after traveling from the Middle East to eastern Europe or Spain. The Sufis shared their ancient rites of the Sabbatical Goat, as well as the Halka circle of 13 participants that would eventually evolve into a witches’ coven of 13 members.

The dance of the “Cone of Power” that subsequently emerged from the coven gatherings was also a gift of the Sufis and based upon the spiraling

dance of the Sufi Dervishes.

With its thirteen swaying and spiraling participants, the Cone of Power was used by the Dianics to intensify the amount and frequency of the life force so that it could effectively be used for healing, magic and alchemical transformation. Since thirteen was also a number of the Goddess Diana, the Lady of the Moon, whose annual full moons numbered thirteen, the Cone of Power could also assist in the manifestation of her presence.

Before or after creating the Cone of Power, gathering witches of a coven might intensify their communion with Diana through the consumption of mushrooms, wine and a host of vision-inducing herbs including datura, mandrake, henbane, etc. Experiences of “flying” could then be induced during which a witch could leave her body, gnostic style, and travel to distant realms in the astral dimensions. The witches’ sacraments also had the potential to activate the inner alchemical force of the Dark Goddess to further enhance gnostic vision.

One of the vestigial rites of the early Goddess nature religion adopted by the European covens was the “Great Rite,” during which males and females would sexually mate to produce an abundance of creative life force. The Great Rite was often observed during the beginning of the growing season to generate fertilizing power for the crops, but it was also performed during the dark winter months of the Dark Goddess to trigger the alchemical awakening of the inner serpent power. Once activated, the inner power of the Dark Goddess could also be used for healing, magic and transformation. Many of the alchemical sexual rites of the witches had their origin in the Tantric rites of the East that had been brought west by both the Gypsies and bands of Mascara Revelers from Persia and India. Some sexual rites of the Goddess also evolved out of the Neolithic agrarian tradition of the Goddess that annually gave birth to a Son, who later in the year evolved into her lover. This legend of the Goddess was passed down through Sumeria and Babylonia to Rome, where rites in Italy’s Alban Hills annually reenacted the union of Diana to her Son and lover, Janus.

Janus was the Roman name for the ancient Son of the Goddess known as Jnana, Ioannes, and John, a name or title denoting “Lord of Wisdom.” Each year two Roman slaves would meet in deadly combat to decide who would take Goddess Diana as his wife and rule as Janus, the King of Nemi, for the coming year.



Snake-Haired Medusa



Triple Goddess Hecate



### **The Dragon Mysteries of Freemasonry**

Although in its current manifestation Freemasonry is not considered a true branch of the Dragon Path, its incorporation of alchemical symbols like the inverted pentagram and its explicitly alchemical rites, reveal it to have many links to the Left Hand Path.

It is historically documented that the Freemasons once received much esoteric wisdom from the alchemists and gnostics of the East. According to the currently accepted account held by Freemasons, the Craft began with the Sons of Lamech on Atlantis, and its modern form came into focus during the time of the Temple of Solomon. Masonic legend maintains that Solomon's Temple was built under the guidance of King Solomon, a reputed alchemist, in conjunction with King Hiram of Tyre and the Master Builder Hiram Abiff, two figures linked historically to the ancient alchemical Order of Dionysian Builders that constructed temples and amphitheaters in Greece and Asia Minor for the re-enactment of the Dionysian Mysteries. Once it was completed, Solomon's Temple became the first Masonic Lodge, with Solomon, King Hiram and Hiram Abiff as its overseers, and all other future lodges were then modeled after it. Since Solomon's Temple was intended to be an alchemical crucible that generated the pure alchemical force in the inner Holy of Holies recognized as the Dragon Force and presence of Yahweh, Freemasonry technically began as an alchemical tradition.

Although Masonic history is not clear on how the rites of Solomon's premier Masonic lodge reached Europe, the Sufis maintain that the transmission occurred under their influence. The Sufi Order of Builders, aka the al-Banna, is believed to have over-seen the early migration of a set of Masonic rites from Palestine to York, England, where they became known as the York Rite of Freemasonry. Among these rites were the three primary Blue Degrees, which ostensibly originated in Egypt and were related to the Blue Man and ancient Dragon King of the World, Ptah-Osiris. These rites from ancient Khemit had apparently arrived in the Middle East with Dhu'l Nun al- Misri, the Sufi missionary and founder of the al-Banna who had grown up in Panopolis, a traditional hotbed of alchemical activity in central Egypt. Goat Pan, the deity of Panopolis, was intimately related to the northern dwelling Goat of Mendes, aka Baphomet, which was said to embody the spirit of Ptah-Osiris. Thus, through Dhu'l Nun, who later was also ascribed the founding of gnosticism among the Sufis, many vestiges of the Primal Dragon and Left Hand Path found their way out of Egypt and into Middle Eastern Freemasonry.

Of course, much of the basis of Freemasonry in Europe occurred via the Templars, who were students of the Sufis and freely mingled with the members of the al-Banna in and around the al-Asque Mosque that King Baldwin II had given the Knights to live in. Next to the mosque on the Temple Mount is the immensely sacred Muslim temple known as the Dome of the Rock, which had been designed and built by the al-Banna. The Templars studied this temple daily and learned as much of the Sacred Geometry they could from their Sufi mentors before returning to Europe and using this wisdom to synthesize the new style of Gothic architecture that would characterize the most important cathedrals on the European continent.

Thus, the beginnings of European Freemasonry are firmly rooted in the ancient Left Hand Path of the Dragon and its gnostic-alchemical tradition. Today, its ancient heritage is in evidence as the inverted pentagram that covers the floor in many lodges, as well as by its abundant alchemical symbols.

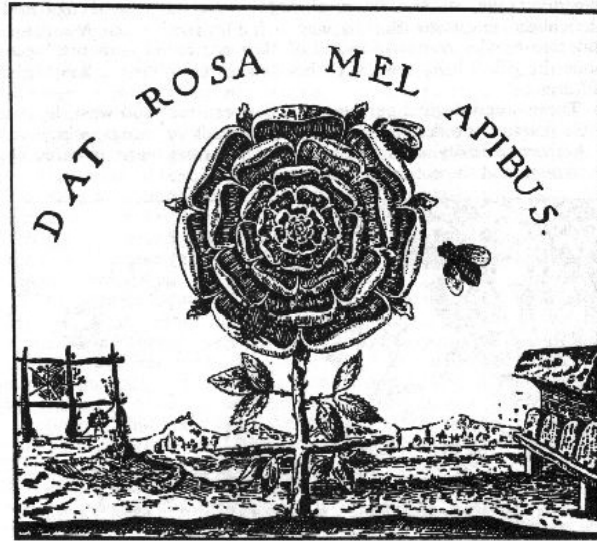
Most Masonic Lodges have symbols associated with the polarity union that culminates in the generation of the al-chemical force. This includes the checker-board, white and black floor, the two “staffs of John” that line the floor, and often two interlocking five-pointed stars can be found. King Solomon’s polar opposite columns of Jachin and Boaz are typically represented, as is a symbolic representation of the Ark of the Covenant with representations of the ancient Dragon Twins as twin cherubs. The guiding light of Freemasonry supposedly shines above the lodge’s principal altar as the Flaming Star, a five-pointed representation of the star Sirius, which in ancient Egypt was one of the celestial orbs associated with alchemy and its Star People missionaries.

The alchemical rites that are performed in the modern Freemasonic Lodge are also easy to spot. The initiatory rites of the Master Mason degree, for example, are based around the ancient Egyptian mystery rites involving the legendary alchemical death and resurrection of Ptah-Osiris, whom the Freemasons renamed Hiram Abiff.





## The Alchemical Path of the Rose



During the Renaissance period in Europe when the continent was a panoply of alchemical brotherhoods that included the Knights Templar, Freemasons, and numerous other alchemical brotherhoods, the common moniker that united all these orders and sects under one umbrella was “Sub-Rosa,” meaning that they existed under – and were united by - the symbol of the rose, especially the red rose. The rose is one of the most ancient symbols of the Goddess. As a red rose it depicts the fiery and destructive/transformative alchemical power of the Dragon Force of the Dark Goddess, and when in full bloom it represents the full blossoming of gnostic wisdom that accrues from the ascending fire serpent. It also represents immortal life that the Dragon Force culminates in, which is why red roses are a common feature at funerals. Thus, through their symbol of the rose these European alchemical societies identified themselves as branches of the Goddess Tradition and her Left Hand Path of gnosis and alchemy.

The Sub-Rosa community of Europe began among Sufi alchemists who practiced a version of the “Path of the Rose” in the Middle East, North Africa and Spain. Intrepid Europeans who studied the teachings of these Sufis subsequently brought the Path of the Rose home and it soon became the centerpiece of many fledgling alchemical sects. Some of the first Europeans to serve as missionaries for the Path of the Rose were the Knights Templar, who after intensive study with the Sufis in the Middle East returned to their European homes as Knights of the Rose Cross. The

Death Card of the Major Arcana of the Tarot symbolizes a Templar Knight of the Rose Cross carrying the banner of his alchemical tradition.

The alchemical wisdom brought to Europe by the Knights Templar subsequently unified with that of other alchemists returning from Sufi academies and soon the foundation was laid for a loose-knit order of alchemists known as the Rosicrucians, “Those of the Rose Cross,” that subsequently covered much of the continent of Europe. When the alchemical wisdom of the Sufis and Templars was assimilated into developing Freemasonry, that organization also became Sub-Rosa. Although most of its Sub- Rosa association has since been lost, Freemasonry reveals vestiges of its alchemical past in its accolade of Knight of the Rose Cross which is still offered within the Freemasonic Royal Order of Scotland and the Scottish Rite of Freemasonry.



The 13th Major Arcana card of the Tarot:  
A Templar Knight of the Rose Cross carries the banner of his alchemical tradition.

## The Satanists



Along with the practice of alchemy, the Left Hand Path experienced a revival of sorts during the Renaissance with of “Satanism.” The new anti-religion manifested after many ancient gnostic, alchemical and magical texts were translated into the common vernacular and circulated around Europe. The seeds of Satanism were planted in Germany during the 16th

and 17th centuries CE, and later blossomed in United States during the 20th century under Anton LeVey and his Church of Satan.

The initial rise of Satanism accompanied a slew of translations of the magical texts known as grimoires, including the Testament of Solomon that had been originally written during the first centuries CE. Through these grimoires knowledge of the destructive deities of the universe, including the dark, destructive Twin, were highlighted as were the spells and incantations required to invoke and control them. A new occult movement thus emerged, especially in Germany, where the great 16th century occultist Heinrich Cornelius Agrippa von Nettesheim compiled the Bible of the movement: *Three Books of Occult Philosophy*.

One of the occultists of this early German period was Dr. Johann Georg Faust, who later became the subject of Johann Wolfgang von Goethe's Faust. Faust is believed to have been an itinerant alchemist, astrologer, and magician of the German Renaissance who invoked one of Satan's officers named Mephistopheles in the woods outside of the German city of Wittenberg. Goethe's tale is both literal and symbolic, since the city of Wittenberg did, in its own way, invoke Satan to help bring down the Right Hand Path of Catholicism. Wittenberg was where the Catholic nemesis Martin Luther began his Reformation, and the township where the seeds of heretical and atheistic sects first sprouted.

One popular grimoire written in Wittenberg instructed the magician to renounce God and "completely swear to Lucifer, ruler of the Dark Abyss." (Anne Somerset: *Black Books of Elverum* )

Satanism received a push in Germany during the 19th century with radical and atheistic philosophers like Friedrich Wilhelm Nietzsche, who proclaimed in Thus Spoke Zarathustra that "God is Dead!" and that the goal of human life is to shake off the yoke of the oppressive patriarchal laws of the Right Hand Path and return to the state of the spontaneous magical child. The "God" referred to by the mystic Nietzsche was not the gnostics' Infinite Spirit, but the demi-God of the Christians.



Finally, in 1966, the Californian Anton Szandor LaVey united many of the ancient and Renaissance occult texts and philosophies into his Church of Satan, and then composed *The Satanic Bible* as its premier text. The new church espoused Satanism as the true path to freedom, which was defined as person's right to express and indulge all inner urges, even if it meant directing them towards those things that society normally considered debased and taboo. As long as their indulgences did not intentionally harm another person, the Satanists were also given the green light to attack and defend their right to such freedoms.

Since the founding of LaVey's Church of Satan, many other Satanic movements have arisen around the globe, most of which are protected under the laws of religious freedom. Today, Satanists can even be found in the Royal Navy of the British Armed Forces, and within the prison system of the United States.





### **Aleister Crowley and Thelema**

One of the major influences on Anton LeVey and his Church of Satan was Aleister Crowley, who during the early 20th century was one of the most maligned figures on Earth, especially in his native Victorian-era Britain, because of his Left Hand Path affiliations and misunderstood activities. Crowley, who called himself both Baphomet and Mega Therion, the “Great Beast” of the *Book of Revelations*, dedicated his life to openly spreading the Left Hand Path of Thelema which was a synthesis of many Left Hand Path rites that had been lost, ignored, and/or forced underground for many previous centuries because of the controlling power of the Right Hand Path.



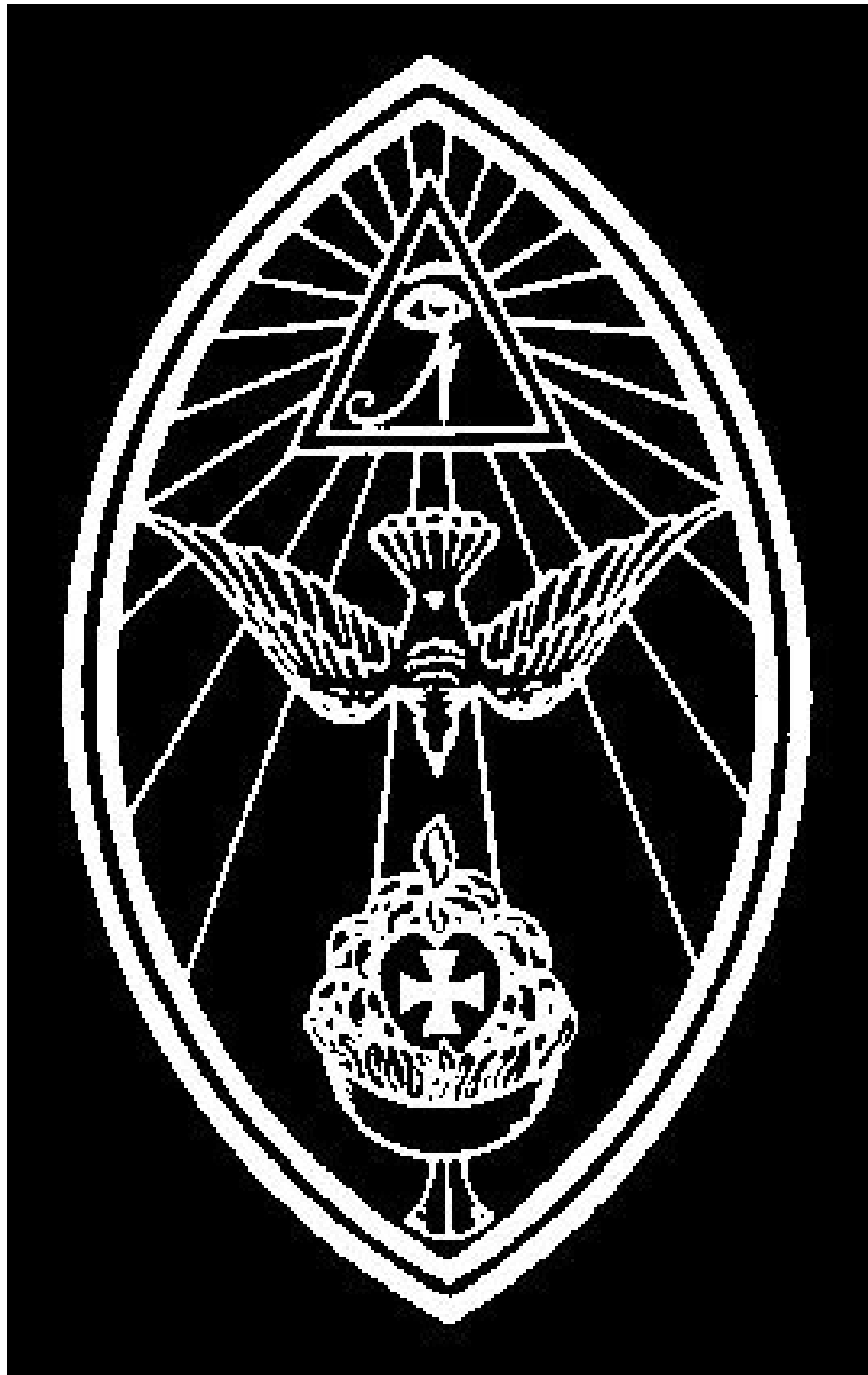
Crowley's School of Thelema, meaning "Will," teaches the Law of Thelema contained in *The Book of the Law* that was originally channeled and supposedly came directly from Baphomet. *The Book of the Law* explicitly commands "Do as thou wilt shall be the whole of the Law." This mandate ostensibly encourages a Thelemic student to always express the rebellious, radical and potentially destructive behavior of the early gnostic sects. But this mandate is followed by the clarifying statement "Love is the law, love under will." Thus, the principal law in its entirety should read: "Do as thou wilt and do it with love." If this admonition is faithfully enacted then one's actions may be what one personally desires, but they will be pursued with love and not be destructive, oppressive or hurtful to anyone else. If "Do as thou wilt" can be united with "Love is the Law," then a person's inner guidance and motivation to perform such acts will originate from the Higher Self and Spirit and not the lower self and ego. Sadly, few if any of Crowley's students - as well as Crowley himself - embraced the clarifying second edict of his law. And since union with one's Higher Will or Higher Self, which Crowley referred to as a person's guardian angel, was proclaimed by him to be the "Great Work" and the goal of both Thelema and human evolution in general, few Thelemites reached the highest Self-Knowledge.

Crowley's teachings of Thelema were originally channeled through himself and his wife, Rose, during their journey to Egypt in 1904. Over the course of three days in April, from 12 – 1pm each day, the couple sat upright and receptive in their Cairo hotel room while a spirit dictated the teachings to them. This spirit, which called itself Aiwass, a minister of Haarp-kraat, the Egyptian Harpocrates or "Young Horus," informed Aleister and Rose that the new Age of Horus had dawned and that the teachings he was giving them, which were later compiled as *The Book of the Law*, would be the guiding "laws" of the new era. He then stated that only through the work of Crowley in spreading these teachings as the school of Thelema, along with its assortment of alchemical rites, could humanity complete the Great Work and fully enjoy the spiritual fruits of the Age of Horus.

The identity of Aiwass, whom Crowley later referred to as his own Guardian Angel, has been hotly contested by occultists for many years. However, according to his secretary, Kenneth Grant, Crowley maintained

that Aiwass or Aiwaz was the secret name of Tawsi Melek, the Peacock Angel of the Yezidis. This would make Aiwass synonymous with both Baphomet and Set, a truth that Crowley hinted at many times during his life. In order to have a vehicle wherein the philosophy of Thelema and the alchemical disciplines needed to unite with one's Guardian Angel could be taught and practiced, Crowley founded the Order of A:A:, the Argentium Astrum or Silver Star, which was based at least partly upon the rites and degrees of the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn which he had been a ranking member of. The Silver Star was a name for Sirius, the flaming orb associated with the Egyptian neter or deity of destruction, Set, who is the same ubiquitous lord of the Left Hand Path variously addressed as Enki, the Peacock Angel, Sanat Kumara and Baphomet. Within the A:A: Crowley established levels or degrees of attainment, with corresponding rites and practices. Each level was associated with one of the sephira of the Kabbalic Tree of Life, so that as the initiate progressed in the A:A: he or she would gradually climb to the top of the tree. The first level of "Neophyte" corresponded to the lowest sephira of Malkuth, while the highest level of Ipsissimus corresponded to Kether, the "Crown" and sephira at the top of the tree. Most importantly, the journey through the levels of the A:A: corresponded to the path of the Kundalini Serpent up the inner Tree of Life to the crown chakra and the completion of the Great Work.

Crowley zealously experimented with an assortment of sexual and ceremonial alchemical rites, which he collectively referred to as "Magick," in his quest to complete the Great Work for himself and his students. His mastery of Tantric sexual practices eventually catapulted him to the head of the OTO, the Ordo Templi Orientis or Order of the Oriental Templars, which united the sexual Tantric rites of the East with the levels and rites of the Freemasonic Order of Memphis and Misraim.



The Symbol of Crowley's OTO

Ultimately, Crowley decided his best alchemical tools for the Great Work were those of Magick because they united the polarity and awakened the androgynous fire serpent.

Since Crowley was, at best, an experimenter and trailblazer, he could never say conclusively where his synthesized path would eventually lead a Left Hand Path initiate. He simply continued to adopt a plethora of Left Hand Path practices without truly knowing how to properly observe them or what they would culminate in. And Crowley did not seem to understand the value of the discrimination and discipline that is gained through following the Right Hand Path before diving into the potentially addictive and destructive practices of the Left Hand Path and its “Do as thou wilt” mentality. Thus, many of the practices he recommended became more of an obstacle than a stepping stone for his followers. And, ostensibly, their trails and tribulations did not culminate in anything close to the expected open heart and “love under will.”



The Symbol of Crowley's Silver Star

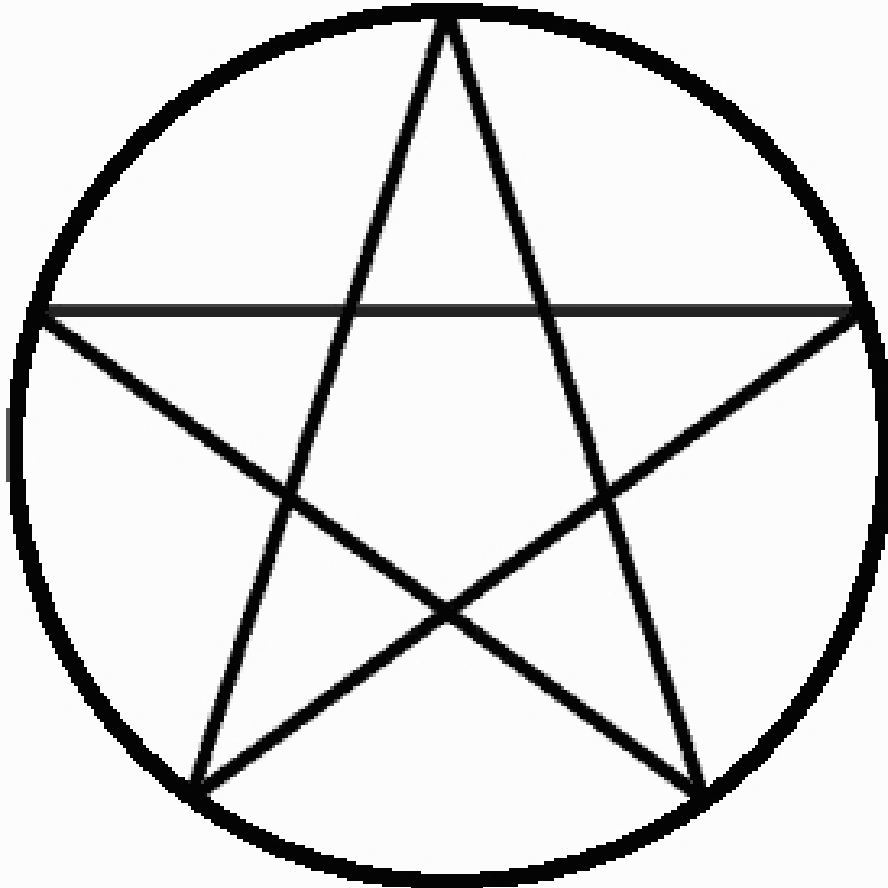


### **The Wiccans**

Another Left Hand sect influenced by Crowley is Wicca. Aleister Crowley was a personal friend and advisor of the founder of Wicca, Gerald Gardner, who amalgamated the pagan rites of the medieval witches with the esoteric and alchemical rites of Magick. Crowley's influence is prominent in traditional Wiccan ceremony as the wand, sword or dagger (the athame, chalice and pentacle, and certain sexual rites. These were combined by Gardner with the ancient pagan rites of the Triple Goddess and Her Son, the Green Man and Horned God, who was sometimes addressed by the Wiccans as Lucifer, the Light Bearer, or even Satan. The combination of synthesized rites is currently most evident during the Great Rite of the Wiccans, when the High Priestess and Priest in the roles of the Triple Goddess and Her Lover/Son engage in ritual intercourse. In ancient times the goal of this ritual was fertility of the land, and so it was principally enacted in the spring. Crowley's contribution was to emphasize the consciousness raising influence of the Great Rite, which occurs through polarity union and ascension of the inner serpent power.

Other Left Hand influences on the modern Wiccans can be traced back to certain tribes who entered Europe from the East and transmitted their rites into the burgeoning witchcraft of the Middle Ages. The Sufis, for example, are known to have introduced into witchcraft their ceremonial circle, the Halka, which evolved into the witches' coven. With its thirteen members, the Halka is designed to summon the Left Hand powers and alchemically transform all its participants. The introduction of the dark goat god into the fledgling witchcraft of Europe is often attributed to the arrival of the Sufi tribe of Anizas, who included in their rites the head of a goat with a candle of illumination set between its horns. And not to be forgotten are the Romani and Maskara, two tribes from the east with a Shaivite history, who are reputed to have ushered into witchcraft the use of datura, a plant sacred to Shiva, as well as the trident-wielding image of Shiva-Rudra that contributed to the form of the witches' Horned God.

The world could better accept the Wiccans if they understood that the pentacle or five-pointed star is not the symbol of the Devil, but the symbol of the Goddess. The five points of the star represent the five parts of the Goddess as the five elements she crystallizes into following her initial manifestation as pure energy. The five points can also be conceived of as the Goddess as the classical four elements of air, fire, water and earth, with the topmost fifth point of the star representing the unseen essence of the Goddess, the Infinite Spirit.



## **The Native American Contraries**

Within the Native American culture the Left Hand Path manifested as the tradition of the Contraries, whose patron is a manifestation of the Destructive Twin Boy. Both Twins have, for thousands of years, been known and venerated within many of the Native American tribes. The Hopis knew them as the Poyangs; the Zuni venerated them as the Ahayuta; and the Navaho remember them as Monster Slayer and Child of the Waters. Typically within the tribes both are acknowledged and celebrated, the Creative Twin will patronize a clan that is productive in its activities and exhibits a con-servative and traditional value system, while the Destructive Twin will serve as the patron of the Clan of Contraries, which includes clowns, tricksters and jestors who poke fun at the conservative elements of their tribe and are seemingly hell bent on overthrowing its status quo. Like other votaries of the Left Hand Path worldwide, the Contraries are seemingly rebels and perform all their deeds and actions in the exact opposite as the rest of the tribe. When other tribal members would normally say hello, a Contrary will say goodbye. When others say no, they say yes. When they have just eaten their full they complain of hunger, and when they have not eaten for days they eschew food as though they had just consumed a five course feast. As warriors, the Contraries ride backwards upon their horses while shooting their arrows over their shoulders. When it is very hot in the middle of the summer, the Contrary complains of intense cold and wraps up in a thick woolen blanket. And during the coldest winters days he or she will complain of oppressive heat while discarding all their heavy clothing until they are stark naked. They will then find relief by burying themselves in an icy snow drift.

Within the Cheyenne tribe, the Contraries are also called Massaum, a word related to massa'ne, meaning foolish or crazy. These Contraries occasionally perform an ancient ceremony known as the Massaum Rite that was originally taught the tribe by one of two boys – who together is a Cheyenne version of the ubiquitous Twins. The boy who founded the Massaum rites and became a patron of the Contraries is variously known by the Cheyenne as Rustling Corn Leaf, Listening to the Ground or Erect Horns, while the other boy/twin is fondly remembered as Sweet Medicine Root or simply as Sweet Medicine. Sweet Medicine became the Cheyenne's Christed One and creative twin, and is remembered for teaching



his people the Peace pipe Rite as well as the customs and laws that would allow them to live in peace with each other and amongst other tribes. For awhile Sweet Medicine even assumed the role of chief for the tribe, thus initiating the lineage of Cheyenne Peace Chiefs. One of the important symbols passed down this lineage from Sweet Medicine was a large Latin cross identical to the cross of the Christed One in Christianity.

In the Hopi tradition the Destructive Twin and founder of the Massaum Rite is Massau'u, the King of the World who often appears as a skeleton wearing a female skirt. Masau'u is patron of the Fire Clan and the One-Horned Society of Hopi Contraries. The Cheyennes' Creative Twin, Sweet Medicine, is known in Hopi as Pahana, the "White Brother." The polarity of Massau'u and Pahana became firmly established when Pahana was sent to the other side of the planet in order to keep balance with Massau'u who remained on Hopi land. In time Pahana became associated with the Tibetans and Massau'u with the Hopis - two tribes who were once one but are destined to reunite .

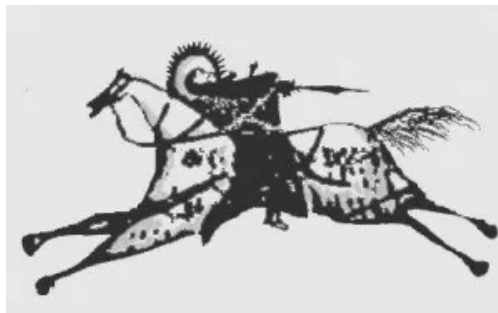
The Contraries are feared and respected because of the intense power of the Dark Twin and Trickster that channels through them. In the Lakota tribe, the Contraries, aka Heyokas, are renown for their power that comes from the Thunderbird, a form of the Dark Twin and Native American Dragon. The Heyókhas and Contraries shake up the belief systems of their brethren with their Kundalini power and their repertoire of disturbing actions, thus forcing them to consider other possibilities. While disregarding long cherished tribal beliefs, laws and taboos, they mirror back to their people their own inhibiting behaviors and limited views on life, thus offering them the opportunity to loosen up and expand their horizons. Thus, the Heyoka and Contraries are powerful representatives of the Left Hand Path and its Dragon Mysteries.

A tradition of Contraries on the opposite side of the world is that of the Bon shamans of Tibet. Similar to their Native American cousins, the Bon are known to perform all their actions backwards. This tendency of the Bon became noticeable after Buddhism entered Tibet in the 8th century and the Bon shamans began emulating the Buddhists in their rites, albeit completely backwards. When the Tibetan Buddhists would walk

clockwise around a stupa or within the borders of a sacred place while turning their prayer wheels clockwise, the Bon would move counter-clockwise while simultaneously turning their prayer wheels in a counter-clockwise direction. The Bon would also inscribe their sacred symbols, such as the Swastika, backwards or to the left, and they would also begin their rituals and ceremonies at the precise place where the Buddhists ended theirs.



Contraries are clowns and tricksters who wear female skirts and perform all their actions backwards.



An Heyoka rides backwards.

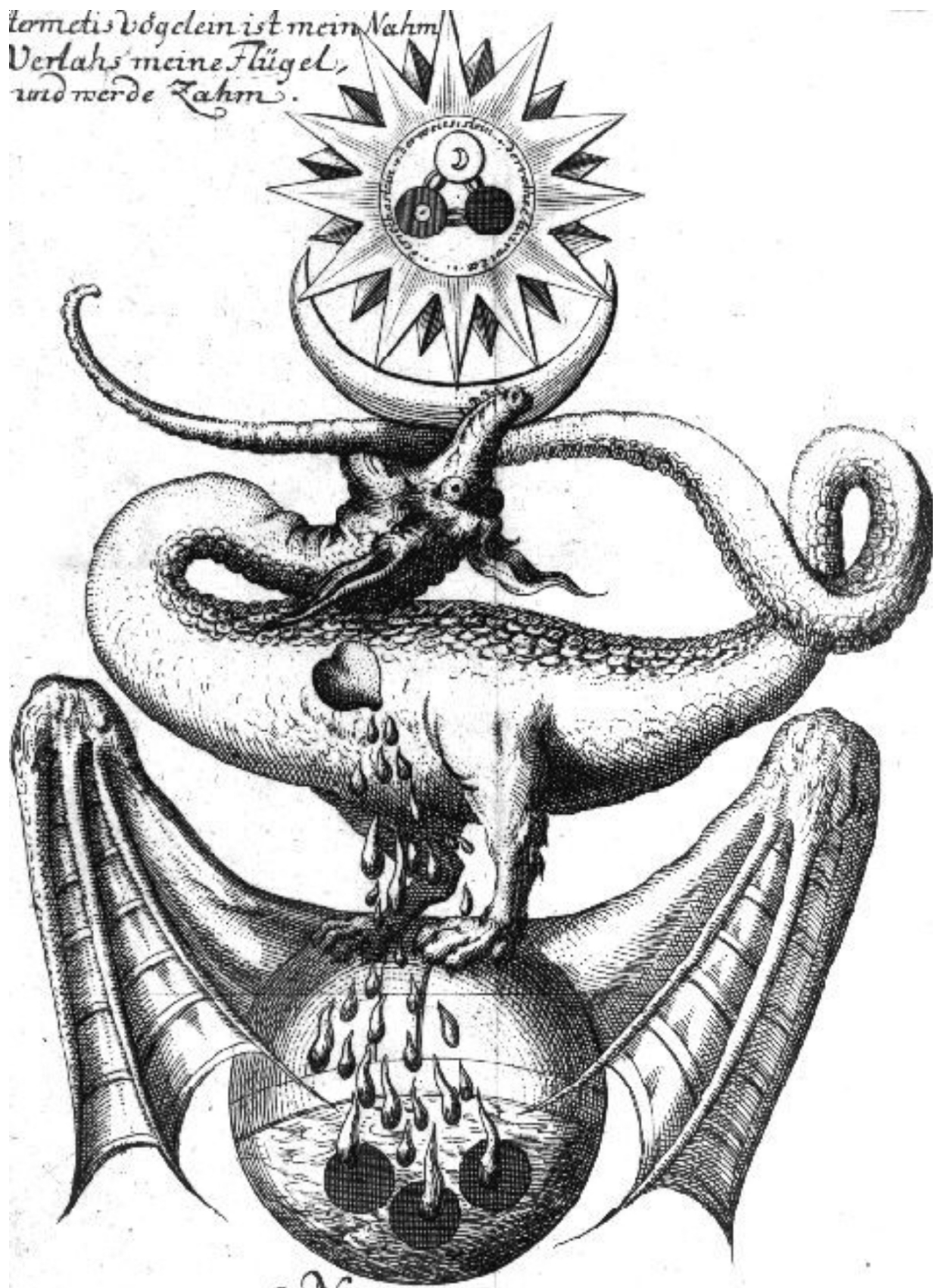


A Bon Shaman



The Bon Swastikas face left.

Cometis Vögelein ist mein Nahm  
Verlahs meine Flügel,  
und werde Zahm.



N<sup>o</sup>. III.

# **CHAPTER 13:**

## **The Theory and Practice of Dragon Alchemy**

Before fully embarking on a daily practice of Dragon Alchemy it is important to understand the philosophy that underlies it. This chapter will supply a Dragon-in-Training with a key to understanding Dragon Alchemy & its practices.

In general, there are two kinds of alchemy, the transmutation of a base metal into gold and the transformation of a human into a Dragon Master or Siddha - a Perfected Human. Both kinds of alchemy take a subject (an object or life form) and evolve it to its greatest potential through transmuting it with alchemical fire. By another name alchemical fire is Kundalini, the high frequency Dragon Force that vibrates at the same frequency as the Dragon Force that created the universe. This power can be embodied physically as the Philosophers Stone and the Elixir of Immortality. Or it can be embodied as the alchemical Kundalini Fire Serpent that completely purifies the human body.

In Dragon Alchemy there is another important distinction. This is the distinction between Macrocosmic Alchemy and Microcosmic Alchemy. Macrocosmic Alchemy occurs within the universal body of the Primal Dragon at the end of time and completely transforms the entire cosmos. Microcosmic Alchemy occurs within the human body, which is a microcosmic manifestation of the Primal Dragon.

### **Macrocosmic and Microcosmic Dragon Alchemy**

When the Primal Dragon divided itself into its male and female polarity, i.e., its "Twins," it set the stage for future Macrocosmic and Microcosmic Alchemy. The division of the Primal Dragon was necessary in order to create balance and stability in its universal body, and all the Dragon Creator's manifestations reflected this dual balance, including all humans.

When this division occurred, the universal cycle shifted from its Creation Phase to its Preservation Phase.

Macrocosmic Dragon Alchemy (Universal) occurs when the universe moves into its final Destruction Phase. This occurs when the universe completes its pre-destined cycle of time and all polarities reunite as the reconstituted Primal Dragon. The revived Dragon then reverts all physical form to energy or Dragon Force and then back into pure consciousness. This process occurs during the the Destructive phase of the universe.

Microcosmic Dragon Alchemy (Individual) is different from Macrocosmic Alchemy in that it can occur at any time during the Preservation Phase of the universe. It will occur when a person is ready to complete the *raison d'etre* of the universe and achieve Self-Knowledge. Then the Infinite Spirit that gave birth to the universe can finally know itself through human self-consciousness. At that time the inner polarity will reunite within the Dragon-in-Training and resurrect the sleeping Primal Dragon at the base of the spine. Rapid evolution will subsequently occur as alchemical purification unfolds and the aspiring seeker evolves into a Dragon Master and God-Realized Siddha.

The following pages contain the step by step stages that occur in both Macrocosmic and Microcosmic Dragon Alchemy.

Stage I will lead you step by step through the Creation of the Universe as the androgynous Primal Dragon is created, splits in half as the Dragon Twins to balance the universe, and then produces all life forms with an inner male/ female polarity to keep them balanced.

Stage II will then cover both Macrocosmic and Microcosmic Alchemy. It will cover the Destructive Phase of the Universe when the Dragon Twins alchemically reunited as the Primal Dragon at the end of time. This will be followed by a description of Microcosmic Alchemy, when the manifestation of the Twins in the human body reunite as the Primal Dragon that rises back up the Tree of Life (the spine) to the crown of the head while alchemically transforming a person.

Stage II will also reveal how every stage in the Creation, Preservation and Destruction of the Universe is mirrored by the anatomy contained within the human etheric Dragon Body.

**Stage I:**  
**Creation and Division of the Primal Dragon**

When the will to create manifested within the vast sea of consciousness, that which is known variously around the globe as the Infinite Spirit, Shiva, Brahman, Tai Chi, or the Ain Soph, proceeded to congeal within itself a contracted form. This was the Prima Materia, the androgynous Primal Dragon, and the first form of Spirit. The Primal Dragon embodied the Divine Wisdom and Power of the Infinite, and through it Spirit was able to create the cosmos.

The body of the Primal Dragon was pure energy. It was a form of high frequency Dragon Force known as Kundalini. Pure energy is neutral and “androgynous,” so the Primal Dragon was androgynous. To portray the Primal Dragon’s androgyny the ancients endowed it with androgynous names and forms. The Mayans portrayed it as the “androgynous” Quetzlcoatl, the “Feathered Serpent” (feathers = Spirit, snake = matter) and the Sumerians envisioned it as their androgynous goat-fish, Enki (goat = fire, male principle; fish = water, female principle). In Egypt and India, the Primal Serpent was revered as a golden cobra or asp (gold = Spirit, snake = matter), and in China it was portrayed as the “androgynous” golden, winged dragon (gold and wings = Spirit, dragon body = matter).

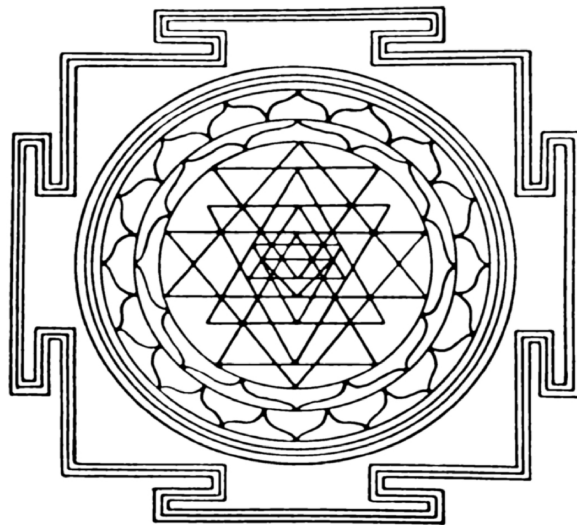




The Androgynous Dragon Enki

The androgynous Primal Dragon was also associated with the “androgynous” sound of OM, which many traditions assert created the universe by sound. And it is also associated with the “androgynous” geometrical form of the Sri Yantra that the OM creates.

The primal sound of OM unites the polarity as O= Spirit and M= matter. The sound OM is known in India as the Pranava, “that which produces prana.” OM both produces life force and is the sound frequency, or name, of that life force or Dragon Force. Thus, it is a name of the Primal Dragon whose body is the Dragon Force. According to the science of cymatics, wherein every sound produces a geometrical form, the sound of OM produces the geometrical form known as the “androgynous” Sri Yantra that consists of interlocking polar opposite triangles that face both up and down. Thus, the androgynous Sri Yantra is the geometrical form body of the “androgynous” Primal Dragon.

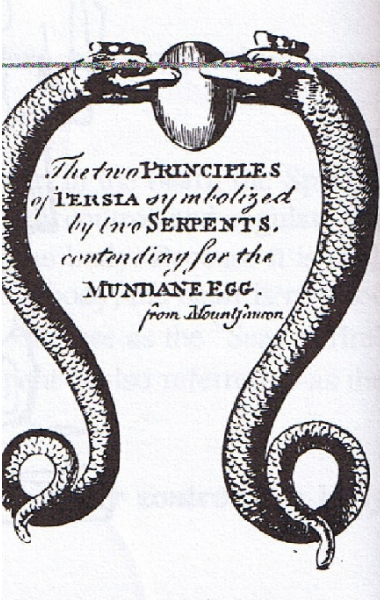


The Sri Yantra

When the Primal Dragon Expands and Crystallizes to become the Universe it Divides into its male-female Polarity. This is imperative so that the universe it engenders can exist in a state of balance. Its polarity then manifests in the cosmos as all the pairs of opposites. A short list of these multitudinous pairs includes:

Spirit/matter Heaven/ Earth Male/Female Light/Dark Fire/Water  
Positive/Negative Proton/Electron

The motifs used by the ancients to represent the division of the Primal Dragon include two identical snakes, boys, or “fishes.” As two snakes the Primal Dragon Twins were represented in Persian iconography as fighting amongst themselves for control of the universe, while in the Egyptian and Hindu culture they are represented as being harmoniously encoiled around a central pole or staff. In the form of two boys, the Twins are either diametrically opposed to each other or they compliment each other and live in harmony and friendship. The Twins have been represented in Greece as the Dioscouri, in India as the Ashwin Twins, and in both Egypt and Asia Minor as the Kabeiroi Twins. The Dioscouri twins were the Twins associated with the Zodiacal sign of the Twins, Gemini, whose icon once consisted of twin snakes coiled around two columns. In his Primal Dragon form, Thoth-Hermes or Mercury was the father of twin serpents, which he carries on his caduceus. This is why his planet, Mercury, is the ruler of Gemini. In China, the separated form of the Primal Dragon are the twin interlocked “fishes” of the Tao symbol.



The Twins of the Primal Dragon as snakes and boys.

## Stage II:

### Reunion of the Primal Dragon

After many ages of being separated into its twin component parts, the Primal Dragon is reconstituted at the end of time. The two halves of the Primal Serpent then reunite as the fiery and destructive, alchemical power. As the reconstituted alchemical force, the Primal Dragon then destroys all form and transforms the universe back into pure energy.

Since the Human Body is a Microcosm of the Universe, the human evolutionary cycle similarly comes to completion when the inner Twin Serpents reunite and a manifestation of the Primal Dragon is reconstituted at the base of the inner Tree of Life, the spine. Known as Kundalini, the Holy Spirit, and Serpent Fire, the re-united Primal Dragon completes human evolution by rising up the spine and transforming the body to a higher frequency of energy. This human alchemy can occur at any time during the life cycle of the universe because, as a Microcosmic Reflection of the Universe, the Human Body reflects all the stages of universal manifestation, including the Creation of the Primal Dragon, its Division into Twin Serpents, and their Reunion as the fiery Primal Dragon.

Thus, within the physical human form, or more specifically in the etheric Dragon Body that surrounds and underlies it, the exact sequence of events

that culminated in the split of the Primal Dragon into two snakes and their eventual reunion as the First Serpent can be identified and traced. Beginning at the etheric center at the apex of the head, and moving downwards and then back up the etheric body, the entire process of universal creation and destruction is revealed.

At the apex of the etheric Dragon Body sits the Crown Chakra, which is microcosmic manifestation in the human body of the Infinite Spirit before it creates the universe. Below the Crown Chakra is the Ajna Chakra, or Third Eye, which corresponds to the first stage in the cycle of cosmic manifestation when the Primal Dragon or Snake first appeared. It is approximately at this point between the eyes that the Egyptian Pharaohs adorned themselves with snake images to honor the inner seat of the Primal Dragon.

The second stage in the universal cycle - that which corresponds to the split of the Primal Dragon - is manifest in the Dragon Body as the two serpentine energy vessels that emanate from the Third Eye and extend downwards. In China, these two inner serpents are named the Ren and Du Channels and are used in the practice of acupuncture to maintain and restore health. In India, these inner snakes are known as the Ida and Pingala Nadis and are understood to be conduits through which the male and female essences flow throughout the body. When life force enters the Pingala Nadi, which has its opening in the right nostril, the male fiery energies of the body are activated, and when the prana enters the left nostril and moves through the Ida Nadi, the female energies of coolness and sedation become ascendant. Prana alternates its movement in these two nadis in 90-minute cycles, thus, during most of the 24-hour cycle either the fiery or the watery energies predominate in the body.

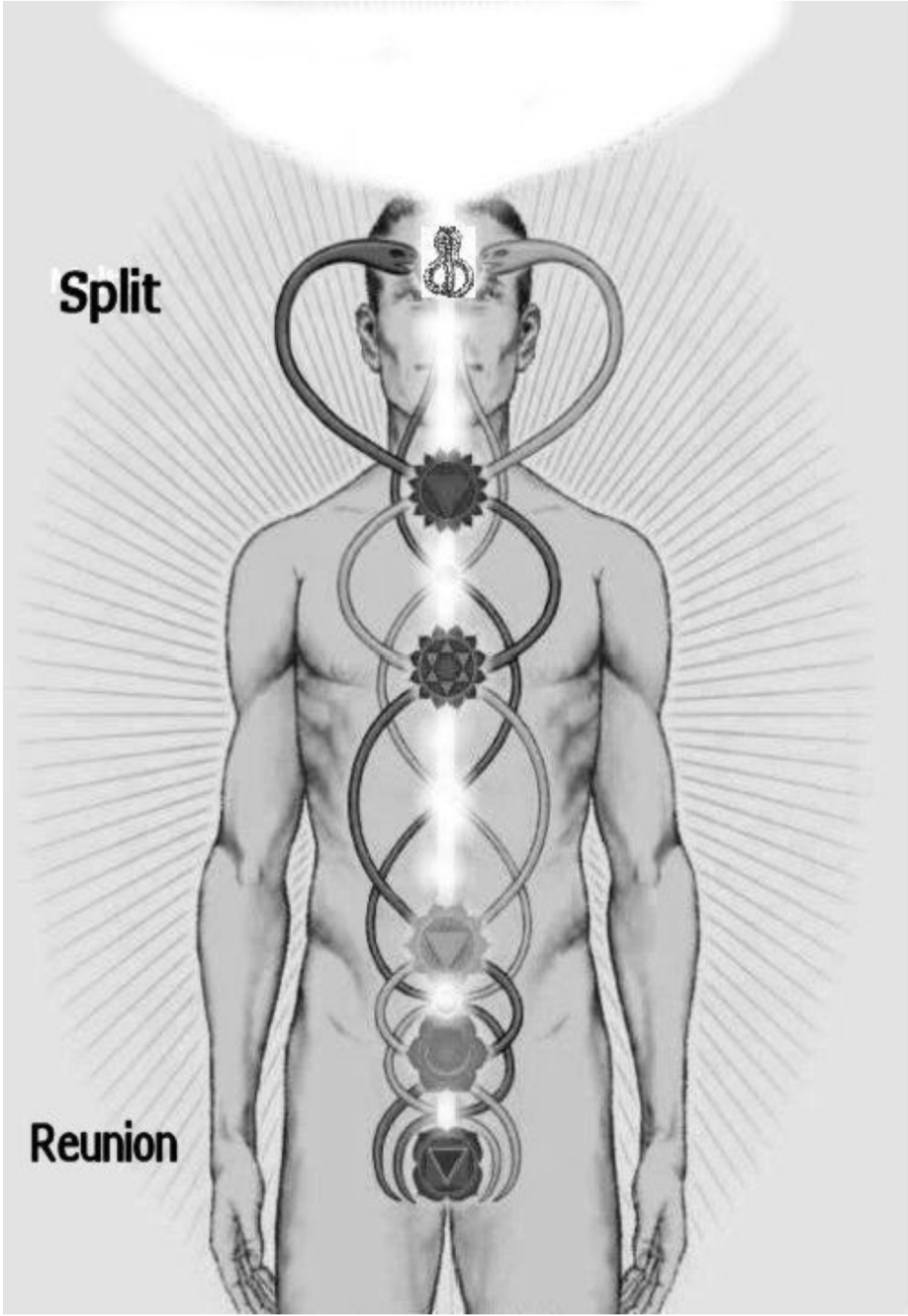
Between the Ajna Chakra and base of the spine the two snakes spiral down the spine and intersect at five places, just as they do on the Caduceus of Mercury. Each of these five vertices or chakras is associated with one of the five elements that the Dragon Force crystallizes into as it creates the physical universe. The Vishuddha Chakra at the throat corresponds to the ether element; the Anahata Chakra at the heart is associated with the air element; the Manipura Chakra at the solar plexus corresponds with the fire

element; the Svadisthana Chakra just below the navel is associated with the water element, and the Muladhara Chakra at the base of the spine corresponds with the earth element.

The final stage in the cosmic cycle is represented in the human body by the Twin Snakes or energy vessels that reunite at the base of the spine to produce the resurrected Primal Serpent. Alchemical transformation ensues. Alchemy in the human body officially begins when the two snakes unite at the base of the spine and reconstruct the androgynous Primal Serpent. When the resurrected Primal Serpent becomes awake it moves its fiery essence out of the Muladhara Chakra and into the system of 72,000 nadis that connect the Muladhara with all parts of the body. As it circulates, this fiery, high-frequency life force of the Primal Serpent transforms the dense fabric of the body and gradually raises the frequency of dense flesh back into pure energy.

Following its activation in the Root Chakra, the principal path or vessel traveled by the resurrected Primal Dragon is the middle vessel located inside the inner Tree of Life or spinal column. The resurrected Primal Serpent is the Serpent Goddess and the Dragon Son. It is Kali, Karttikeya, Enki, Dionysus, and Baphomet. It is a fully conscious power that created the universe and then went to sleep at the base of the spine. When re-awakened it will complete its mission of evolving each human to their highest potential.

Just as it was at the beginning of time, the re-awakened Primal Dragon is pure, high frequency Dragon Force. It is the fiery Kundalini with the three powers of creation, preservation and destruction. In this manifestation of Kundalini, however, the power of de- struction/transformation is ascendant. Its mission is to destroy all parts of a human that keeps him or her from knowing their divine nature while transforming them into living gods and goddesses.



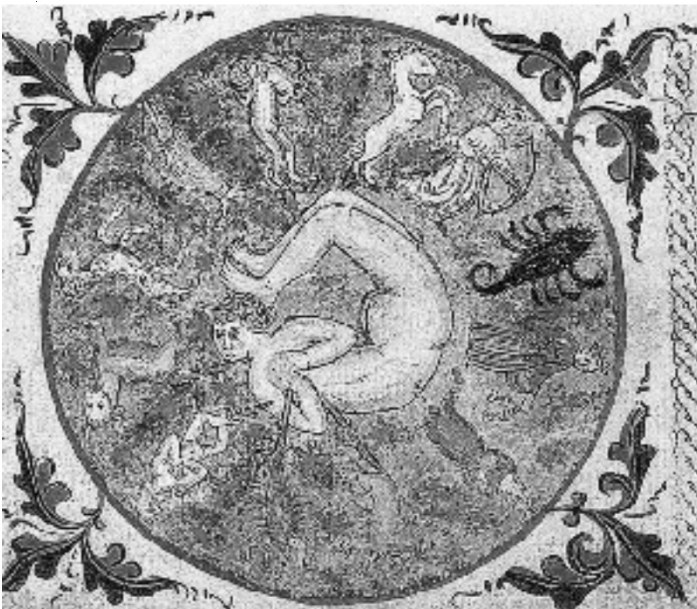
Following its activation, the fiery Primal Serpent rises up this central nadi, known as the Sushumna Nadi, while awakening or further activating the five chakras that lie along its length. As each chakra becomes fully awakened, a human gains control of its corresponding element. When the rising Serpent fully awakens the Muladhara, for example, a human gains control over the earth element and can easily meet his or her survival needs on Earth. When the ascending serpent eventually reaches the Ajna Chakra, the seat of the Primal Dragon, both Divine Wisdom and Power become available to the seeker. During this time the fiery Kundalini also moves within all 72,000 Nadis to unblock them of any accumulated physical, emotional and mental toxins.

Finally, when the Primal Dragon makes its last ascension back to the Crown Chakra, seat of the Infinite, it is reabsorbed into Spirit and the seeker's consciousness is correspondingly reabsorbed into a void, or Nirvana. This is the seat of Shiva and Turiya consciousness. Here the seeker unites with the Infinite Spirit and becomes the eternal witness of creation. He or she becomes pure consciousness.



## Dragon Alchemy is Symbolized by the Zodiac

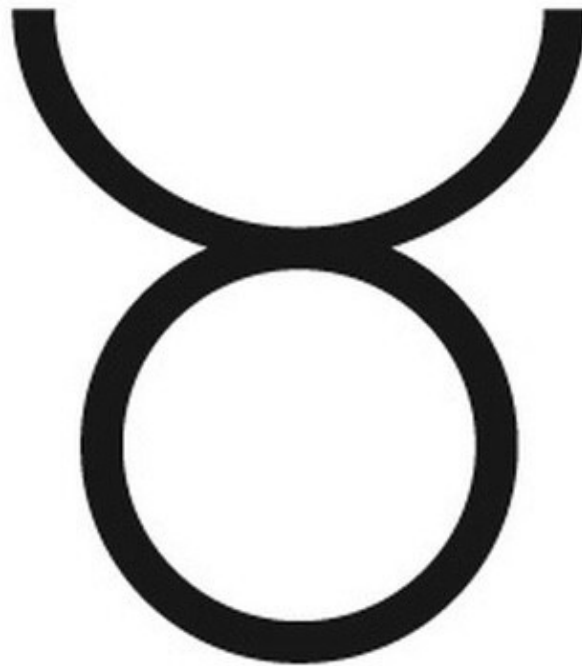
The Macrocosmic and Microcosmic Stages of Separation, Reunion, and Reabsorption of the Primal Dragon are represented by 12 Signs of the Zodiac. As previously mentioned, the circular Zodiac and its twelve signs represent the macrocosmic body of the Primal Dragon in its form as the circular Ourboros. They also represent the human body, or microcosmic body of the Primal Dragon. Thus, encoded into the macrocosmic and microcosmic bodies of the Primal Dragon is the dragon's life cycle of separation, balance, reunion and reabsorption.



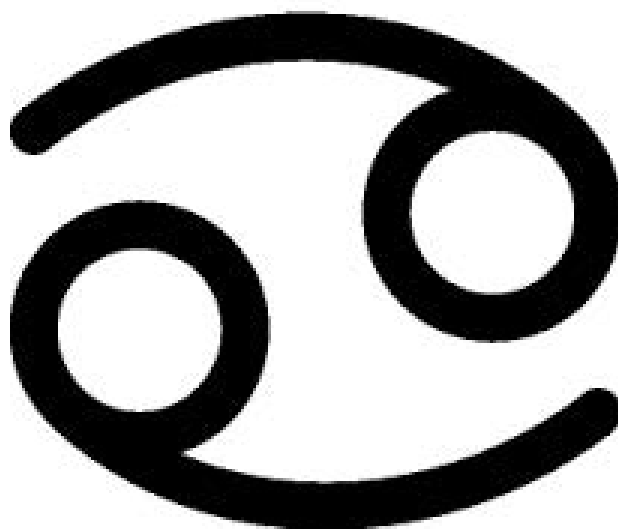
The circle of the twelve signs of the Zodiac are divided into four parts, or quadrants, and each is associated with one of the four phases of creation, preservation, destruction and re- absorption that are part of every macrocosmic and microcosmic cycle. The First Quadrant of Creation and Separation reveals the creation of the Primal Dragon and its separation into

Twin Serpents; the Second Quadrant of Preservation reflects the period following the creation of the universe when the Twin Serpents harmonize and balance the universe; the Third Quadrant of Destruction reveals the phase of the universal cycle when the Twin Serpents reunite as the Primal Dragon; and the Fourth Quadrant of Re-absorption reveals the re-absorption of the Primal Dragon back into pure Spirit.

The First Quadrant of Creation and Separation contains the first three signs of the Zodiac. The first sign of this quadrant, Aries, the Ram, represents the initial “male” will or inspiration of the Infinite Spirit to create. Like the deity of Aries, the invisible Egyptian Ram-god Ammon, in this stage of the cycle the universe is invisible. The first manifestation of physical life force or energy in the cosmos is represented by the second Zodiac sign of Taurus, the Bull, whose glyph of a the Sun united with the crescent Moon is indicative of the male and female polarity uniting as the life force body of the Primal Dragon. Both Taurus the Bull and the celestial asterism of the Primal Dragon contained within it, i.e., the Pleiades, are interconnected. The third sign of Gemini, the Twins, denotes the separation of the Primal Dragon into the Serpent Twins that embody its Divine Mind or Dragon Wisdom and Dragon Force. They are represented as two serpents and as Twin Boys.



The Second Quadrant of Preservation covers the second set of three Zodiacal signs. They are led by Cancer, the Crab, which represents the Goddess and Her two sons (the pincers of the Crab). This quadrant represents the smaller, preserving cycles of creation and destruction fueled and driven by the Goddess as pure Dragon Force. During these minor cycles she is first ascendant as Her Creative Son and then as Her Destructive Son, which together embody their mother's two powers. The circular glyph of the sign denotes the creative and destructive powers of the Goddess that are wielded by her two Serpent Twins. These opposing forces continue to move the cycles of nature year after year. They also move the cycle of day and night, as well as all other cycles. During these minor cycles the polarity reunites to produce a fresh infusion of Dragon Force to drive the smaller cycle. This is represented by the next Zodiacal sign of Leo, the sign of children and love affairs. Eventually, the minor cycle will culminate in a harvest, which is represented by the third sign of this quadrant, Virgo, sign of the harvest.



The Third Quadrant of Reunion and Destruction is led by Libra, the sign of balance and equal relationship. This Zodiacal sign denotes the phase of the macrocosmic cycle when the Twins have come into a relationship of complete balance. The male and female principles must be completely equal and balanced before they can reunite, a process that occurs in the following alchemical sign of Scorpio. In Scorpio, the male and female polarity fully reunites as the destructive, alchemical fire or reconstituted Primal Dragon. One symbol of Scorpio is the Primal Tree with a snake at its

base and an eagle at its summit, representing the Kundalini Serpent that will rise to the top of the human spine and fully awaken and unite the eagle “wings,” the two hemispheres of the brain.

The Divine Wisdom that is thus gained by the awakened Kundalini is denoted by the next sign of the Third Quadrant, Sagittarius. As part of the macrocosmic cycle Sagittarius denotes the wisdom gained by the Divine Mind from the cycle that just ended with Scorpio. In regards to the microcosmic human cycle, Sagittarius represents the Gnostic Wisdom and Self- Knowledge gained by the ascended Kundalini.

The Fourth and last Quadrant of Re-absorption is led by Capricorn, the Primal Dragon. Capricorn denotes the full reconstituted of the Primal Dragon and its return to its original home in the Cosmic Sea of Consciousness. The next sign of Aquarius denotes the Primal Dragon as the Water Bearer, who showers down to Earth and humanity blessings from its celestial home in the Cosmic Sea. And the final sign of the quadrant, Pisces, the “Fish,” represents the Twin halves of the Primal Dragon fully immersed in the Cosmic Sea. One of them, the Twin embodying the Divine Mind, is swimming upstream to unite with the Infinite Spirit. The other Twin that embodies the Dragon Force is swimming downstream in preparation for the next cycle of universal manifestation.



# PART 3:

## THE ALCHEMICAL PATH OF THE DRAGON





"Obey my servants [the Dragon Masters] and listen to whatever they may dictate to you of the hidden things."

*Kitab al-Jilwa, The Book of Revelation*



## **Part III is divided into Chapters 14 & 15**

Chapter 14 will cover how to choose a Dragon Guide, how find and make your own Dragon Lair, and Dragon Alchemy practices to unite the inner polarity and activate the Dragon Force.

Chapter 15 will present 8-fold Path of the Dragon that was brought to Earth by the Pleiadian Son of Sophia and passed into the Yoga tradition of India. These adepts are known as Mahanagas, “Great Serpents,” and Siddhas, meaning “Those of Power (Siddhi)” and “Perfected Masters.” Having descended directly from Sanat Kumara/Karttikeya, the Adi or “First” Siddha, the Siddhas became the greatest disseminators of the Path of the Dragon.

# **CHAPTER 14:**

## **Dragon Alchemy of the Dragon Masters**

Choosing a Dragon Master/ Finding and making a Dragon Lair/  
Using Pyramids and Crystal Grids/ Dragon Alchemy techniques for  
uniting the polarity and activating the Dragon Force



### **Choosing Your Dragon Master**

As you embark upon your new journey you must choose a guide. This can be any Dragon Master, alive or deceased, as well as a favored deity and/or

some version of the Primal Dragon. The Primal Dragon you choose is both the Dragon Force and Dragon Wisdom. It is both your Higher Self and Divine Wisdom, as well as the Dragon Force that moves within your body to nourish it as the Mundane and Spiritual Kundalini Serpent.

Your Dragon Guide can be any of the following Primal Dragons: Enki, Baphomet, Karttikeya/Sanat Kumara, Al-Khadir, Thoth-Hermes, or Tawsi Melek, the Peacock Angel. The Primal Dragon is also recognized as a manifestation of the Universal Goddess, so your Guardian Angel can also be either Kali, Lilith, Melusine, Sophia, Ishtar, Athene, Sekhmet, or Shakti. Your Primal Dragon may manifest in its traditional dragon (or peacock) form and/or in its anthropomorphic human form. Sanat Kumara often manifests as a young boy who rides a peacock, and Tawsi Melek typically manifests as one or many peacocks.

If you are very fortunate, your Dragon Master will manifest as a living Siddha Satguru. Finding one and making him or her your Dragon Master is considered the greatest good fortune you could acquire in any life time.

Once you have chosen your Dragon Guide always begin your spiritual study or practice by invoking your master's presence. Repeat your master's name holding a mental image of him or her and/or focusing on an actual picture. Continue until you feel the presence of your Dragon Guide. Now request that your master watch over you during your practice and make it safe. Also request that your guide assist you in getting the most benefit from your practice by further awakening your Dragon Wisdom and moving your Dragon Force. It is good to affirm the presence of your guide by repeating his or her name during your ensuing study or practice and to always end by thanking your guide for their protection and support. Request that they remain by your side in the days to come for protection and to help you continue to grow into a Dragon Master.

### **Find and/or Create Your Own Alchemical Dragon Lair/Temple**

When practicing Dragon Alchemy it is good to first find an alchemical environment which will support your alchemy. These are environments that are conducive to the union of the inner polarity and the alchemy that results from their union. The best of these are Dragon Lairs, which you can find

naturally in nature or create artificially outside and/or within your home or temple.

Earth's Dragon's Lairs (aka "Vortexes") are created by the intersection of two or more energy lines or Dragon Lines (aka Ley Lines). Such a confluence of lines creates a spiraling movement of Dragon Force similar to a whirlpool created when two rivers intersect each other. The spiral of a Dragon Lair is caused by the union of Twin Serpents that cross the Earth and is thus a micro manifestation of the Primal Dragon itself. This is why the Chinese refer to it as a Dragon Lair; a dragon truly lives there.

When a person enters a Dragon's Lair created by polar opposite energy lines that unite to produce a spiraling dragon, their own inner polarity is sympathetically united and their inner Dragon Force and spiraling Serpent Kundalini is sympa-thetically awakened.

### **Find a Dragon Lair in Nature and/or create an artificial one inside your Home**

To determine the location of a Dragon Lair, you can travel to those places that are recognized vortexes, such as Sedona, Arizona, or Mt. Shasta in California. In order to find a Dragon Lair inside your house or on your property you can dowse for it. You can also simply erect a pyramid over your lair. A pyramid is an artificial Dragon Lair. Wherever one is placed it will either create a Dragon Lair and/or amplify and facilitate the energy flow of a pre-existing spiraling vortex. You can also set quartz crystals in specific grid patterns to both create a Dragon Lair & enhance a pre-existing one.

### **Dowsing for a Dragon's Lai in Nature**

The easiest way to find a Dragon's Lair on your property or inside your home is to take out a plot map or home blueprint and wave a pendulum back and forth over it. Move the pendulum in a straight line, forwards and backwards. Ask the pendulum to show you any Dragon Lairs on your property or in your home and then wait for it to spin in a circle when one is located. Once you have located one or more Dragons Lairs then go the corresponding spots. If you are sensitive to energy, once you have found your Dragon Lair you can use your pendulum to find the very center of your Lair. If you prefer, at this stage you can also use copper "L" rods. If

you walk forward with two L rods held out parallel to each other you will know when you have reached the center of the vortex because the rods will cross each other.

### **Set up a Medicine Wheel over your Dragon Lair**

Once you have located your Dragon Lair you can mark its circular perimeter with stones. First find the center of your vortex and mark it with a stone. Then use a compass or the path of the Sun to determine the four directions and place four large stones over them. To place the stones equidistant from the center, take a “Dragon” number of steps (3, 5, 7, 13) towards one of the four directions and place one of your four large stones there. Do the same for the other three directions. Then find four stones that are just a bit smaller than the directional stones and place them between the directional stones. Be conscious of placing them on the perimeter of a circle. Then find eight stones that are a bit smaller and place them in between the ones you just laid down. Then find 16 stones that are a bit smaller to go between them, etc. Continue like this until you have completed your medicine wheel and all the stones are touching the stones next to them. If you feel inclined to do so, you can also place lines of small stones between the large directional stones and the center of the Medicine Wheel, like spokes on a wheel.

## **The Primal Dragon divides into the Animal Guardians of the 4 Directions**

When using your Medicine Wheel remember to always enter your wheel at the stone marking the east direction. Then walk inside your wheel in a clockwise direction. That is the direction of the energy flow in your circle.

The guardians of three directions of a Medicine Wheel are the three animals that constitute the Primal Dragon and represent its three powers, and the fourth direction is the Primal Dragon itself. After entering the medicine wheel stand at each direction and invoke the animal associated with it. Then take a seat at one of the directions to receive a gift from the Primal Dragon.

The direction East is the Eagle-Condor and the power of Creation. It is the direction of the highest Dragon Wisdom. Sit in the west corner of your medicine wheel and face the east to receive the creative power and high wisdom of the Dragon.

The direction West is the Puma-Jaguar and power of Preservation. It is the direction of practical, worldly knowledge. The West is the direction of the Aryan civilizations that have ruled the world. Sit in the east part of your medicine wheel and face the west to receive the preserving power and worldly wisdom of the Dragon that will assist you in your worldly life and meeting your responsibilities.

The direction North is the Serpent and the power of Destruction. North is the region of darkness, cold and death. Sit in the south corner of your medicine wheel and face the north in order to receive the destructive/transformational power of the Dragon, aka Kundalini.

The direction South is the Goddess Dragoness. The south is the region of jungles, dense forests, warmth and abundant life force. Sit in the north corner of your medicine wheel and face the south to receive the nurturing love and Dragon Force of the Dragon Goddess. Ask Her to reveal how you can love and nurture yourself and others.

When you have completed your work in the wheel you can either continue to walk in clockwise direction and leave the wheel at the same east door you entered it. Or, if you want to shut down the energy of your circle when

you leave you can walk in a counter clockwise direction and exit by the east door.

### **Making an Artificial Dragon's Lair with Alchemical Crystal Grids**

If you can not locate a natural Dragon Lair, you can create your own artificial Dragon Lair either outside or in your home. One way of creating an artificial Dragon Lair is by setting crystals on the ground or floor in specific grid patterns. The two best grid patterns for creating a Dragon Lair are the six-pointed Star of David and the eight-pointed octagon. Then place your crystals equidistant from you in a grid corresponding to one of these configurations, with their terminations pointed directly at you. The alchemical stones for your grid can be Clear Quartz, Smokey Quartz, Amethyst or any other alchemical stones. If the alchemical stones you choose are small, you can amplify their power by placing them on top of larger Quartz Crystals you have marking the points of your grid.

A crystal grid circle of 5, 7, or 13 feet in diameter will have alchemical properties. In order to place your crystals in a circle with each of them equidistant from the center of the circle, you can make a Grid Guide. Once you have decided on the grid shape for your crystal grid, you can use a Grid Guide to make sure each crystal is placed the same distance from the center. To make a Grid Guide attach or paint the figure of a six-pointed star or octagon to a flat piece of wood. Then pound a nail into the center of your star figure. Determine the radius of your circle and then cut a piece of string to that length and tie one end of it to the nail. As you extend the string to the perimeter of the circle, align it with one of the corners of your star or octagon. Then, where the string reaches the perimeter of the circle, place a crystal there. Do that with all the six or eight corners of your geometrical figure.

Once your crystals are placed in a pattern it will take about 20 minutes for them to generate an abundance of spiraling Dragon Force within your grid. To keep generating a force after you have used the grid, you will need to keep your crystals in place. It is best if you can set your grid in place permanently. To clear your grid, place your crystals in sea salt water for a night. And then place them in the Sun or Moon light to recharge them.

You can activate the crystals and gems of your layout with sound frequencies (music or chanting), or by broadcasting light upon them that stimulates their piezoelectric property (pressure on the surface creating the movement of electrons). You can also magnify the power of the stones by a factor of three by attaching opposing bar magnets to two of their opposing sides. The magnets can be glued on to the sides of the crystals using silicon glue, or they can be attached by wire spun around the magnets and their associated crystals.

### **Create Your Own Alchemical Pyramid**

You can also create your own artificial Dragon Lair by erecting a pyramid. Pyramids possess the same angle as a spiral created by a natural vortex, and are, therefore, solidified Dragon Lairs. In ancient times pyramids were placed over vortexes to help hold in place and amplify the spiraling wave pattern of the underlying Dragon Lair. This is how they were used in Mesopotamia, India, Egypt, Mexico and Peru.

But even when it is not placed over a natural vortex a pyramid will generate spiraling wave patterns that are conducive to al-chemy. Similar to a natural vortex, a pyramid will perpetually unite the polarity and generate a dragon spiral. The polarity as Heaven and Earth, or fire and earth, are efficiently united in a pyramid as the singular point at the top of the pyramid representing Heaven, which unites with a pyramid's four sides at its base, representing Earth. The male-female polarity also unites in the pyramid as the tetrahedron (Spirit, fire) and cube (Earth, matter), which are synthesized in the creation of the pyramidal shape.

If you sit or lie down within a pyramid it will have the same effect on your meditation and inner alchemical process as a natural vortex does. When sitting within a pyramid, it is good to sit in the center so that the spiraling energy of the structure, which naturally flows up, can assist in the movement of your own Dragon Force and move it up to the gnostic centers along your back and in your head. When you lie down at the base of the pyramid with your head east and feet west, you will be in an important alchemical zone of the pyramid known as the "Eye of Yahweh." This horizontal plane is at the center of a subtle octahedron, which results when the pyramidal energy flow continues below ground to produce a mirror



image pyramid before shooting up through the center. Thus, the Eye of Yahweh contains the polarity uniting effect of an octagon.

The best materials to make your pyramid out of are precious metals, such as gold, silver and platinum. Their conductivity will greatly assist the energy flow. The next best conduit is Venus' metal, copper, which like the Venusian meteorite will unite the polarity and thereby further enhance the alchemical effects of a pyramid. Copper will turn green, thus revealing its polarity uniting property and balancing green frequency. If you intend to sleep under a pyramid, you will want to use a wood pyramid because it is much less stimulating than a metal one. A wood pyramid must be aligned to True North to be fully activated, while a metal pyramid must be aligned to Magnetic North. A good size for your pyramid is seven feet square at the base. Seven is the number of alchemical transformation, and it leads to the eight, the number of balance, harmony and union, of Heaven and Earth. Thirteen feet square is a good esoteric size if you desire a larger alchemical pyramid.

### **Instructions for Making a Pyramid**

To acquire a pyramid it is recommended to either purchase one online, or to make one yourself. As mentioned, the strongest pyramids will be made of copper, silver, gold and platinum. Of those, copper is by far the least expensive. Wood can also be used, especially if you are going to sleep under it and want a deep and restful sleep. If you make your own pyramid it is easiest if you can somehow acquire the pieces that you will use as the corners. If you are making a copper pyramid, if you can acquire five copper pyramid corners you can simply cut copper pipe to length and insert it into the corners. Or if you can find five pyramid corners made out of any substance, you can cut long wood dowel for the sides and uprights.

The length of the four sides at the base of your pyramid should be an alchemical or "Dragon" number, such as seven or thirteen. The best to use for a personal pyramid is seven feet. This length will allow most persons to lie down comfortably within their pyramid. Once you know the size of your base pipes or poles, then for every foot of their length subtract one-half inch and you will then know the length of your four uprights. Thus, for a seven

foot base pyramid you would need to subtract 3 1/2 inches to determine the length of your uprights.

Always remember to align your pyramid properly. A wood pyramid should be aligned so that one of its sides is pointing directly towards True North, and a metallic pyramid should have one of its sides pointing directly towards Magnetic North. A compass will help to find the exact direction.

### **Crystals and Pyramids Together**

Because of the synergistic relationship between Crystals and Pyramids they work very well together to produce a powerful environment for alchemy. Both generate a fiery, alchemical Dragon Force. You can unite them together by laying a crystal grid inside a pyramid. If your pyramid is seven foot square at the base, you will have enough room to set a crystal grid inside of it composed of six, eight or twelve crystals with yourself in the center. To create this grid, cover the floor of your pyramid with a comfortable mat and then place the crystal grid upon or around it. Lie down on the mat with your head in the east part of the pyramid.

To further empower your alchemical session you can place crystals and/or gems over your chakras and/or hold them in your hands. If you are only using single terminated crystals direct the points of your crystals upwards towards your head. This will help move the Dragon Force to the head and awaken the gnostic centers. To move the Dragon Force both upwards and downwards in the meridians and re-establish proper energy flow, use double terminated crystals.

### **Alchemical Stones and Gems**

Alchemical stones and gems include those minerals that when held or placed upon the body catalyze the union of the polarity and alchemy. When sitting or lying down in your Dragon Temple alchemical gems can be placed on the body over chakra points and/or held in the hands to move the electro-magnetic field and awakening Kundalini. They can also be worn throughout the day as jewelry to help keep a person in gnostic consciousness.



### **Alchemical Properties of Quartz Crystals**

In ancient times Quartz Crystals were known as “Fire Stones” because their fiery energy could stimulate internal, alchemical fire and because their piezoelectric properties could generate light. On the molecular level they are composed of tetrahedrons, which is one of the five Platonic Solids associated with the element of fire. The fiery property of a Clear Quartz Crystal is also ascribed to the angle of its termination, which is usually approximately that of the Great Pyramid, 51° 51’, thus making it a vehicle for the generation of “fire in the middle.”

A six-sided Quartz Crystal unites the polarity like a six-pointed star, and it generates alchemical Dragon Force because its Star of David shape incorporates the yantra, or geometrical form body, of the fiery Primal Dragon itself. As solidified white light it also vibrates at the white frequency which, as the synthesis of all the colors, can balance and harmonize all the color-coded elements and chakras within the body. Thus, it is a good tool for both alchemy and healing. It is also excellent for healing the human body at the molecular level because its atoms create a double-helix formation like the human DNA.

Amethyst is especially good for both meditation and alchemy. It provides the amplifying and healing power of clear quartz with the addition of iron and aluminum, which endow the stone with a violet frequency. Violet is the color at the end of an octave, and its frequency acts as a bridge for transitioning into the next higher octave. It can thus alchemically transmute or transition a person into the next higher frequency. The Ascended Master of Alchemy, St. Germain, is the Lord of the Violet Ray, and can be summoned when using Amethyst.



### **Alchemical Properties of Meteorites**

The best black stone for alchemy are meteorites. They include Iron Meteorites and Tektites, such as green Moldavite. Meteorites were used in the Mediterranean mystery schools during initiation rites designed to unite the polarity and awaken the inner serpent fire. The fiery Meteorites were

believed to have been created by the union of water and fire, or the male-female polarity, and could engender a similar union within a candidate for initiation. They were also identified as manifestations of the Goddess Venus, whose legends assert descended from the heavens as a ball of fire that landed in the Mediterranean Sea and then rose up in a cloud of steam as a beautiful woman. Thus, both Venus and her sacred meteorites were the union of the polarity as water and fire, and Heaven and Earth.

Both the black and green color of meteorites stimulate inner alchemy and can awaken the Serpent Fire. Meteorites also activate Kundalini because their strong electromagnetic fields interface with an individual's personal electromagnetic field. When a Dragon-in-Training's electromagnetic field is strongly stimulated so are the subtle bodies above it, including the Dragon Body. The Dragon Force in the Dragon Body will sympathetically move in tandem with the currents of electromagnetism along the spine to both awaken Kundalini in the Root Chakra and move it up the spine.

### **Black and Red Alchemical Stones**

All black and red stones naturally vibrate the Root Chakra and, therefore, possess the potential to awaken the inner alchemical Dragon Force that resides there. After meteorites, the best black stone is Black Tourmaline, which contains bands or striations that both emanate a black color frequency and powerfully stimulate the bands of energy in a person's electromagnetic field. Another efficacious black mineral is Obsidian which, as volcanic glass, possesses the natural alchemical fire of a volcano. Other good black stones include Smokey Quartz and Onyx.

The darker a stone is in the red spectrum the better it is for activating the Root Chakra. In this category are the many versions of dark red garnet.

### **Green Alchemical Stones**

Green stones have a natural alchemical propensity to balance the inner polarity, and ultimately to unite it. Green is the middle or central color of the spectrum that balances the male and female principles. The most efficacious and precious green stone for alchemy is Emerald, which is why the alchemical precepts of Thoth-Hermes were engraved upon an Emerald Tablet. Of the semi-precious green stones, Green Tourmaline and its sibling, Water-melon Tourmaline, are excellent because they possess both a green color and striations to activate the electromagnetic field. Green Jade is a good alchemical stone that can lead to immortality, which is why the early Chinese alchemists would consume it as a powder. Other efficacious green stones include Peridot, Malachite and Aventurine. Malachite, which means "Emotional Release," is one of the best minerals for alchemically healing and releasing blocked emotions.

### **Days & Times to observe Dragon Alchemy**

Once you have located and/or created your Dragon Lair or Dragon Temple you can then proceed with your Dragon alchemy. The time or times you practice your Dragon Alchemy are also important. There are special alchemical days and times when the polarity is naturally more balanced and will reunite as the resurrected Primal Dragon.

The best days for Dragon Alchemy are the solstices and equinoxes. Of those days, the best are the equinoxes, when the male/female polarity as light and dark are completely balanced and can unite. The Full Moon is also efficacious because of the great amount of Dragon Force that fills the air on those days. For those with skill in astrology, a positive planetary transit of Jupiter, Uranus, Neptune and/or Pluto is also conducive to Dragon Alchemy.

The best daily times for Dragon Alchemy are those periods during the 24 hour cycle when a balance of the male-female polarity exists in the world. These times include sunrise and sunset, as well as the Brahma Mahurta, the “Morning of Brahma,” between 4-6 a.m. This is when a male/female balance exists in the world and when the inner male and female polarity are balanced and most conducive to union. During the Brahma Mahurta a person breathes most evenly through both left and right nostrils, thus creating a male/female, fire/water balance in their body. During the rest of the day the human body breathes predominantly through the right or left nostril in 90 minute cycles, and either the male or female principles are ascendant. Every 90 minutes the Dragon Force moves through the right nostril and into the Pingala Nadi to activate the male principle, and the following 90 minutes it enters through the left nostril to activate the Ida Nadi and the female principle.

## **How Dragon Alchemy Works**

The multitude of practices of Dragon Alchemy are designed to re-unite all the manifestations of the polarity in the body and produce alchemical fire or Kundalini. Many also directly heat up the body's fluids (Jing) and convert them to high frequency Dragon Force without initially uniting the polarity. Altogether, these polarity-uniting and heating practices include: White Powder Gold, Alchemical Sex with a partner, solitary sexual practices, Sweat Lodges, Fasting, Celibacy, and alchemical disciplines that unite the manifestations of the male and female polarity in the body. Here is a list of a few manifestations of the polarity in the human body unite through Dragon Alchemy:

The Left (female) and Right (male) sides of the body

The Top (male) and Bottom (female) of the body

The Heart (seat of male fire) & the Kidneys (seat of female water)

The Ren or Ida (female-water) and Du or Pingala (male-fire) Meridians.

The Male and Female sexual hormones.

In general all spiritual practices produce at least some measure of heat and therefore have an alchemical effect, which is why they can all be transformative and assist one in communing with a deity. The Hindu yogis refer to all spiritual disciplines as Tapas, meaning "burning" and "fire." Simple prayer, scriptural study, and even satsang, "spiritual conversation," will generate some alchemical heat and assist a person in their spiritual evolution.



### **Using White Powder Gold**

A naturally occurring metal that has become popular as an alchemical catalyst is Monatomic or White Powder Gold. When imbibed either as a dilution or as a metal Monatomic Gold will assist in the transformation of Jing into Kundalini.

Consumption of White Powder Gold is the first step in the ingestion of a series of progressively stronger alchemical elixirs known as the “Lions.” Beginning with the White Powder Gold or “White Lion,” each succeeding Lion works at a progressively deeper level to prepare the Dragon-in-Training for Kundalini activation. This event occurs with the final Lion, the “Red Lion,” and is irreversible. So the alchemist must have previously purified and prepared him or herself. The Lions have in the past been popular among European alchemists, but finding an alchemist today who has mastered them and knows the secret of their production and consumption is very difficult.

### **Alchemical Sex**

Alchemical sexual practices will both unite the polarity and heat up the body, thus resulting in the transformation of the sexual fluids and activation of the Kundalini.

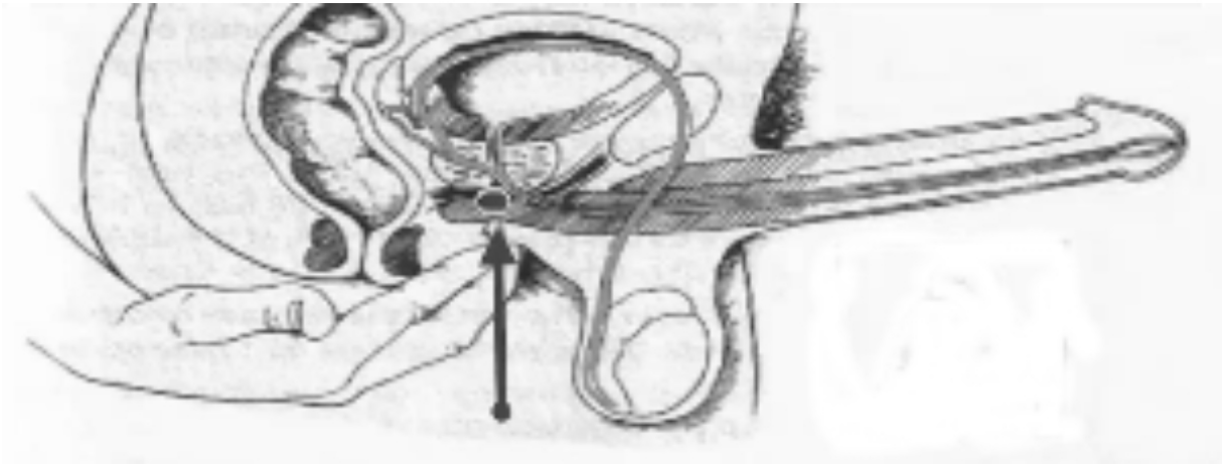
Through alchemical sex between a male and female partner a most profound alchemy can be executed. During intercourse each partner exchanges his or her essence with the other, and the result is that each will manifest an androgynous essence in their own sacral regions. This occurs optimally when the time of intercourse is extended. Then, under the influence of a repeated series of heat-producing rhythmic thrusts, a fire will be generated in the sacral region of both partners, and this will transmute their dual essence into an alchemical fire that will ascend their spines and give rise to ecstatic states of gnostic consciousness. To be successful in this rite intercourse should continue for at least 20 minutes, and the male should continually strive to use his sacral muscles to retain his seminal fluids. This might be difficult for the male at first, but through practice he will eventually build up the strength and concentration needed for retention.

### **The Practice of Alchemical Masturbation**

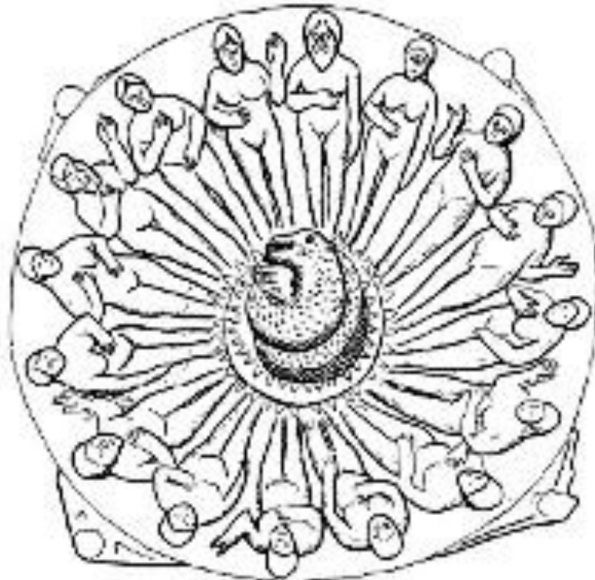
Alchemical sex alone and between same sex partners is also a powerful alchemical practice for heating the body. The stroking of the sexual organ (and thrusts) will generate heat that can potentially transmute the sexual fluids and cause them to rise up as creative and transformative power. This practice should be done slowly and gradually until the person reaches orgasm. If done too rapidly it is a dangerous practice. The danger for men is the ejaculation that accompanies orgasm. If this is not controlled then the fluids a man seeks to convert to transformative power are released and wasted. But this can be prevented through the “million dollar point.”

In order to block the fluids from escaping through ejaculation, place your index and middle fingers together and in the depression between the scrotum and perineum. When your fluids begin to flow during the time or orgasm push your two fingers upwards to create a blockage so the fluids cannot move beyond the point. And then continue holding your fingers during and after the orgasm. When the sexual feelings have subsided, and there is no threat of the fluids being ejaculated, then you can remove your fingers.

After you have done this practice a few times it will become easy and automatic for you. You can also use it during Sexual Alchemy with a partner if you do not want to lose your fluids before, during, or after orgasm. You can create a block with your fingers even while still inside a partner. Or, if your partner is amenable, have them use their fingers to create the blockage for you. Then, claim the Taoists, the Million Dollar Point becomes the Billion Dollar Point!



Because retention of the sexual fluids is so immensely important when practicing Dragon Alchemy, Dragons-in-Training in some cultures have been known to orally consume whatever semen is inadvertently released through either intercourse or masturbation. The Alexandrian Gnostics, for example, would hold the released white fluid in their hands while repeating a special sacramental prayer of thanksgiving and then consume it.



### **Alchemical Celibacy**

Celibacy is a form of sexual alchemy that works by building up the opposing male and female hormones (both sexes have them) to such a degree that their opposing charges naturally bring them together. They then unite as an alchemical fire that then travels to the base of the spine and awakens the sleeping Kundalini. Moreover, the heat of celibacy caused by the build up and congestion of sexual fluids can have the effect of both transforming the fluids into Dragon Force and awakening Kundalini.

Modern celibacy is, however, the most unpopular and impractical form of sexual alchemy. This is true unless the Dragon-in-Training is involved with continual intensive Kundalini practices that require he or she withhold all sexual fluids because they are needed for production of the fiery alchemical force. Unfortunately, many priests of the Right Hand Path are currently required to observe celibacy even if they are not involved in practices that actively transmute their sexual fluids. Their sexual fluids and their

associated urges then build up and this has caused some very unfortunate consequences.

### **Alchemical Fasting**

Fasting will dry out the fluids in the body and lead to the production of inner fire. This is why this alchemical practice can be such a good tool for those initially seeking to activate the inner alchemical flame. Fasting is used in the Native American rite of the Vision Quest, which initiates a person into spiritual life by awakening their inner processes of alchemy and opening the Eye of Wisdom. Such awakening can culminate in a series of gnostic revelations or visions regarding one's spiritual name, spirit animal, and clan affiliation.

### **Alchemical Sweat Lodges**

Another powerful Native American rite for heating the body and achieving gnostic awareness is the sweat lodge. Through sitting within a lodge that has been heated by red-hot rocks, a person's body becomes heated and the inner fluids rise up the spine as alchemical fire. When the fire reaches the higher chakras, a person can experience visions and direct communion with the Great Spirit.

### **Heating Herbs & Entheogens**

The consumption of heating and diaphoretic herbs and foods, such as ginger, cinnamon, ephedra, and salt can also be used to heat up the body and transform the inner fluids.

Natural entheogens that expand consciousness, including Psilocybin mushrooms, Ayahuasca, San Pedro and Peyote Cactus, have also proven effective in uniting the polarity and activating the Serpent Fire. The consciousness-expanding effects of these entheogens occur, in part, because their intrinsic fire transmutes the Jing and sends it upwards to the brain.

This approach to alchemy requires discipline. When an entheogen initially heats up the Jing and the alchemical fire is preparing to rise up, the sexual urge can become very strong. Unless the Dragon-in-Training knows what is happening and has a certain measure of discipline, he or she is likely to indulge in sexual activity that can deplete the sexual fluids that are needed for the alchemy that is about to occur.



# CHAPTER 15:

## The Alchemical Path of the Dragon taught by the Siddhas



The Siddha tradition began with the arrival of the Primal Dragon Son known as Sanat Kumara/ Karttikeya who brought Dragon Alchemy from his celestial home of the Pleiades. It was he who, after reaching Earth, was the first to teach the Path of the Dragon that leads to both Kundalini activation and Gnostic Self-Knowledge. Sanat Kumara became the first or Adi Siddha and the founder of many Siddha lineages that moved around the planet. In other parts of the globe Sanat Kumara/ Karttikeya became known as Enki, Viracocha, Osiris, Dionysus, Tawsi Melek, etc., all of whom were teachers of Siddha Dragon Alchemy in their respective cultures.

The cradles of the Siddhas were the many Gardens of Eden worldwide that appeared upon many large Dragon Lairs and were overseen by a version of Karttikeya as the Serpent on the Tree. Following their enlightenment in their respective Edens, many Siddhas spread the teachings of the Adi Siddha around the globe. They had been consumed by the Kundalini Dragon Force and become full embodiments of the Wisdom and Power of their Primal Dragon Master. Under the guidance, inspiration and authorization of their Master, these Siddhas would eventually settle upon a Dragon Lair and then proceed to transmit their Kundalini power into worthy Dragons-in-Training.

The Siddhas who left the Eden of Mt. Kailash traveled in all directions. Many were part of the Scythian-Persian migration that covered most of Asia and the Middle East before moving west to become patriarchs of the Dragon Families and teachers of the Dragon Mysteries in Europe. Many early Scythian Siddhas traveled north to the British Isles at this time as numerous waves of Druids, and they were later met there by the Scythian Milesians. The Milesian Siddhas were the Dragon Masters of a tribe formed via the union of the Scythian Siddhas and the Siddha lineage of the Thoth-Hermes and Djedhi Dragon Masters who had anciently migrated to Egypt from Atlantis. In time many of these northern colonizing Siddhas would filter down into Europe and re-unite with their cousins, the Scythian Dragons who had founded courts and alchemical orders in central and Eastern Europe.

Those Siddhas from the Eden of Mt. Kailash who went directly south united with the Siddhas from the Eden of Sri Lanka and the other cradles of



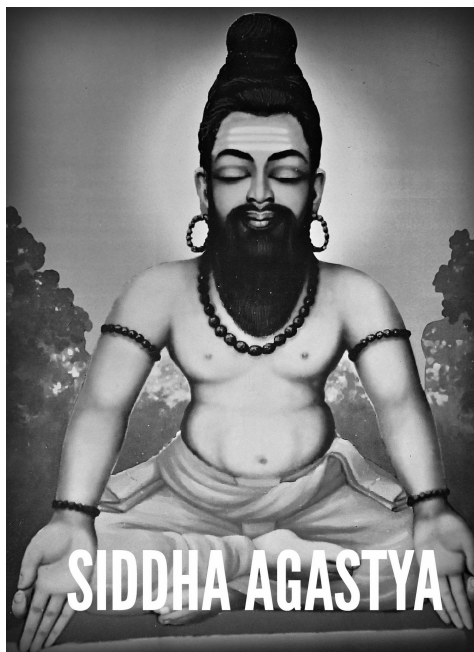
humanity that once covered Lemuria. In south India these Siddhas converged to found many schools and orders of Siddha Alchemy and Yoga that would eventually cover much of the globe. Those Siddhas who journeyed west from the Eden of Sri Lanka included the Nasurai adepts of the Mandaeans who eventually united with the Siddhas of the Jewish Essenes to create the sect of Nasorean “Serpents,” the sect that the Siddhas John the Baptist, Jesus, Mary Magdalene and John the Apostle were born into. Eventually their lineage of Johannite Siddhas, working in tandem with the lineages of Sufi Siddhas, merged with the Knights Templar in Europe to produce the orders of Sub-Rosa Alchemists that covered much of the continent.

On the other side of the globe many of the Siddhas from the Motherlands of Lemuria and Atlantis came together in the Western Hemisphere to help facilitate the Edens of Tamoanchan and Tiahuanaco. In these Edens the Siddhas assisted in teaching the rudiments of new cultures that would characterize new cycles of time. Following the Eden of Tiahuanaco, the Siddhas either founded or assisted in the creation of many South and Central American Dragon Kingdoms. This included the illustrious Incan Empire and their lineage of Siddhas known as Amarus. Those Siddhas who helped orchestrate the Eden of Tamoanchan, meaning the “Place where the People of the Serpent Landed,” quickly dispersed when their work was completed and traveled throughout Mexico and Mesoamerica while founding the Dragon Kingdoms of the Toltecs, Olmecs and Mayas. In their great cities of Teotihuacan, Chichen Itza, Palenque and others, the Siddhas founded lineages of Dragon Masters known as Quetzlcoats and Kukulcans, the “Plumed Serpents.”

Many of the colonizing Mesoamerican Siddhas also traveled north to Palatkwapi, in what is now Sedona, Arizona, While in the City of the Star People they united with the Lemurian and Extraterrestrial Siddhas who had previously helped colonize the American Southwest and bring forth the powerful tribes, Dragon Masters, and Snake Clans of the Hopis, Zunis, Apaches and more.

## **The Dragon Alchemy of the Maheshvara Siddhas**

Unfortunately, other than those Siddha teachings that were disseminated and preserved in India, most have been lost, destroyed or hidden. Almost all countries - except for India - once had a flourishing Siddha tradition that was eventually conquered by the votaries of the Right Hand Path and had their ancient esoteric Left Hand Path wisdom destroyed. It is for this reason that the majority of the Siddha Alchemy practices in the following pages come from India. They descend from the Siddha Agastya, a direct disciple of Sanat Kumara/Karttikeya and part of the Siddha tradition on both Sri Lanka and Mt. Kailash. Through Agastya's disciples, especially the Dragon Masters known as the Maheshvara Siddhas, Sanat Kumara's gnostic-chemical practices were divided up into multiple schools of yoga. The Siddhas and their students who founded each school and/or contributed to it will be covered in the following pages.





### **The Dragon Alchemy Stages of Siddha Patanjali**

The Path of the Dragon as taught and spread by Sanat Kumara moves through 8 stages of gradually expanding consciousness, each of which is associated with specific alchemical practices. These 8 stages were codified in the 2nd century BCE by the Siddha Patanjali, a Dragon Master in the lineage of Sanat Kumara. Patanjali was acknowledged to be an incarnation of the Primal Serpent Shesha, who fell (Pat) into the womb of a righteous woman named Anjali. In Patanjali's scripture, the *Yoga Sutras*, the path to enlightenment was delineated in the classic eight stages, thus reflecting other Tantric paths, such as Kaula Tantra of eight stages. And similar to the Kaula Tantra, Patanjali's eight stages begin with the rites of the Vedacara and Right Hand Path and end with the Vamacara practices.

## **Dragon Alchemy and its Eight Stages**

The eight stages of yoga have been called the “archetypal path” because all paths and practices of human alchemy progress through them as they sequentially purify the physical, etheric, emotional and mental bodies. With each successive level of purification the Dragon-in-Training experiences a deeper level of mental stillness until they reach the state of Samadhi, complete “absorption” in God consciousness.

1. & 2. Yamas and Niyamas: During the first two stages the Dragon-in-Training adopts an alchemical lifestyle. They observe certain Right Hand Path practices and a Code of Conduct.

Asanas: This is a stage of Physical Body Alchemy during which the physical body is purified through numerous stretching exercises. These strengthen and relax the body, and still the mind.

Pranayama: This is the stage of alchemy when the Dragon-in-Training uses breath control disciplines to purify the etheric Dragon Body. Whenever the breath is controlled, the mind subsides. So this is a deeper stage of mental stillness.

Pratyahara: This is the stage of Desire Body Alchemy when the senses are reigned in and disconnected from the sense objects. When the mind is not constantly thinking of sense objects it naturally becomes still.

Dharana (Concentration): This is a stage of Emotional and Mental Body Alchemy when the Dragon-in-Training develops the ability to control the mind and emotions and concentrate for long periods on one object.

Dhyana (Meditation): This is a deeper level of Emotional and Mental Body Alchemy when the Dragon-in-Training becomes completely fixated with the object it focuses upon.

Samadhi: At this final stage the Dragon-in-Training loses him or herself in the object of meditation and unites with its essence, the Infinite Spirit.

## **Now Begin Your Daily Practice of the Dragon Alchemy of the Siddhas**

As you move along the Eight Stages of Dragon Alchemy at each stage you will adopt certain Dragon Alchemical practices, some of which are from the Siddha Alchemy of India and some from other Dragon Alchemical Traditions. Choose the ones you feel most aligned with in the following pages. And don't feel that you have to follow the practices associated with each of the Eight Stages in succession. Most Dragons-in-Training develop a regular schedule of alchemical practice that includes disciplines taken from three or more of the Eight Stages. Many, for example, regularly practice the Asanas of the third stage along with Pranayama and Dhyana of the fourth and seventh stages.

When observing the practices of the Siddha Alchemy from India you can first invoke your own personal Dragon Guide; then summon the presence of Sanat Kumara, the Savior who is the patron and First Instructor of these teachings. You can summon him by any of his names and forms, including Skanda, the Serpent on the Tree; Murugan, the immortal warrior with the Vel-Spear; and the Six-headed Karttikeya, "Son of the Pleiades."

You can also invoke any other Siddha you feel aligned with, whether alive or dead, for success in Siddha Alchemy. If you have a Siddha Satguru, you would invoke him or her.

## **STAGES 1 & 2**

### **Yamas & Niyamas: Adopting an Alchemical Lifestyle**

Alchemical Yamas & Niyamas

Alchemical Law of Thelema

Alchemical Karma

Daily Maintenance of the Dragon Force

Moving the Dragon Force

Alchemical Tao Philosophy

Alchemical Dragon Vocations



As the Dragon-in-Training enters the Eight Stages of Dragon Alchemy his or her goal should be to adopt a lifestyle that is most conducive to living in the world while making continual progress in the path. Establishing a spiritual lifestyle at the beginning of the Eight Stages will provide the Dragon-in-Training with a solid foundation while moving ahead.

### **The Alchemical Yamas & Niyamas**

Following a Code of Conduct is important for progress in Dragon Alchemy. An alchemical Code of Conduct like the Yamas and Niyamas assists the Dragon-in-Training in navigating the world of social consciousness without creating any bad karma that will need to be burned off in this life or another. Following a Code of Conduct will also help to alchemically purify the physical, etheric, emotional and mental bodies of a Dragon-in- Training and thereby prepare him or her for the succeeding stages of the Eight Stages.

Yamas and Niyamas, which have been called the Do's and Don'ts of a spiritual lifestyle, provide the Dragon-in-Training with a purifying Code of Conduct. On the next page you will find the five Yamas and five Niyamas. The Dragon-in-Training will adopt those Yamas and Niyamas that they are in alignment with. They could adopt all of them into their lives, or just a few. They can also modify the list by adding and subtracting to it. But it is good to remember that the list was first created by fully enlightened Dragon Masters and it has remained intact for many thousands of years. Each item has been strategically added to the list because it was deemed essential for the yogic evolution of any Dragon-in-Training seeking to climb the Eight Stages of Dragon Alchemy and achieve Samadhi.

A conscientious Dragon-in-Training should consider memorizing the Yamas and Niyamas in order to always adhere to their mandates.

### **The Five Yamas**

1. Ahimsa: Nonviolence; do no harm to any other living being.
2. Satya: Cultivate truthfulness and honesty.
3. Asteya: Do not steal.
4. Brahmacharya: Practice marital fidelity and sexual restraint.
5. Aparigraha: Cultivate an attitude of non-desire and non-possessiveness regarding material things.

### **The Five Niyamas:**

1. Saucha: Keeping purity of mind, speech and body. (Pure thoughts, pure speech, pure diet, liquids, etc.)
2. Santosha: Be content with your circumstances as they are.
3. Tapas: Self-discipline. Regularity and perseverance regarding prayer, religious study and worship.
4. Swadhyaya: Study of self; understand yourself. Heal the negative influence of the past; and work on your character weaknesses.
5. Ishvarapranidhana: contemplation of God/Supreme Being, Brahman, Shiva, the True Self, Witness Consciousness, and the true Unchanging Reality. Seek to attune to that Supreme Consciousness



## **The Alchemical Law of Thelema**

Another “Code of Conduct” that the Dragon-in-Training can adopt came directly from the Primal Dragon. In 1904 the Primal Dragon calling itself “Aiwass” entered the life of Aleister Crowley in order to reveal a new dispensation that would assist all Dragons-in- Training in achieving enlightenment while also helping all humanity move into a new era. From Crowley’s numerous contacts with Aiwass emerged The Book of the Law , within which is revealed the following Code of Conduct:

“Do what thou wilt shall be the whole of the Law.” “Love is the law, love under will.”

“There is no law beyond Do what thou wilt.”

Thus, through this code the Primal Dragon admonishes us to follow the law of love in everything we do. Dragons can live free and follow their own will as long as they do so with love. They will then be living in balance, and the inner polarity will be-come balanced and alchemically unite. This occurs because love is the glue that unites all things including the polarity, and love is what is what is created when the polarity is united. Therefore, if we live under Aiwass’s Alchemical Law of Thelema the inner polarity will unite and awaken both the alchemical Dragon Force.

## **Burning up Karma with Yamas and Niyamas**

The Codes of Conduct like the Yamas and Niyamas as designed to offset the creation of bad karma and light en the soul. When a Dragon-in-Training reaches that point in their evolution when their good karma balances their bad karma, they are ready for Kundalini awakening and the event could then occur spontaneously at anytime. Thus, good and bad karma have an alchemical relationship very similar to the inner male/female polarity that must be balanced before the opposite forces can unite as the Kundalini.

Even after the Dragon-in-Training has initiated Dragon Alchemy by awakening the inner fire serpent, he or she must completely consume all their karma, both good and bad, before they can complete Dragon Alchemy and achieve the highest level of Self-Realization. Only then can they achieve the continued inner revelation of I AM THE INFINITE SPIRIT. Thus, they must complete their karma and they must learn how to stop creating any further karma that will need to be burned off in this life or another.

The secret to stop creating karma is dedicating the results of one's actions to something other than themselves. Then, the person or thing that the actions are dedicated to will receive the karma created by those actions, not the person performing the actions. A Dragon-in-Training could dedicate the results of all their actions to a deity, their Dragon Guide, all humanity, or to specific people or things that are in need. Thus, while adhering to the Yamas and Niyamas the conscientious Dragon-in-Training will dedicate the fruits of his or her actions to something or someone other than themselves to avoid the creation of further karma. The specific yoga dedicated to this practice is called Karma Yoga.

The advanced Dragon-in-Training is not hard to discern. He or she gives little attention to their personal needs and desires. They are constantly serving someone or something other than themselves.

## Alchemical Karma Yoga

Through the practice of Karma Yoga a Dragon-in-Training learns how to make all their actions a form of alchemy. By daily cultivating an attitude of service to a higher cause or power, an aspirant gradually develops complete detachment to the fruits of his or her actions. For them “Yoga is skill in action.” Their detach-ment eventually leads to the final stage of Karma Yoga, when the aspirant completely loses him or herself in service, thereby becoming solely focused on the needs of a deity, guru, or other people.

To gain a good understanding of the path of Karma Yoga the Dragon-in-Training should study the “Bible” of Karma Yoga known as the *Bhagavad Gita*. The *Bhagavad Gita* is a conversation that once occurred on the battlefield of Kurukshetra between Lord Krishna and his disciple Arjuna. It begins when the warrior Arjuna becomes overcome with the grief at the thought of slaying his relatives in the opposing army. Lord Krishna teaches Arjuna that, as a warrior of the Kshatriya Caste, it is his work, or “dharma,” to fight without any regard for the fruits of his labors, even if those fruits mean slaying those he prefers not to harm. As Krishna states, all actions and their fruits have already occurred in the Mind of God; humans are only God’s instruments for their fulfillment on the physical plane. Through their long dialogue Krishna ultimately teaches Arjuna the proper attitude with which to perform Karma Yoga and how it should extend into all work and all actions performed in life.

The *Bhagavad Gita* is also the guide book for the Gnostic Warrior. From this perspective, Krishna acting as charioteer for Arjuna represents the transcendental Spirit (Krishna) that the Gnostic Warrior (Arjuna) calls upon to pilot his or her “chariot” (the warrior’s mind and body).

यदा यदा हि धर्मस्य प्लानिर्भवती भारता।  
अभ्युत्थानमर्धमस्य तदाऽऽत्मनं सृजाम्यहम



### **Daily Maintenance of the Dragon Force**

Besides adhering to the Yamas and Niyamas, part of the daily lifestyle of a Dragon-in-Training should be to keep the Dragon Force nourished and unblocked. Only then can true progress be made on the path of Dragon Alchemy. To daily maintain the Dragon Force a Dragon-in-Training should cultivate healthy habits and lead a balanced lifestyle. The Dragon Masters are explicit when instructing “Everything in moderation.”

Besides daily sitting or lying down within a Dragon Temple (if available) to move and increase the Dragon Force, the daily routine of a Dragon-in-Training should include many or most of the following observances.

### **Nourishing and Increasing the Dragon Force**

**Sleep.** A Dragon should get 6-8 hours of sleep a night. Too much or too little sleep can weaken the Dragon Force.

**Activity.** Too much activity will overly consume the Dragon Force. A Dragon should get the right amount of activity in accordance with his or her constitution, weight and age. An older person, or one very overweight should have less physical activity than those who are of normal weight and a younger age. The right amount of activity will saturate the blood with nourishing life force and leave a person feeling tired but not exhausted.

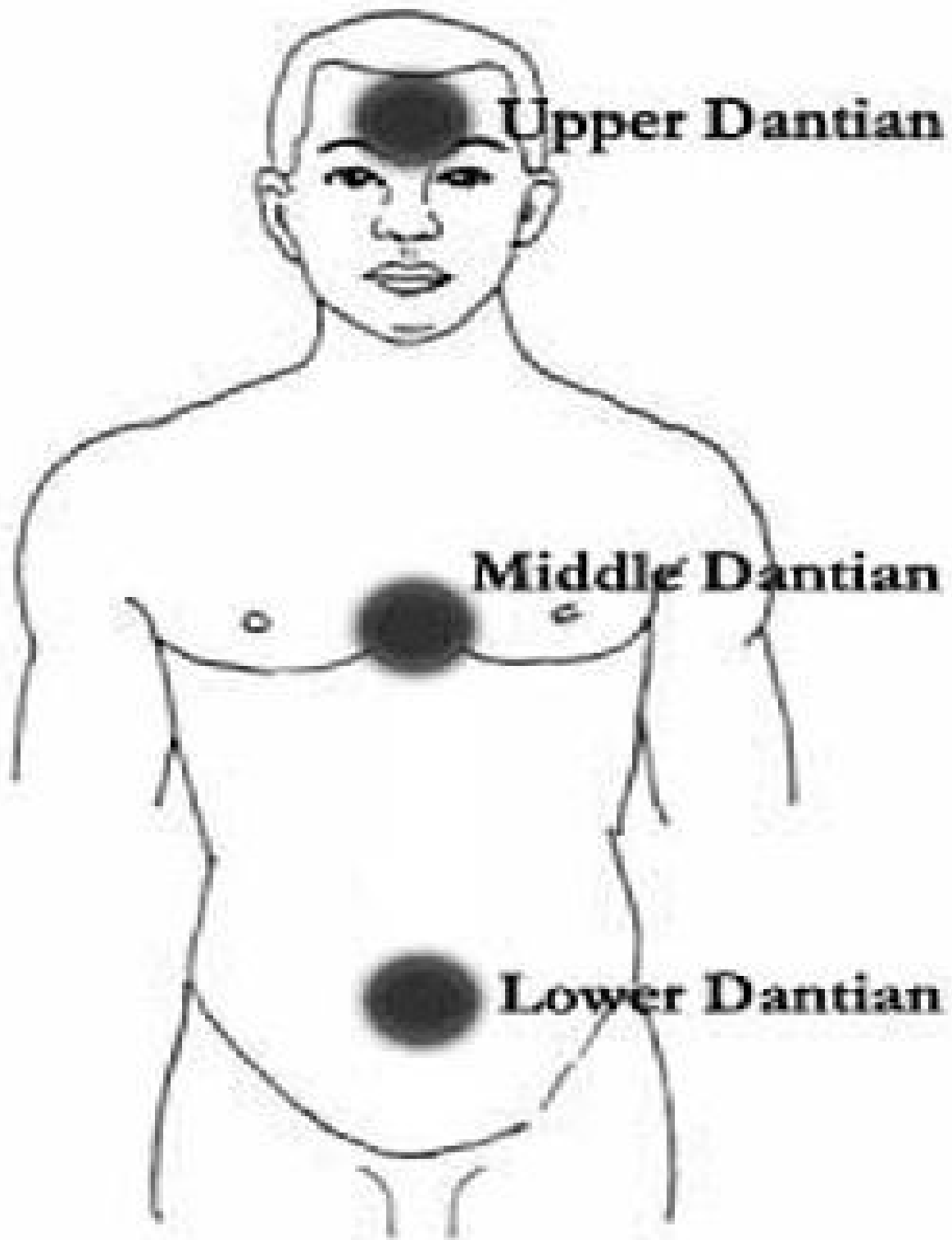
**Stress.** Emotional stress is one of the greatest contributing factors in weakening a person’s Dragon Force. Emotional stress will both create blockages in the flow of the life force and consume the Jing. When emotional stress is experienced ongoingly it will consume the inner essential fluids that are the raw materials being transformed by the body into life force.

**Sex.** Too much sex with ejaculation depletes the Jing (sexual fluids, hormones), which is the body’s fluid essence that supports the production of life force and Kundalini. By contrast, discipline and abstinence in sexual relations will nourish and build up the Jing to a degree that it produces fire which can bring sexual desires into the mind. Sexual abstinence and celibacy is only required among those Dragons involved in intensive spiritual activities because at that time they are creating copious amounts of Kundalini power that feeds off the Jing. If the Jing becomes depleted the

Kundalini is likely to feed off the bone marrow or “ojas” and this could seriously damage the person’s immune system and any reserves of energy.

Slow, controlled breathing. Slow and controlled breathing into the lower abdomen or Lower Dantien, the point just below the navel, will increase the life force power in a Dragon. He or she should hold the breath in the Lower Dantien for a count of five and then slowly exhale. This practice will transmit life force down to the kidneys, which will then distribute it to the other organs (the kidneys are recognized as the root of all the organs).

When held for a certain period of time the retention of Dragon Force in the lower part of the abdomen can also turn into fire that awakens the Kundalini force at the base of the spine. Controlled breathing practices should be observed first thing in the morning when the life force is more concentrated in the air, although they can be performed at any time.



**Upper Dantian**

**Middle Dantian**

**Lower Dantian**



### **Rasayana Alchemy of Siddha Bogarnath**

The Siddha Bogarnath, a disciple of Sanat Kumara and the Siddha Agastya, founded the school of Rasayana, which means “Path of the Essence.” Rasayana is a branch of Siddha Medicine. Its goal is to nourish the rasa, or inner essence, i.e. the seminal fluids (Chinese Jing), that keep all the inner organs of the physical body healthy and functioning properly. Rasa also naturally transmutes into Dragon Force (Chinese Chi). Many herbs and minerals are used in the process of creating the rasa elixirs, most of which purify and nourish the physical body and contribute to its longevity. But there are also other elixirs that work to alchemically transform the physical body while simultaneously transmuting the inner seminal fluids into the highest frequency of Dragon Force, the Kundalini.

Bogarnath traveled between Kataragama on Sri Lanka and Palani in southern India, which are the locations of two important temple compounds of Sanat Kumara-Murugan. In Kataragama, the Siddha produced the six-pointed star yantra of Sanat Kumara out of alchemical materials, and in Palani he created an image of Murugan from alchemical ingredients. The priests of the Palani temple currently wash the statue daily with milk that is then given as prasada to worshipers. The milky elixir is then imbibed for both physical body alchemy and the healing of incapacitating illnesses.



To strengthen and alchemically purify the physical body, the Dragon-in-Training should consider a daily ration of a western or eastern elixir. One of the best full spectrum elixirs from India that can be consumed daily is called Chayanprash.

## **Moving and Circulating the Dragon Force**

Besides nourishing the Dragon Force a Dragon-in-Training should also keep it flowing smoothly in the Dragon Body. When it becomes blocked emotional, mental and physical ailments can result. To restore the movement of the Dragon Force and to maintain health a Dragon-in-Training will want to incorporate one or more of the following into their daily regimen:

**Hatha Yoga and Tai Chi Chuan:** These are two excellent disciplines for keeping the Dragon Force flowing optimally. They are traditionally performed in the morning when the Dragon Force in the air is strong; thus, they not only regulate the flow of the life force but nourish it as well.

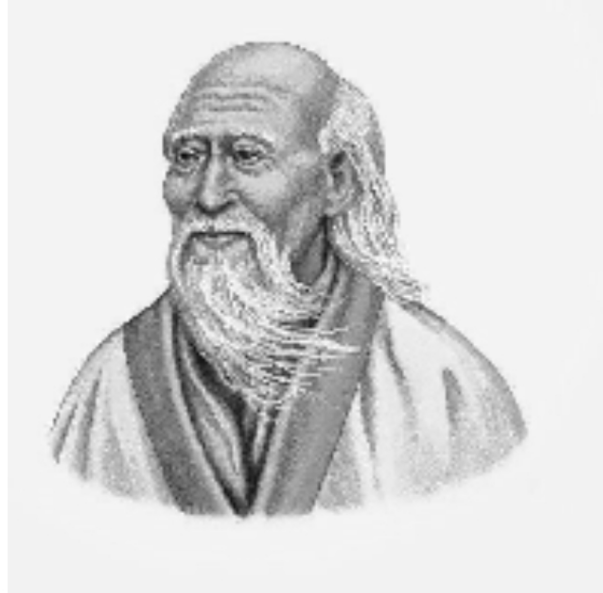
**Exercise:** Moderate exercise will move the Dragon Force and restore its movement. Too much or too little exercise can, however, both block and deplete the Dragon Force.

**Acupuncture and Massage:** These are two excellent healing modalities that are designed to restore the movement of the Dragon Force. Massage and Acupressure moves the Dragon Force through long stroking motions on the muscles and tissues, and pressure applied to the acu points. Acupuncture uses metal needles inserted directly into the meridians to unblock the Dragon Force and resume its proper movement. The needles act as conduits to either release blocked and congested Dragon Force by moving it out of the meridians, or they increase life force by moving it from the outside and conducting it in to the meridians.

It is beneficial for a Dragon-in-Training to study the esoteric anatomy of the Dragon Body - i.e., its Dragon Lines and Lairs - from both the Chinese and Hindu traditions in order to understand how and where the Dragon Force is blocked and how to manipulate it. Through a knowledge of the body's Dragon Lines and Lairs, a Dragon-in-Training acquires the ability to quickly re-establish balance within his/her and other people's physical and emotional bodies.

### **Alchemical Siddha-Tao Philosophy**

A Dragon-in-Training should adopt the Tao philosophy of the great Chinese Dragon Master Lao Tzu who is recognized within some Siddha traditions as an incarnation of the Siddha Bogarnath. When the great political philosopher Confucius met Master Lao Tzu he loudly proclaimed “Today I met Lao Tzu. Today I met a Dragon.”



The Tao philosophy that is laid out in Lao Tzu's seminal work, the Tao Te Ching, is simply the philosophy of balance. It teaches the existence the two polar opposite forces of Yin/Yang, Female/Male, that keep everything in the universe in a state of balance. When one of the two forces becomes greater than its opposite, an imbalance results that can throw some part of the cosmos out of balance and eventuat e in the complete collapse of a previously well-balanced and well- functioning system or organism. Within a human being an imbalance of the Yin/Yang polarity can cause disruption and disease of the physical, etheric, emotional and mental bodies.

The famous symbol of Taoism portrays the perfect perpetual balance of the male/female, yin/yang polarity as two polar opposite “fishes.” These are manifestations of the initial split of the Primal Dragon into its corresponding opposing parts, or Twins, that keep the universe in a perpetual balance.

By meditating on the Tao symbol and the Tao Te Ching a Dragon-in-Training intuitively learns how to create balance in their life. When balance is achieved in the outer life the inner polarity also becomes balanced and

alchemy ensues. To further promote this balance a Dragon-in-Training can also practice the Taoist martial art known as Tai Chi Chuan. Through the long and short forms of Tai Chi a Dragon-in-Training learns to consciously move the Dragon Force from the Dantien and then circulate it through all the subtle meridians of the Dragon Body.



### **The Dragon Force and the Martial Arts**

Besides Tai Chi Chuan, Dragons-in-Training often find other martial arts to an effective way for regularly controlling and mastering the Dragon Force. The techniques of most martial arts will help to move, store, and unblock the Dragon Force, and some of them teach how to project the Force.

Through martial art training a Dragon-in-Training learns to move the Dragon Force from its home in the kidney region, the Lower Dantien, and then channel it outwards through their legs and arms while performing blocks, kicks, punches and other offensive and defensive moves. Ultimately, through martial art practice a Dragon will gain such perfect control over the Dragon Force that he or she will be able to project it to a

target some distance away, thereby defeating an opponent without physically interacting with it.

A martial art will thus assist a Dragon in channeling his or her potentially explosive Dragon Force. And even though the martial arts teach the art of combat, the more spiritual or evolved martial art traditions, such as Japanese Aikido, prohibit the use of punches and kicks for any other purpose other than self- preservation during a life-threatening attack.

## **Siddha Medicine**

Siddha Medicine was first transmitted from Sanat Kumara to the Siddha Agastya, who then transcribed it into the Tamil language and taught it to his Siddha disciples. Siddha Medicine focuses on creating a balance of the five elements that constitute the body and the three doshas they engender. This is accomplished through Yamas and Niyamas, understanding Planetary Influences and how to neutralize them, Herbal elixirs, Asanas, Meditation, Diet, Gems, Precious metals and Mantras.

### **Planetary Influences and Metals**

Each planet governs certain organs, emotional dispositions and mental/psychological functions. When these planets are in harmony with the other planets and stars they project positive influences to Earth, but when they are disharmonious their emanations can be harmful and even dangerous. In order to enhance the positive and neutralize the negative influences of the planets, Siddha Medicine prescribes wearing precious metals in the form of bracelets, pendants, necklaces, arm bands, etc. These alchemical accouterments are typically composed of the five metals of gold, silver, copper, tin, and iron, each of which is associated with an astrological planet: gold-Sun, silver-Moon, copper-Venus, tin-Jupiter, and iron-Mars. Thus, as part of his or her physical, emotional, and psychological maintenance the Dragon-in- Training should consider always wearing a five metal bracelet, pendant, etc.



## Siddha Astrology and Gems

The principal Siddha science that deals with planetary influences is called Jyotish, the “Science of Light.” Its more common name is Vedic or Hindu Astrology. Jyotish reveals what planetary influences a person is born with. According to their Natal Chart (Rasi Chakra) a person should wear gems that enhance the power of the positive planets in their charts and neutralizes the negative planets. The gems they wear are thus Talismans that attract the positive and offset the negative influences of the stars and planets. Besides the natal considerations, each person’s life is divided into Dasas or planetary cycles and they should wear gems in accordance to the planet ruling the cycle they are currently progressing through. During their life a person will have a Mars Cycle of 7 years, a Venus Cycle of 20 years, a Jupiter Cycle of 16 years, etc. When these cycles occur will be different for every person.

In order to know what gems to wear and when, the Dragon- in-Training should consider getting a natal Jyotish or Seven Ray Gnostic reading that covers their entire life. [www.sevenrayorder.com](http://www.sevenrayorder.com)





## **Rudraksha Beads**

Another bodily accoutrement that greatly assists the Dragon-in-Training in remaining healthy is Rudraksha Beads. These beads are the seeds of a sacred tree that grows in the Himalayas and other part of India. As a “mala” they are strung together in sacred numbers and typically worn as a bracelet (wrist mala) or necklace (neck mala). Rudrakshas are known to have the special alchemical benefit of purifying the blood. The Siddhas are aware of how immensely important it is to keep the blood pure if they want to be healthy in mind, body and spirit. This is especially important when practicing alchemy because at that time it is natural for body toxins to be released and enter the blood system. Consequently, most Siddhas and their disciples wear at least one neck mala of 108 beads, and some completely cover their bodies with Rudrakshas. Rudrakshas are also helpful to cool down the body when it becomes over- heated by the fiery influence of an awakened Kundalini.

The name Rudraksha means “Tear of Shiva” (Rudra is a name of Shiva). According to the legend, the first Rudraksha bead was produced when Shiva, while observing the suffering of human existence, felt great sadness. A single tear then emerged from his eye and fell to Earth as a gift to humanity. When it landed it took the form a Rudraksha seed that then produced Rudraksha trees and beads.

When acquiring Rudrakshas it is important to know that the small beads are stronger in action than the large ones. Also, the most powerful malas will have the beads strung on a sacred metal, usually silver or gold. Typically, Rudraksha beads will have six sides. If they have more or less than six they often have special properties.



### **Alchemical Mercury Balls**

Alchemical Mercury can both feed the Jing and awaken or further activate the inner alchemical force. Siddhas and their students commonly wear it in the shape of a ball around their necks, while other yogis have been known to imbibe it as a fluid or suck it into the body through the lower cavities. Some have even inserted pieces of it under the skin with excellent results.

Alchemical Mercury, which is known as the “Semen of Shiva,” will feed the inner Jing and catalyze the transformation of sexual energies into spiritual energy. It also has the property of disengaging the physical body from the etheric body, thus assisting a Dragon-in-Training in traveling astrally. The deity of Alchemical Mercury is the god Mercury, the guide and messenger between Heaven and Earth. By another name, Mercury is Thoth-Hermes, the Lord of Alchemy.



## **Eat for your Constitution**

### **Vata-Kapha-Pitta**

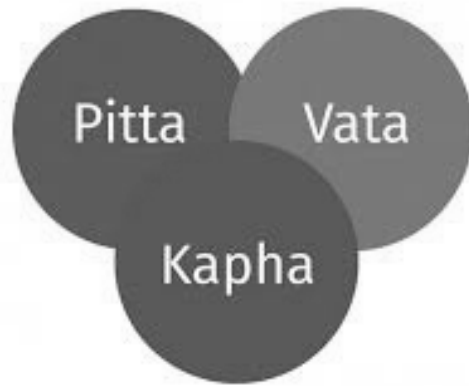
One important consideration in Siddha Medicine to balance the three doshas is diet. A Dragon-in-Training should consume a diet that is consistent with his or her constitution, which will be predominantly Vata, Kapha or Pitta.

**A Vata Constitution** or body type is thin, wiry, and “airy.” Vata is made of air so there is a predominance of that element in his or her constitution. A Vata person is mercurial, intellectual, and often quiet or introverted, although he or she can also be garrulous and animated. He or she suffers from a weakness of the digestive system, especially in the intestines, and is prone to accumulating an abundance of internal gas. A person with a Vata Constitution should consume a diet that is easy to digest and made up of a predominance of grains, fruits and vegetables. Sweet carbohydrates and easily digested meats are fine as long they are not consumed in too great an abundance. Milk products are good in order to keep flesh on a Vata body and calm the overactive nervous system. Beans and legumes can be problematical. Spicy foods can assist the weak digestive system, but they may be too stimulating for some Vata Constitutions.

**A Kapha Constitution** is one which possesses a predominance of the earth and water elements. There is a tendency to gain weight easily for a Dragon-in-Training with this body type, and the muscles are doughy and not usually very well defined. A person with a Kapha Constitution usually moves slow, is never a “morning person”, and needs a greater amount of sleep than those with other body types. In order to balance the earth and water elements, the aspiring Dragons with Kapha Constitution should eat salty and drying foods, and limit their consumption of carbohydrates. Lean meats, vegetables, fish and fruits are good for this constitution. Spicy foods can help to balance the earth and water elements, but carbohydrates and sweets will exacerbate them.

**A Pitta Constitution** is the most athletic of the three. It possesses an abundance of the fire element. Dragons-in-Training with this constitution produce fiery energy that can be channeled into athleticism, abundant activity and creativity, but also aggressiveness and anger. Pitta people have well defined muscles, as well as good, efficient digestion, since fire is the

element that digests food, and they can often eat most anything without suffering from digestive disorders. In order to balance their fire, Pitta predominant people should limit their consumption of meats, salty, spicy and drying foods.



## **Alchemical Dragon-in-Training Vocations**

The appropriate vocation of a Dragon-in-Training is one that assists them in the development and mastership of the Dragon Force and Dragon Wisdom. Moreover, in order to prevent the creation of future karma, a Dragon-in-Training should find a vocation that assists him or her in cultivating an attitude of service while dedicating the fruits of all their actions to someone or something other than themselves.

A vocation in the healing arts is natural for a Dragon-in-Training because of their abundant and continually expanding Dragon Force, and their understanding of the esoteric anatomy of the Dragon Body. They make excellent acupuncturists, massage therapists, subtle Dragon Force movers and unblockers, and emotional release therapists. With their piercing intellects and well-developed intuition, Dragons also excel as diagnosticians and intuitively know the best healing modality and treatment plan to choose for a client. They possess the natural ability to look under the surface of an illness and treat its root cause.

All forms of divination, including Astrology, Tarot and Numerology, are excellent vocations for a Dragon-in-Training. They help in the development of intuition and gnosis. These tools assist in the union of the brain hemispheres and activation of the Third Eye of Dragon Wisdom.

To assist the mastery of their own and other people's Dragon Force, Dragons-in-Training may also find their calling as instructors in the martial arts, or they might prefer a vocation teaching gentler modalities, including Tai Chi Chuan and Hatha Yoga. Many Dragons will be found teaching the discipline of Kundalini Yoga, that utilizes more intensive postures than traditional Hatha Yoga to both move the Dragon Force and awaken the Spiritual Kundalini.

Dragons also make excellent researchers. A Dragon is not content unless he or she arrives at the underlying truth and will spend as long as it takes to arrive at it. A Dragon is also well suited for research because of his or her one-pointed mental focus. The transformed Jing of a Dragon rises up to form up the brain, thus endowing him or her with a very sharp and focused intellect.

# STAGE 3

## Asanas:

Dragon Alchemy for the Physical Body

Alchemical Asanas

Hatha Yoga of Siddha Goraknath

Alchemical Sitting Positions



## **Alchemical Asanas**

Once a Dragon-in-Training has adhered to a Code of Conduct and developed discipline, discrimination and a level of purification and mental stillness, he or she is ready to continue towards a complete purification of the physical body through the practice of Asanas. Asanas are slow physical stretches that work on all parts of the body. They stretch and clean the muscles by bringing them fresh blood and Dragon Force. They move and clean out the lymph system, and they improve the overall health and function of all the internal organs. They also strengthen the body so that the Dragon-in-Training will be able to sit comfortably for a long period of time while engaged in other disciplines of Dragon Alchemy.

Soon after adopting a regular practice of Asanas the Dragon-in-Training finds that he or she can move into deeper stretches for longer and longer periods of time. At that point the asanas are working on very deep levels of the physical body and clearing out old and deep blockages of toxins and longterm congestion. Now the Dragon-in-Training finds that he or she can begin to comfortably remain in an asana for an extended period while experiencing a still mind. At that time he or she has realized the meaning of the word asana, meaning “seat,” and will soon adopt a solid, comfortable seat that they can use to practice the disciplines of the next higher stages of Dragon Alchemy.



## Alchemical Hatha Yoga of Siddha Goraknath



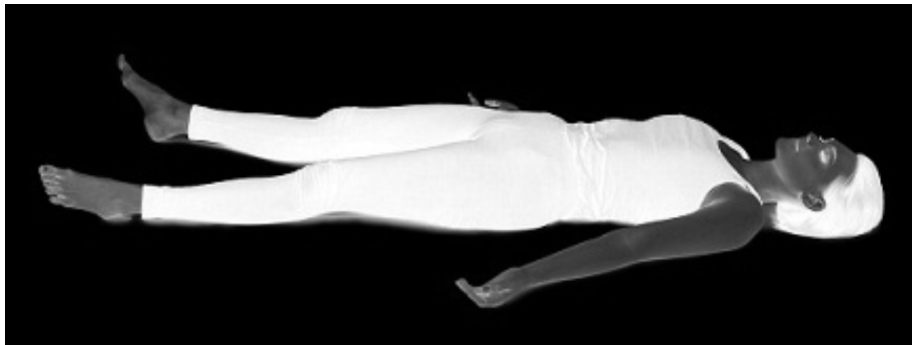
Although most people in the West tend to think of just asanas as being “Hatha Yoga,” in truth Hatha Yoga is a full spectrum alchemical school of yoga founded by the Siddha Goraknath. The term Hatha, which denotes the union of male Sun (Ha) and female Moon (Tha) and their associated Pingala and Ida Nadis, has the same goal as all branches of Dragon Alchemy, i.e., the union of the male/female principles and the activation of the Kundalini Serpent. Besides Asanas, Pranayama (breath control), which is the 4th stage of the Eight Stages, is also a very important part of Hatha Yoga. Concentration and Meditation, the 6th and 7th stages, as well as spiritual study, service to the Guru, Martial Arts, and the consumption of alchemical tonics and herbs round out the curriculum of Goraknath’s school.

Through long term commitment to the school of Hatha Yoga a Dragon-in-Training can eventually arrive at the end of the Eight Stages and achieve complete absorption in God-consciousness or Samadhi.

## **Important Alchemical Asanas Introductory Guidelines to Asana Practice**

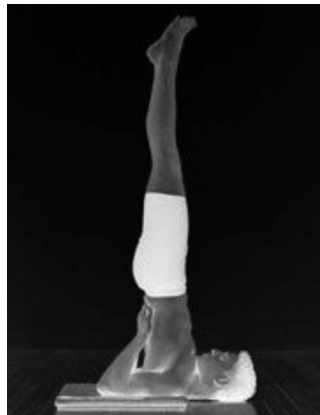
There are a few basic rules you should always observe while practicing asanas:

1. Always move slowly into an asana position.  
Inhale before moving into an asana. Then exhale as you slowly move into it.
2. Move into an asana until you feel you are getting a good stretch and then hold that position for a short time. That is far enough and long enough. If you attempt more you could injure yourself.
3. You should practice an equal number of asanas that bend the back forwards as those that bend it backwards. This prevents back injury.
4. If your back becomes painful, tight and achy during your asana practice, at any time you can assume the Child's Pose until you feel relief (see following page).
5. Never aggressively push your body. Gently move it into the different asanas.
6. At any time you feel tired or weak during your practice, lie in the Corpse Pose for a short period of time until you feel rested. Then resume your practice. Always end your series of asanas with the Corpse Pose.





Plough Pose: Begin lying on the back with legs together and arms to the side, palms down. On an inhale bring the legs straight upward and on the exhale move them over the head as far as you can. Remain in that position for 20-30 seconds. In time your feet will come closer to touching the floor.



Shoulder Pose: From the Plough Pose brace the upper back with the hands. Inhale while bringing the legs upwards, as straight as possible, and then exhale. If the legs can not be set in an upright position the yogi should move them up as high as possible. Remain in this inverted posture 20-30 seconds. Then return to the floor. First inhale as you return to the Plough Pose, then exhale. Inhale and slowly bring your legs down to the floor. Exhale. If you need to take some strain off your neck, you can place a towel or small blanket under the shoulders before moving into the Shoulder Pose.



Cobra Pose: Lie on your stomach with palms at shoulder height and facing downwards. Inhale and as you exhale push your body up-wards and arch your back. Hold the position for 5-10 seconds. Inhale and slowly lower body to floor. Exhale. Perform 3x.



The Head-Knee Pose will stretch the spine in the opposite direction as the Cobra Asana. Sit up with both legs together and straight out in front of you. Inhale as you raise your hands above your head and then exhale as you move your upper body forward over your legs. Hold for 10-20 seconds. Now place the sole of the right leg against the inner thigh of the left leg. Inhale as you again raise your arms and exhale as you move your upper body over your outstretched leg. Hold for 10-20 seconds. Now place left sole against your right leg. Breath and stretch.



Arm Stretch: To stretch the arms extend one arm upwards while inhaling and reach in back to touch (come as close as possible) the other arm on the exhale. Hold 5-10 seconds. Now do the other arm.



**Neck Rolls:** Let your head hang limply and push it around in a clockwise direction around your neck for 3x. Then reverse and move it around the neck in a counterclockwise direction for 3x.



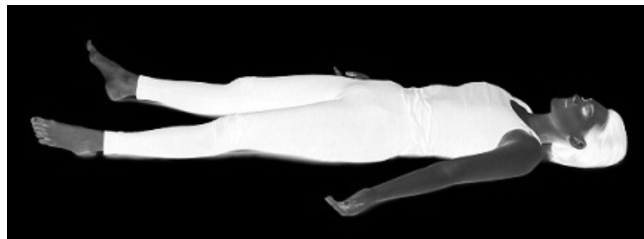
**Spinal Twist:** Bend your right leg inwards to your body. Place your left foot outside of your right knee. Place your right elbow outside your left knee. Plant your left hand. Take a deep breath. Twist as you exhale. Hold 3 seconds. Do opposite side. Do both sides 3x.



**Bridge Pose:** Lie on your back with palms down at your sides. Bend your knees. Inhale. On the exhale lift up buttocks and arch your back. Hold for 10 seconds. Return to floor. Repeat 3x.



**Child's Pose:** Sit with your legs underneath you. Lower your face to the floor. Place arms on floor at the sides with palms up. Hold for 30- 40 seconds.



**Corpse Pose.** Place arms away from your sides, palms up, and legs shoulder width apart. Hold 1-2 minutes while breathing deep and slow into the abdomen.

## **Alchemical Meditation Sitting Positions**

One of the benefits of the asanas - and an important reason for practicing them - is that they endow each practitioner with one or more comfortable sitting positions they can sustain for a long period of time. Then, when observing the alchemical practices associated with the higher stages of the Eight Stages, the Dragon-in-Training can choose the sitting positions that are the most comfortable and can be held for the longest period of time.

All cross-legged sitting positions of the Hindu yogis have an alchemical effect. The theory behind them is that they unite the polar opposite left/right (or female/male) sides of the body, and by doing so they engender the inner union of the polarity and Dragon Alchemy. Thus, simply by sitting with legs crossed a Dragon-in-Training is practicing alchemy.

The Dragon-in-Training can assume an alchemical sitting position either on the floor or on a chair. While sitting on a chair the aspiring Dragon can simply cross his or her legs.

When on the floor there are four different poses to choose from. The first is the "Easy Pose," which requires the yogi to cross the legs in the most natural and comfortable way with both feet becoming situated under the opposing thighs and directly on the floor. The next sitting position, known as the Siddhasana, the "Asana of the Siddhas" requires that from the Easy Pose the knees are separated until the right foot sits upon the left foot, and the heel of the left foot pushes against the perineum.

After Siddhasana is the "Half Lotus," which requires that from the Easy Pose the Dragon-in-Training places the right foot on top of the left thigh with the sole upwards. And the fourth and most advanced of the four sitting positions, the "Full Lotus," requires that after the Dragon places the right foot on the left thigh he or she then places the left foot on top of the right thigh. Besides uniting the polarity, the Full Lotus also locks the lower extremities so the inner Dragon Force cannot escape from the body as it normally does. When the Dragon Force is locked in one place for a period of time it often turns into alchemical fire, which will then circulate in your system of meridians and nadis to purify them, and/or it may travel to the

base of the spine to awaken the Kundalini serpent. Locking the lower extremities also helps to lock the mind in place and assists concentration.





Easy Pose



Siddhasana



Half Lotus



Full Lotus

**STAGE 4**  
**Pranayama: Dragon Body Alchemy**

Alchemical Pranayama Theory  
Kriya Yoga Alchemy of Siddha Babaji  
Alchemical Pranayama Techniques  
Daily Clearing of the Dragon Body  
Dragon Force Healing  
Awakening a Person's Kundalini



## **Alchemical Pranayama**

### **Activating and Clearing the Dragon Body**

The next stage after purifying and strengthening the physical body with Asanas is to purify and activate the Etheric Body or “Dragon Body” with practices of breath control called Pranayama, meaning the “Path of [controlling] Prana.” The Dragon Body is the etheric membrane that exists between the physical body and the higher subtle sheaths known as the Emotional, Mental and Spiritual Bodies. Through its purification, the physical and higher subtle bodies are also cleared of their toxic debris which manifests as energetic blockages in the Dragon Body. Thus, a Dragon-in Training becomes free of un-healthy emotional and mental impressions that keep them controlled and unable to know their spontaneous and infinite Self.

As previously mentioned in this text, the Dragon Body is an etheric sheath composed of Dragon Lines or subtle vessels that intersect at Dragon Lairs. The smaller Dragon Lairs manifest as small vortexes of energy through which Dragon Force moves in and out of the Dragon Body, and the larger Dragon Lairs are a person’s Chakras. According to Siddha Esoteric Anatomy, the Dragon Body is distinguished by the Dragon’s sacred number of seven: it has seven chakras, as well as seven major yin and seven major yang meridians. There is one major yin (Ren or Ida Vessel) and one major yang meridian (Du or Pingala Vessel) in the front and back of your body, respectively, corresponding to the Dragon Twins. And in total there are 72,000 subtle Dragon Lines through which the Dragon Force moves to all parts of the physical body.

As you adopt and practice the disciplines of Pranayama you will be alchemically purifying and activating your Dragon Body. Since the high frequency Dragon Force of Kundalini exists within the Dragon Body, its activation could also manifest as the awakening and/or further activation of the Serpent Fire that resides within the Muladhara Chakra at the base of the spine.

## **Kundalini Awakening**

The manifestations of a Kundalini awakening could fill a room of books stacked from floor to ceiling. It can range from feelings of intense heat at the base and/or along the course of the spine, to a vision, a dream, automatic body movements called Kriyas, astral travel, pain at the Third Eye or the other chakras, etc. You could even find your body moving into automatic asanas and pranayama. Everyone's awakening is special for them. You will be able to identify yours when it occurs. If the awakening is overwhelming to you, call upon your Dragon Guide to control your special manifestation of Kundalini activation and make it safe and comfortable for you. There is one manifestation of Kundalini activation that is consistent for every Dragon-in-Training. From that point onwards your life and the intensity of your spiritual practice will never be the same again.





### **Alchemical Kriya Yoga of Siddha Babaji**

The Siddha Babaji Nagaraj (Great Serpent) was a disciple of both Sanat Kumara and the Siddha Alchemist Bogarnath. Following his enlightenment, Babaji was given the command to found a school of yoga principally based upon pranayama. This was the beginning of Kriya Yoga, which teaches pranayama techniques that both purify and alchemically transform the Dragon Body. These ancient practices both prolong life and activate the inner Kundalini, thus endowing the Dragon-in-Training with mastery of both the Dragon Force and Dragon Wisdom. And as demonstrated by Babaji himself, who continues to live within a 2000 year old physical body in the Himalayas, the Kriya Yoga techniques can also lead to physical immortality.

Babaji established a lineage of Kriya Siddha Masters who have taught Kriya Yoga to the outer world while he resides at Badrinath in north India. The Masters of his Kriya lineage include Lahari Mahasya, Sri Yukteshwar and Yogananda Paramahansa. Yogananda brought the teachings to the US and established the Self-Realization Fellowship in California for their dissemination and Kriya initiation.

Over the years many western seekers have met Babaji in the Himalayas and received Kriya initiation. One of them was Leonard Orr, the founder of the

pranayama therapy known as Re- birthing.

## **Alchemical Pranayama Techniques**

All the pranayama techniques presented in the following pages have numerous alchemical effects. They balance and unite the inner polarity that runs through the Ida and Pingala Nadis that terminate in the Left and Right Nostrils. They remove blockages anywhere in the Dragon Body, they fully clean out the digestive tract, and they calm and still the mind. Because of the mind-breath connection, whenever you control and slow the breath, you also control and slow the mind. In the advanced stages of Samadhi both the breath and mind cease to function for longer and longer periods of time until they become suspended and virtually non-existent.

To perform any of the following pranayama techniques either sit in a chair or on the floor in a comfortable crossed leg asana. Assume either the Easy Pose, Siddhasana, the Half Lotus or the Full Lotus. Keep your spine erect and completely focus on the exercise. It is best to do these techniques on an empty stomach or at least one hour after eating.

When you choose any form of pranayama you should initially be careful to limit the amount of time you practice it. After you have practiced the discipline for awhile you can increase the time. Three rounds of any technique are plenty to begin with. Then, you can increase to 5, 7, & 9 rounds. But keep in mind that pranayama only needs to be observed until the mind and body become still.

Of the following pranayama techniques Bastrika or Bel-lows Breath is the best one to observe in the morning because it fully cleans out the digestive tract and requires a dramatic inhalation of clean, pure Dragon Force. The other techniques can be used at any time with equal benefit.

## **Alternate Nostril Pranayama**

Alternate Nostril Breathing is a pranayama technique that unites the polarity by balancing the left and right nostrils and the Ida and Pingala Nadis that terminate at them. This breathing exercise will also balance the brain signals being generated in both hemispheres of your brain. Your intellect will then work in tandem with your intuition to produce gnosis.

To perform Alternate Nostril Breathing, start by closing the left nostril with the ring finger and little finger of the right hand. Inhale through the right nostril for a count of 4. Now close both nostrils, placing the thumb of the right hand over the right nostril. Hold your breath for a count of 8. Now open your left nostril and breathe air out of it for a count of 4. Inhale through the left nostril for a count of 4, close it, count to 8, and then open the right nostril and breathe out for a count of four. This is one round. Continue in this way back and forth between the nostrils for two more rounds. More advanced Dragons-in-Training can increase to 5, 7, & 9 rounds.

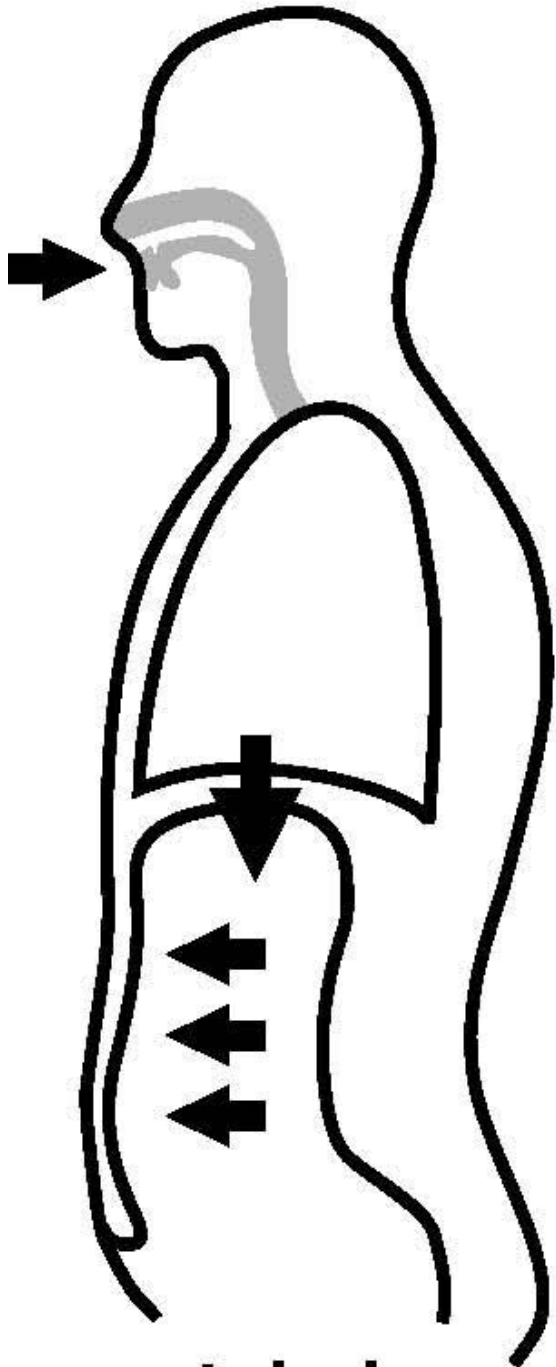




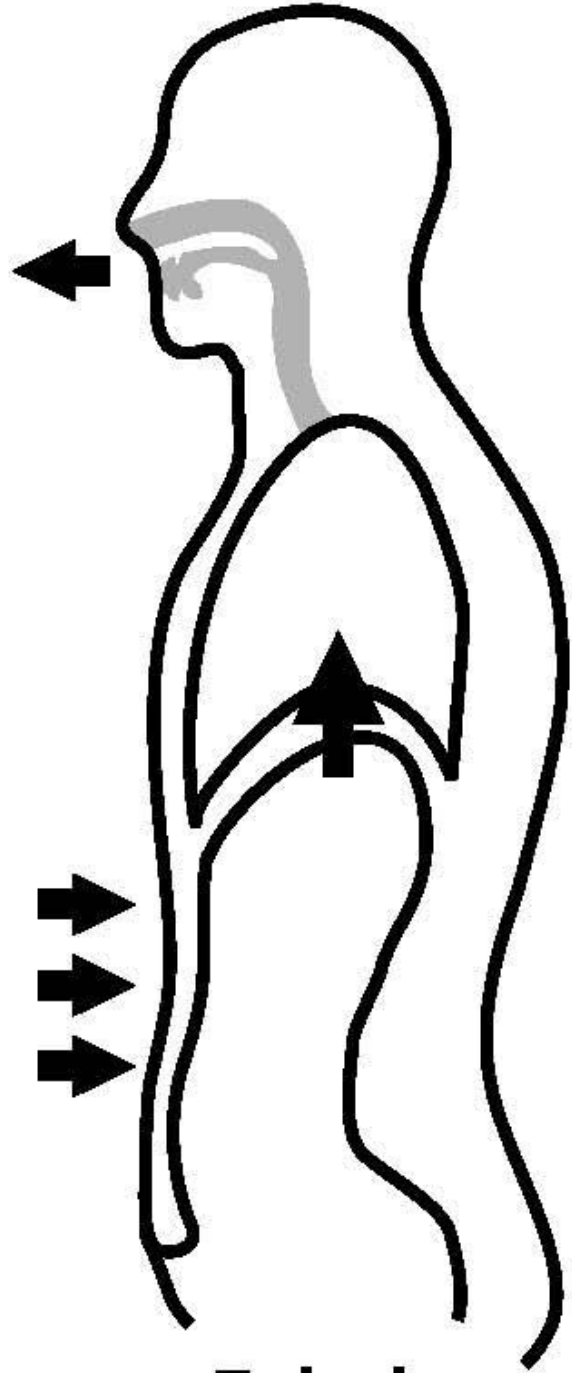
### **Bastrika or “Bellows Breath”**

Bastrika or “Bellows Breath” is a pranayama technique wherein the physical body is made to act like a bellows. While sitting straight up the practitioner should rapidly breath in and out through the nostrils. Following the in-breath into the abdomen, the Dragon-in-Training should forcefully contract the abdomen while exhaling. This should continue for 7-9 inhales/exhales and be followed by a long in-breath. Hold the breath for a moment and then slowly exhale. The beginner should do only one round of 7-9 breaths, and after 2 weeks increase it to two rounds, otherwise the abdominal muscles will become strained and ache.

When this exercise is practiced correctly the breath of the practitioner should be very calm and slow at the end of it. And the entire digestive tract will be cleansed. The abdominal thrusts will have emptied it of toxic energy and the long breath at the end of the exercise will have replaced the dark energy with clean, pure Dragon Force. In order to fill you body with clean prana consider performing this pranayama first thing in the morn-ing. Sitting near an open window with clean Dragon Force moving through it is also beneficial.



Inhale



Exhale

### **Circular or Connected Breath**

This pranayama technique can be done either laying on the back or in a sitting position. The focus of the practice is to meet the inhale with the exhale and the exhale with the inhale, thus keeping the breath circular and connected. When performed correctly there is not the normal pause between the inhale and ex-hale and the breathing is faster. While practicing this pranayama tech-nique the Dragon-in-Training can either breath through the nose on the inhale and out the mouth on the exhale, or inhale and exhale can both move in and out through the nose. Exhaling through the mouth is an effective way to clear toxins from the body, so this option should be considered when the goal of the practitioner is to specifically remove physical and emotional toxins from the body.

Connected Breath is a common practice of Rebirthing , which is a healing modality designed to release the traumas surround-ing the birth experience. It was created by Leonard Orr following his meeting with Babaji Nagaraj, the founder of Kriya Yoga, in the Himalayas.



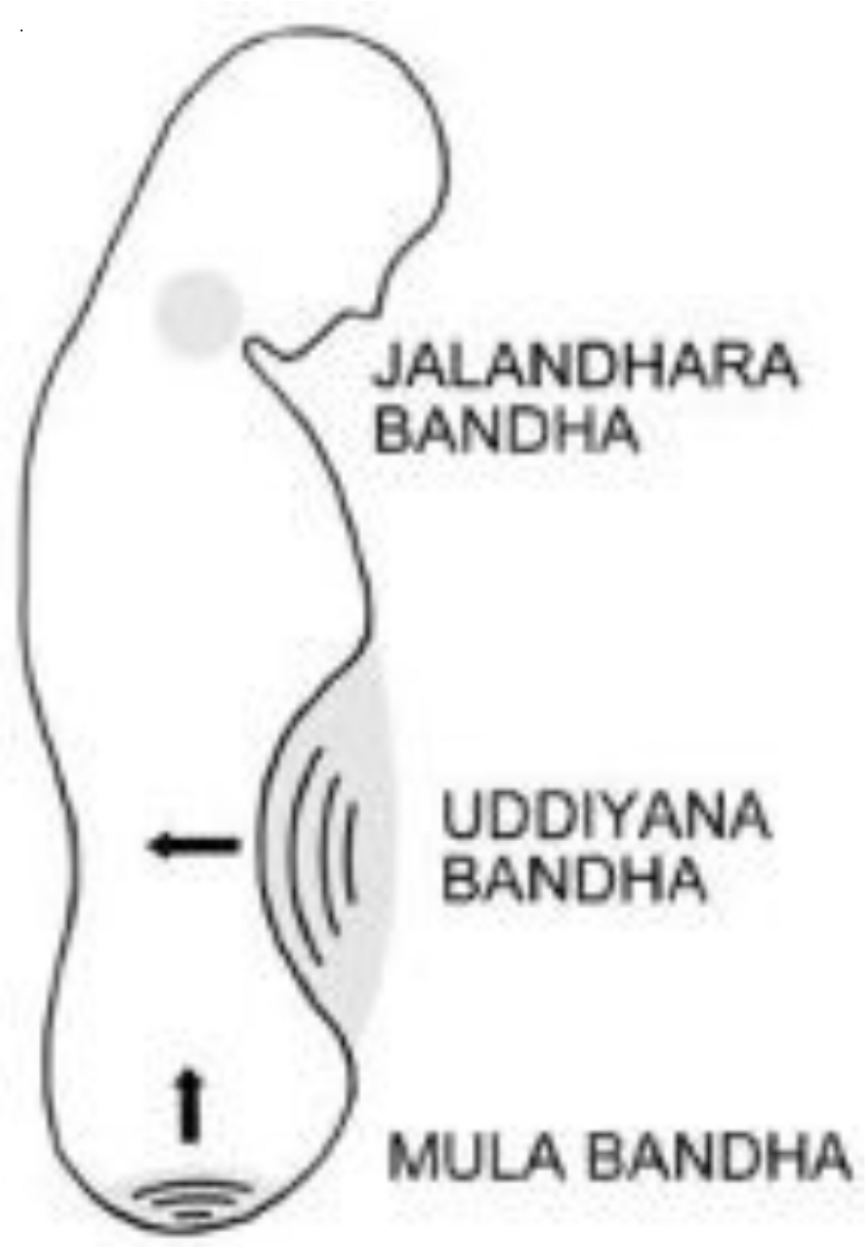
## **Khumbaka Breath and the Bandhas or “Locks”**

One goal of Pranayama is to send the inhaled Dragon Force to the Lower Abdomen and hold it there. Then, after a time, it will heat up and sympathetically awaken the fiery Kundalini. Both Kumbhaka and the three Bandhas or “Locks” assist in this process by retaining the Dragon Force while it heats up.

Kumbhaka is simply breath retention. Kumbhaka is practiced whenever the breath is held in the lower abdomen for a period of time, such as during long pranayama techniques. At the later stages of Dragon Alchemy, when the Dragon-in-Training holds his or her breath for long periods while practicing Concentration and Meditation, Kumbhaka occurs naturally & Kundalini activation often results.

The Bandhas help insure that the retained Dragon Force cannot exit the body. Once the Dragon Force reaches the Lower Abdomen Mula Bandha is used to keep it from moving down and out the anus. This Bandha requires the practitioner to tighten the anal muscles. Then Jalandhara Bandha is applied. This requires the aspiring Dragon to touch the chin to the throat, thereby preventing the breath from moving out of the mouth or nose. And then the Uddiyana Bandha is applied. By sucking in the stomach the retained Dragon Force moves from the Lower Abdomen to the spine, where it then heats up and can awaken the Kundalini.

The Bandhas are held as long as the practitioner can hold his or her breath. Then the Dragon Force is exhaled and the Bandhas are repeated. Through daily practice, the Dragon will be able to hold his or her breath for increasingly longer periods of time.



## **Daily Clearing of the Dragon Body**

It is good to adopt a daily regimen to assist in the clearing of your Dragon Body. Such a regimen will clear the physical, emotional and mental toxins that are blocking your meridians. You can use the prescribed Pranayama practices already listed for moving the Dragon Force, including Alternate Nostril Pranayama and Bastrika. Both are beneficial techniques for daily clearing the Dragon Body. When you eventually adopt a daily meditation routine, these Pranayama techniques will be an excellent precursor for stilling the mind and moving into a deep state of meditation.

A more complete daily clearing of the Dragon Body can be gained through Connected Breath Pranayama because it can be performed for a long period without damaging the physical body. When observing this practice, lie down within your Dragon Temple and/or find a comfortable mat or mattress to stretch out upon and begin the practice. Start Connected Breath Pranayama and continue the practice for at least three minutes. You can then take a short break of one minute and do another round of three minutes. Begin your practice of Connected Breath with one round a day and then add another round every two weeks until you reach three rounds a day.

You can also play music while performing Connected Breath. Listening to relaxing music will assist you in releasing and making the practice more meditative.

Sometimes while practicing Connected Breath the wrists can suddenly become tight and painful. This is known as tetany. Stop the breath for a moment, take some slow, deep breaths, and then continue. The tetany will pass on its own.

While observing Connected Breath consider holding an alchemical stone in one or both hands. This will assist in moving the electro-magnetic field and the Dragon Force in the Dragon Body.

## **Dragon Force Healing**

After a Dragon-in-Training has observed a regular practice of pranayama he or she will have sufficiently unblocked their Dragon Body and can then channel large amounts of Dragon Force for themselves and others. Most Dragons-in-Training are typically born with an abundance of Dragon Force and are natural healers. Only later in life do they congest their meridians and need to unblock them. Those Dragons aspiring to become healers often turn to the attunements offered by some laying-on-of-hands techniques, such as Reiki, to unblock their Dragon Lines so they can be more efficient channels of the Dragon Force. But regular pranayama will have the same effect.

When performing laying-on-of-hands healing place both hands together on the area in need of healing and keep them there for a couple of minutes. Then separate your hands and place them on either side of the area, approximately six inches away. Placing your hands on the troubled region will transfer healing Dragon Force into it. And placing your hands on opposite sides of it will assist the Dragon Force in moving through the area and along the meridian it is on. Most areas of pain on or in the body are caused by a blockage of Dragon Force.

In order to increase the amount of Dragon Force channeled to someone, a Dragon-in-Training can attach single (pointing towards the hands or double terminated crystals to their wrists by inserting them in wrist bands that stretch, like the ones worn by tennis players. This will both amplify and accelerate the Dragon Force as it moves down the arms and into the client. To promote a more powerful and rapid healing, a Dragon-in-Training can also work within their Dragon Temple. And they can also call upon their Dragon Guardian or Master to move their Dragon Force through them.

See “Dragon Magic” in the section on Dharana for information about how to invoke your Dragon Guide and channel its energy.

## **Awakening a Person's Kundalini**

A Dragon-in-Training with an awakened Kundalini possesses the ability to awaken the Fire Serpent in other people. Thus, if they feel a calling and/or the authority to do so, they can provide a great service to worthy seekers. Before a Dragon-in-Training embarks on this path of service, however, they must first get their ego out of the way. Such a person must see him or herself as a vehicle for the awakening, but not the reason for it. The most effective activators are those who make themselves channels for the Kundalini power of their guru or Dragon Guide. As previously mentioned, instructions for invoking one's Dragon Guide and channeling their Dragon Force can be found in the section of Dharana later in this chapter.

A Dragon-in-Training must also cultivate an attitude of complete detachment before attempting to activate another person. They must practice Karma Yoga and not be attached to the result. They will only be successful activating the Kundalini of a person who is truly ready to take their next and final step on the evolutionary path.

If a Dragon-in-Training triggers a Kundalini activation in another person it is their responsibility to inform them what occurred and what they can expect in the days to come. It is also their responsibility to help them align them with a Dragon Guide or Dragon Master who can guide and control the Kundalini in case it becomes overwhelming for that person. In cases of overwhelm, the newly awakened person should pray directly to their guide for assistance.

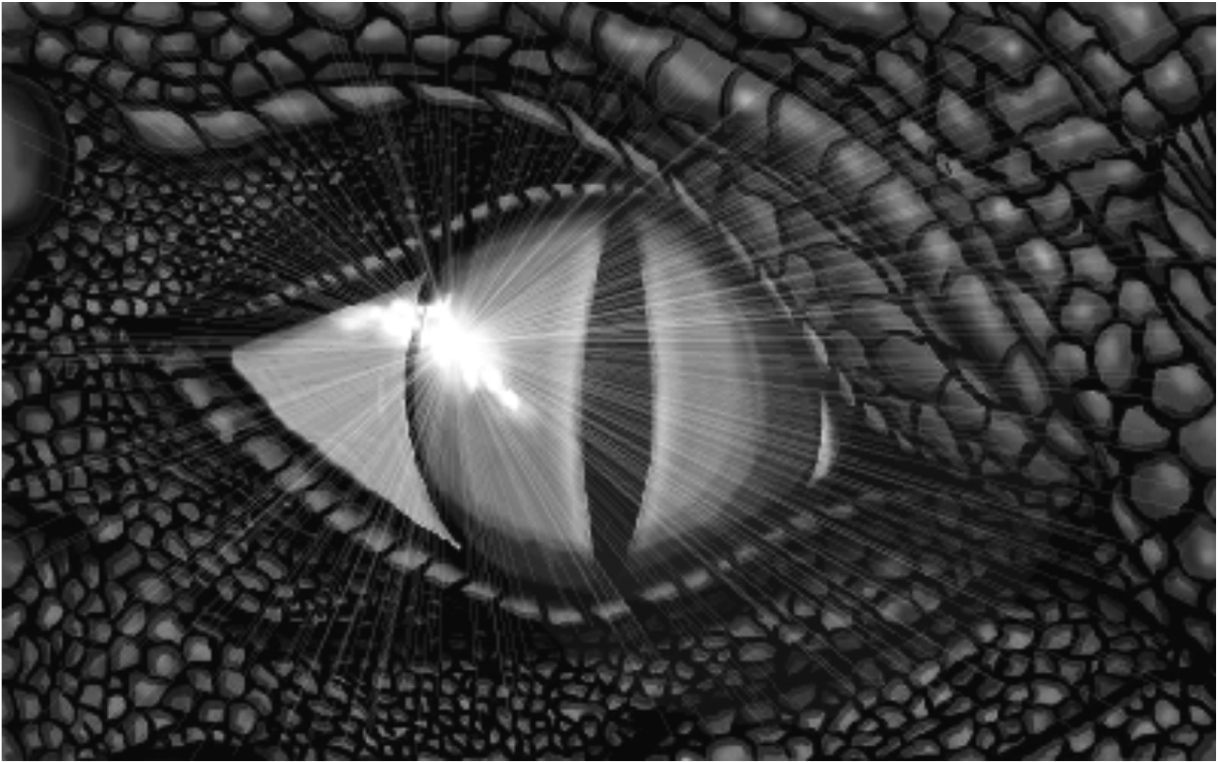
In general, it is in the best interest of a Dragon-in-Training to not attempt to activate another's Kundalini unless they are authorized to work as the channel of a Dragon Guide or Dragon Master. Thus, unless they have been called into service, the best course is to direct a person to a Dragon Guide or physical Dragon Master who has united with the transcendental consciousness of Shiva and now has full control of the universal Kundalini. Such a Siddha will possess the ability to both activate and control the Kundalini power through just a thought, word, look, or touch. These enlightened adepts are called Sat gurus. One of the few great satgurus who currently gives initiation enmasse is Mata Amritanandamayi Devi.

[www.amma.org](http://www.amma.org)



**STAGE 5**  
**Pratyahara: Dragon Alchemy of the**  
**Desire Body**

Pratyahara  
Alchemical Mantras  
Sacred Alchemical Languages  
Powerful Sanscrit Mantras  
Alchemical Bhakti Yoga



## **Pratyahara**

Pratyahara sits at the middle of the Eight Stages of Dragon Alchemy and serves as a bridge uniting the upper and lower stages. If you add up the Eight Stages - with the symbiotic Yamas and Niyamas united as the first stage - Pratyahara becomes the 4th of seven stages and the bridge that unites the lower three stages to the upper three. Pratyahara works to condition the mind of the Dragon-in-Training to resist the allure of the external world and its sensual attractions so it can fully turn within. Only through the dispassion of Pratyahara can the yogi progress to the last three stages of Concentration, Meditation and Samadhi.

Literally translated Pratyahara means “control of ahara,” with ahara denoting all the sensual, worldly pleasures humans like to indulge in and regularly fill their minds with. Pratyahara depends on mastery of the first 4 of the 8 stages for its success. Yamas and Niyamas provide discrimination and discipline. Asanas heal, purify and strengthen the body so that the need for, and potential addiction to, sensual substances is greatly reduced. And Pranayama slows down the breath so that the thought of sensual pleasures does not cause rapid breathing and an accompanying rapid mind.

Because he or she has experienced it in the first 4 stages of the Eight Stages, a Dragon-in-Training will not find the experience Pratyahara entirely new. They have already encountered euphoric moments of being completely satisfied with a transcendental peace that surpasses any outer, temporary, sensual experience. They may, for example, have experienced the inner peace and sustained energy offered through relaxing Asanas, especially the “Corpse Pose,” when the practitioner relaxes between asanas. Through Pranayama the Dragon-in-training would have also enjoyed the peace of the “space between the breaths” that is devoid of thought. Through the Yamas and Niyamas, the Dragon-in-Training would have also had a glimpse of some inner joy and peace by resorting to a more disciplined lifestyle and a diet of clean, pure food and liquids. They may have also begun to think less favorably about all temporary pleasures, even sex, which offers a quick orgasmic rush that is only briefly satisfying. And it typically results in the release of sexual fluids and the accompanying decrease in physical energy that is followed soon afterwards by an active mind and discontentment. Because of the connection between

the mind and the sexual fluids (Jing) that help to nourish it, when you waste or exhaust the seminal fluids the mind stops functioning optimally and both emotional and psychological problems can result. Thus, by the time that the Dragon-in-Training has reached the stage of Pratyahara he or she has achieved a level of dispassion that makes it easy to renounce more of the sensual pleasures that they know obstruct the steady and long lasting peace and joy that exists within.

Many of the practices of Pratyahara include ones that have already been observed by the Dragon-in-Training in the previous 4 Stages. These shared practices include abstinence, austerity, non-avarice and self-discipline of the Yamas and Niyamas; as well as the Asanas and Pranayama that take the mind of an aspiring Dragon off outer pleasures and focuses it on inner peace and joy.

Since many of the practices of Pratyahara have already been covered in the previous stages, in this section we will focus principally on the Pratyahara practice of Mantra Yoga. Through this practice the Dragon-in-Training discovers that the verbal and silent (mental repetition of mantric syllables and Divine Names raise consciousness, take the mind off worldly pleasures and distractions, and promote deep inner peace and joy.

### **Alchemical Mantras**

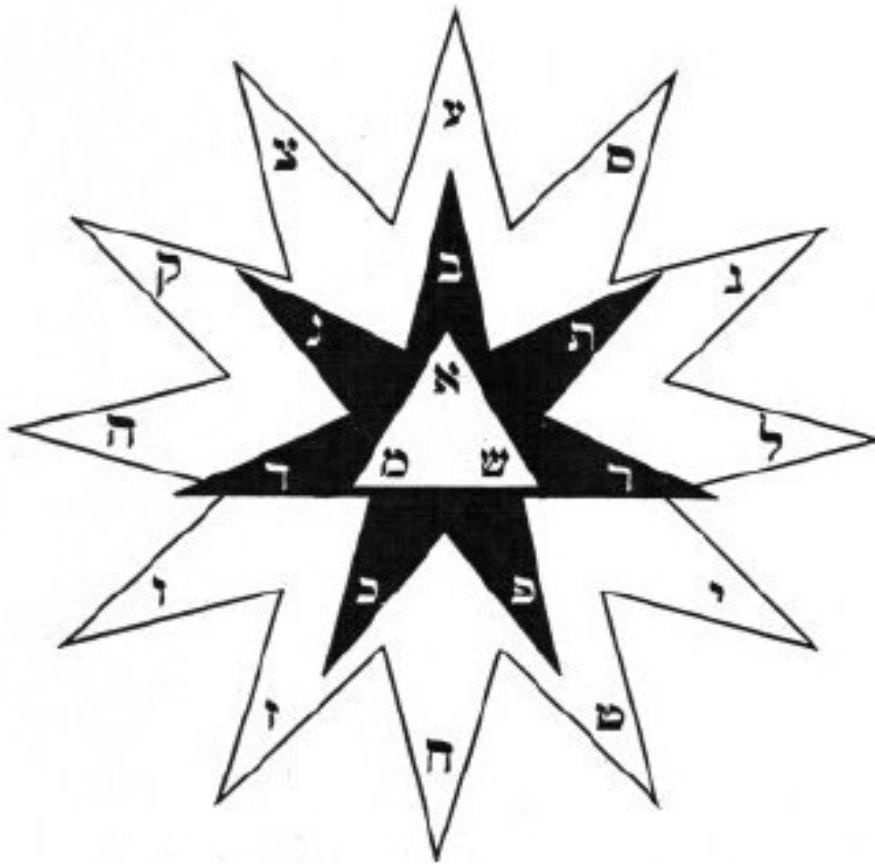
The meaning of the word Mantra is “That which protects the mind.” The repetition of a mantra protects the mind by giving it something to focus on other than the multitude of sensual pleasures that keep the mind wandering in the external world. Mantras also manifest an inner frequency that expands and uplifts the mind while also generating euphoria. Thus, Mantras are one of the most effective tools for practicing Pratyahara.

## **Sacred Alchemical Languages**

Mantras are typically taken from sacred languages. These are languages that expand consciousness simply through their repetition. Currently, most popular mantras and incantations are derived from the sacred languages Sanskrit and Hebrew. Hebrew is composed of 22 letters and the Sanskrit alphabet, which is called Devanagari, the “Script of the Gods,” includes 50 letters. In both systems each letter and its associated sound corresponds both to a stage in the creation of the cosmos, as well as to a level of the universe.

All letters and sounds are part of the primal OM. OM is the name and sound of the Dragon Force that comprises the body of the Primal Dragon. As the Primal Dragon creates the shapes of the universe out of its own body, these 22 or 50 letters emerge out of the OM. When the Primal Dragon splits into its male/female polarity to create balance in the cosmos, the frequency-letters are divided into two groups. One group is the product of the letter “O” of OM, which denotes the “Spiritual” component of the Primal Dragon manifesting as the Divine Mind and Dragon Wisdom. These are the vowels of the 22 or 50 letters. The second group is the product of the M of OM, which is the “Material” component of the Primal Dragon that manifests as the Dragon Force. These are the remaining consonants. Following this first division the sound/letters divide again into three parts to produce the Divine Trinity of Father, Son, Mother, or Creation, Preservation, and Destruction. These are followed by a septenary division and the 7 frequencies associated with the 7 Levels of the Universe, the 7 Rays, & 7 Planetary Spirits. Then emerge the frequencies of the 12 Zodiacal signs, etc.

The 22 and 50 letters are archetypal. They have been referred to as “Fire Letters” because they emerge directly out of the Cosmic Fire or Dragon Force body of the Primal Dragon. The frequencies of all crystallized matter are derived from them, and each letter is an embodiment of a living consciousness, a deity, that was born from the first deity, the Primal Dragon.



The above diagram from the Sepher Yetzirah represents the creation of the cosmos via the letters and sound frequencies of the Hebrew language. In the very center of the inner triangle is the cosmic OM. The three Mother Letters at the corner of the triangle emanate from the OM and are the sound frequencies associated with the three powers of the Primal Dragon, as well as the initial division of the Dragon Force into air, water and fire. The seven levels of the cosmos and Seven Rays (including the primary seven colors, tones and planets) that then emerge from the Three Powers are represented by the seven Compound Letters in the solid black seven pointed star. And these are in turn followed by the sound signatures of the 12 Zodiacal Signs.

## **Powerful Sanscrit Mantras**

It can thus be said that all mantras are both part of the cosmic OM, as well as sub-frequencies of the Dragon Force. Each one invokes a part, characteristic or power of the Primal Dragon, as well as a deity that oversees that power. Another facet of most mantras is that they are alchemical. They contain syllables and/or letters that vibrate to the frequency of the dual polarities that the Primal Dragon divides into when creating the universe. Thus, when repeated verbally or mentally they balance the inner polarity within the Dragon-in-Training and re-unite as the Primal Dragon or Kundalini at the base of the spine.

### **OM - AUM**

Of all mantras that embody the Primal Dragon the most inclusive of its characteristics and powers is OM. OM is called the “Pranava,” meaning “that which generates prana” or Dragon Force. Thus, simply by repeating inwardly or chanting this mantra out loud you can fill both your body and temple with Dragon Force. When you chant OM as OOOOMMMMM, you are simulating the creation of the Primal Dragon (M from Spirit (O that occurred at the beginning of time. Since OM can also be written as AUM, when you chant or silently repeat this mantra you are also summoning and embodying the three powers of the Primal Dragon: creation, preservation, and destruction.

When you chant OM you stimulate inner alchemy. By containing the dual polarity O (male, Spirit) and M (female, matter), the mantra OM unites your inner polarity. OM is also the sound frequency of the Primal Dragon residing in the Third Eye or Ajna Chakra, so its resonance will also activate the Divine Dragon Wisdom residing in this power center.

### **Om Namah Shivaya**

The mantra, Om Namah Shivaya, is another powerful name of the Primal Dragon. It includes OM as well as syllables that vibrate at the frequencies of the 5 elements that the Primal Dragon crystallizes into. The mantra can assist in the outer manifestation of these elements, as well as help to alchemically balance and transform them within the human body. It will also balance the chakras, each of which is associated with and governs one of the five elements in the body. The syllable Na corresponds to the Earth Element and the Root Chakra; Ma corresponds to the Water Element and

the Sacral Chakra; Shiv or Shiva is associated with the Fire Element and the Solar Plexus Chakra; Va or Vayu corresponds to the Air Element and the Heart Chakra; and Yu corresponds to the Ether Element and the Throat Chakra.

When repeated over a period of time Om Nam ah Shivaya will create an inner circuit that aligns both the Ida and Pingala Nadis as well as the chakras and their corresponding elements. OM will resonate in the Anja Chakra and begin the circuit. The next syllable Na, which is a frequency of Earth Element will move the circuit from the Third Eye to the sacrum and Root “Earth” Chakra. The “water” syllable of Ma will move the circuit up to the Svadisthana or “Water” Chakra; the “fire” syllable of Shiv or Shiva will move the circuit to the Manipura “Fire” Chakra; the “air” syllable Va will move it up to the Anahata “Air” Chakra, and the the “either” syllabel of Yu, will take it up to the Vishuddha “Ether” Chakra and complete the circuit. The result of repeating Om Namah Shivaya is a sense of peace, wellbeing and often euphoria.

ॐ नमः शिवाय ।

*om namah śivāya*

### **OM Parashaktyai Namaha**

This is a very powerful mantra for invoking the Goddess in Her form of the Primal Dragon. OM Parashaktyai Namaha translates as: “Salutations to the Supreme Goddess Shakti.” Through the verbal or silent-mental repetition of this mantra a Dragon-in-Training can invoke the Primal Dragon Goddess in all Her glory and with all Her powers.

### **OM Kundalinyai Namaha**

This mantra invokes the Goddess in Her form as the inner Primal Dragon, the Kundalini. It is thus an excellent mantra for Kundalini activation and for alchemical transformation of one's self and one's outer life.

### **OM Muladharaika Nilayayai Namaha**

This mantra is related to the previous one and works similarly. It translates as "Salutations to the Goddess who dwells in the Root Chakra" (i.e. Kundalini).

### **OM Ajna Chakrantaralasthayai Namaha**

This mantra awakens the Goddess as Dragon Wisdom in Her seat at the Third Eye. It translates as: "Salutations to the Goddess who dwells in the Third Eye."

### **OM Maha Devyao Namaha**

This mantra summons the Goddess as the Great Mother. It translates as "Salutations to the Goddess who is the great, nurturing and protecting goddess."

### **OM Maha Lakshmyai Namaha**

This mantra invokes the Goddess as the bestower of material prosperity. It translates as: "Salutations to the Goddess who is the great goddess Lakshmi who is the source of life's bounty."

### **OM Maha Kalyai Namaha**

This mantra invokes the Goddess as Kali, the Destroyer. It translates as: "Salutations to the Goddess who is the great goddess Kali who destroys all obstacles to enlightenment."



## PRONUNCIATION GUIDE

### VOWELS:

अ	a	- as u	in but
आ	ā	- as a	in far but held twice as long as a
इ	i	- as i	in pin
ई	ī	- as ee	in meet, held twice as long as i
उ	u	- as u	in push
ऊ	ū	- as oo	in hoot
ऋ	rī	- as ri	in rim
ए	e	- as e	in America, but long
ऐ	ai	- as ai	in aisle
ओ	o	- as o	in goal (o and e are always long in Sanskrit)
औ	au	- as ow	in cow

### CONSONANTS:

क	k	- as k	in kite
ख	kh	- as kh	in Eckhart
ग	g	- as g	in give
घ	gh	- as gh	in dig-hard
ङ	ñ	- as n	in sing
च	c	- as ch	in chair

The above chart will serve as your Sanskrit pronunciation guide. In general, the most important changes in pronunciation between English and Sanskrit are the same as those between English and Spanish. The pronunciation of the English “i” is pronounced as in Sanskrit as a long “E” and the English “e” in Sanskrit is pronounced as a long “A.”

When repeating these mantras it is also good to have a picture of the Goddess in your mind and/or in front of you. For best results repeat the mantra in groups of 108. To keep track of how many mantras you have repeated, you can use a rosary or mala. Most Malas are made with 108 beads. This practice of mantra repetition is known as Japa.

Keep in mind that the more you chant a mantra the stronger it becomes. Choose a mantra you want to use and repeat it every day for at least 108 times. And if you feel very attuned to Japa, consider repeating a mantra more often and for longer periods each day. The greatest practitioners of Japa repeat a mantra throughout the day and thus the process of alchemy within them is ongoing.

### Two Syllable Mantras

Two syllable mantras are powerful for stimulating internal al-chemy. The two syllables that comprise them correspond to the male-female polarity of the Primal Dragon, so when these mantras are repeated they balance and reunite the male-female polarity and have the power of resurrecting the fiery

inner Dragon. Because they balance the polarity, these mantras are very calming and normally only used for deep relaxation and silent meditation. They can still both the breath and mind very rapidly. The most powerful way to practice them is to synchronize their repetition with the breath. The first syllable is intoned on the inhale, and second syllable is repeated on the exhale.

### **Hamsa, So'Ham**

These two mantras are mirror images of each other, and both are abbreviations of Ahamsa, meaning "I am That," i.e., the Infinite Spirit that can't be named. During their repetition, Ham is repeated on the inhale and Sa is silently repeated on the exhale. Or So is repeated on the inhale and Ham on the exhale. It is said in the yogic scriptures that Hamsa is the most natural mantra a human can repeat because it is the sound your breath continuously makes as it moves in and out. The yogic scriptures say that each human unconsciously repeats this mantra 21,600 times each day.

### **Ma Om**

When using this two syllable mantra, the syllable Ma should be repeated on the inhale, and OM on the exhale. Ma resonates in the heart, and OM reverberates in the Third Eye, so recitation of this mantra will help balance and activate two very important centers of gnosis. Intuitive information comes from the Third Eye, your inner antennae, and your inner inspiration comes from your heart, seat of your Spirit.

## **Alchemical Bhakti Yoga**

Most repetitive mantric chants that are sung in groups while accompanied by live instruments are called Bhajans and Kirtans. These inspirational chants are a feature of Bhakti Yoga, which is the alchemical path of devotion and love that opens the heart and inspires a Dragon-in-Training to develop unconditional love while serving a deity, guru, and/ or all humanity. The scripture of this path is Narada's Bhakti Sutras.

Like all Sanscrit mantras, the Bhajans and Kirtans activate the chakras and their 50 petals. But these mantric chants go one step further by opening the heart to joy, love, devotion and complete union with a guru or deity. Since all Bhajans and Kirtans are dedicated to one's guru or one or more deities, when they are chanted the consciousness of the Dragon-in-Training is often swept away by love and devotion for those deities and/or his or her guru. And since in Sanscrit the name of a deity is its true frequency, when the aspiring Dragon continually vocalizes a deity's name their body resonates with that deity's frequency and they are soon unified with it.

The alchemy of Bhakti Yoga that occurs through chanting the Divine Names in Sanscrit is very intense and comprehensive because it opens the heart to love. Love is the glue that unites the polarity. When love is experienced, especially unconditional love, all manifestations of the polarity in the body unite, and this can lead to Kundalini activation. Thus, chanters with an awakened Kundalini often report feeling an intense "Fire of Love."

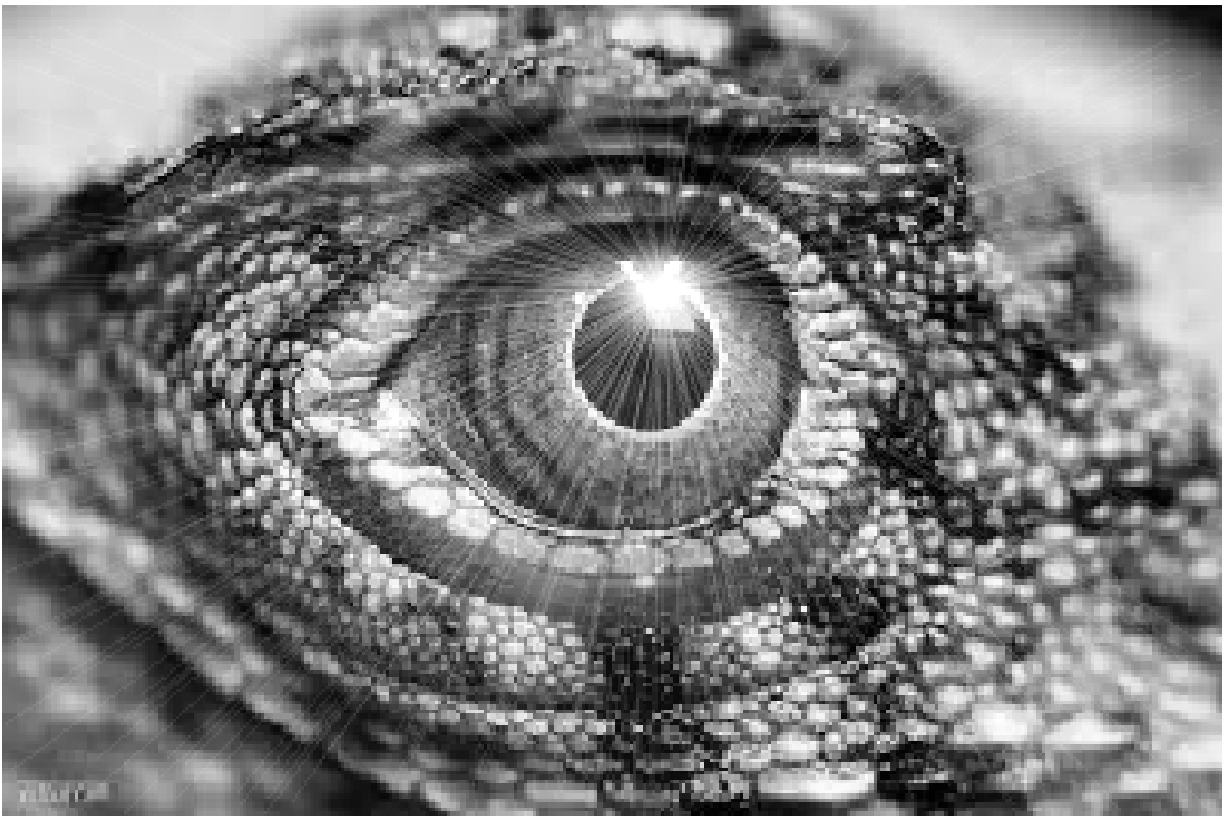
Bhakti Yoga has been called the Yoga of the Kali Yuga, which is the "Age of (Spiritual) Darkness" we are just moving out of. Kali Yuga is the most materialistic of the four yugas that collectively make one Maha (Great) Yuga cycle of time. Only in Kali Yuga can the aspirant achieve complete Self-Knowledge and God Consciousness solely through chanting the Divine Names.

When the Dragon-in-Training determines which deity he or she wants to propitiate and unify with, they can choose what Divine Names to chant. A good basic chant is Hare Rama, Hare Krishna. This will invoke two of the greatest Dragon Masters and Avatars (a Dragon Master born enlightened)

that ever walked the Earth. When set to music, Om Namah Shivaya is an excellent chant for unit- ing with transcendental Shiva.

**STAGE 6**  
**Dharana (Concentration):**  
**Alchemical Purification**  
**of the Emotional/Mental Bodies**

- 1.Dharana 2.Balancing Asanas
- 3.Alchemical 108 Names & Stotra Mantras 4.Alchemical Dragon  
Ceremonial Temple
5. Building a Ceremonial Dragon Temple 6.Alchemical Dragon Altars  
Ceremonial Dragon Magic



## **Dharana**

Following Pratyahara the next stage of the Eight Stages of Dragon Alchemy is Dharana or “Concentration.” This stage is the fruit of the previous stages and built upon them. Through the 1st and 2nd Stage of Yamas and Niyamas the Dragon-in-Training has acquired discipline in his or her lifestyle. Through the 3rd Stage of Asanas that stretch and relax the body, he or she has developed a more relaxed mind that is suited for concentration. They have also acquired a healthy and strong body that is conducive to sitting with a straight spine for a long period in one place while focusing on a single object. The 4th Stage of Pranayama has assisted them in slowing down their mind so it can focus, and the 5th Stage of Pratyahara has worked to strip away the sensual cravings that can easily disturb and distract the mind. Now, in this 6th Stage of Dharana, the Dragon-in-Training is ready to fully commit to practices that purify and strengthen the mind by holding it in one place for a prolonged period of time. This will eventually result in the aspirant acquiring a one-pointed mind that is conducive to meditation.

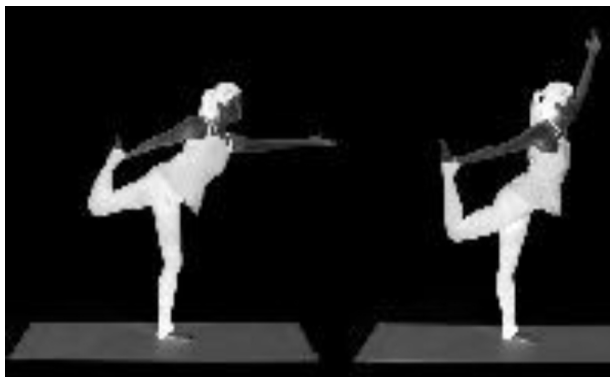
There are many practices of Dharana to develop concentration. They include remaining in some of the balancing asanas for a period of time, as well as intently focusing on one object, such as a mandala, the sacred geometrical form body of a deity (yantra), or the picture, statue or image of a deity, teacher or guru. The practices of Dharana also include focusing the eyes on the written mantras while repeating long mantric chants, as well as focused participation in ceremonial ritual. The inward practices of Dharana include staring at the inner point that corresponds to the Third Eye.

## **Balancing Asanas**

The next few pages present a series of special Asanas that are specifically designed for the development of balance and concentration. The Dragon-in-Training progressing through the stage of Dharana will add these poses, one at a time, to his or her daily regimen of Asanas. They will then continue the daily practice of them until each Asana can be held for at least 30 seconds.



Stand straight with arms to the side. Place sole of right foot against inside of left thigh. Raise arms over the head with palms united. Hold for 15-30 seconds. Lower palms in front of chest. Hold for 15-30 seconds.



Stand straight. Raise left arm over head while grasping right foot with right hand. Swivel forward until left arm is horizontal. Hold 15-30 seconds. Return to standing position. Now do opposite arm and leg.



Stand straight. Raise your hands over your head with palms together. Swivel forward on one leg until horizontal. Hold 15-30 seconds. Return to standing position. Now do opposite leg.





Top: Stand straight. Bend right leg in front of you and move left leg straight backwards. Place right arm inside bent right leg and turn body so head is turned to left hand held straight over the head. Hold 15-30 seconds. Do other side.

Bottom: Same pose but do not bend legs when moving legs apart. Continue as above.

## **Alchemical 108 Name & Stotra Mantras**

One of the very best practices for developing concentration is to regularly vocalize or repeat silently/ mentally long chants that consist of hundreds and thousands of mantras. This should be done while sitting up straight and reading the mantras from a book that is held at eye level. While sitting erect and keeping your full attention on the written mantras while chanting them you will block out extraneous thoughts that can break concentration and disrupt the practice of Dharana.

There are many long mantric chants a Dragon-in-Training can choose from. Most deities have many mantric names, each of which describes some quality or characteristic of that deity. And most deities have a chant of 108 of their names. Thus, the aspiring Dragon can chant The 108 Names of Shiva, The 108 Names of Skanda (Sanat Kumara, The 108 Names of Vishnu, or The 108 Names of the Goddess. This latter chant is an abridged version of the Lalita Sahasranam, the "1000 Names of Lalita," that the Dragon-in- Training can eventually work up to. Lalita is a name of the Primal Dragon Goddess in Her form of the Triple Goddess, Tripura Sundari. The aspiring Dragon can also chant Stotra or "Verse" chants. These include 18 chapters of the *Bhagavad Gita*, as well as the 180 verses of the Guru Gita, the 43 verses of Shiva Mahimnah Stotram, the 37 verses of Sri Rudram, and the Kundalini Stavaha, "Hym to the Kundalini."

Besides cultivating concentration the long chants have the added benefit of including most or all of the letter-frequencies of the Sanscrit alphabet. Thus, the Dragon-in-Force receives inwardly all the frequencies of the Primal Dragon, including the Dragon Force, Dragon Wisdom, and ability to create. Moreover, long chants that contain all the 50 Sanscrit letters will completely activate all the chakras of a person's Dragon Body. Each chakra possesses a certain number of petals (Root Chakra has 4 petals, Ajna Chakra has 2, etc., which when added together equals 50. And each one of these 50 petals resonate to a Sanscrit letter-frequency. Thus, when long chants are repeated all the petals and their associated chakras are activated.

The 108 Names of the Goddess chant can be found in Appendix 1 at the end of this book.

### **Concentration on Images, Pictures, and Statues**

Another excellent Dharana practice is to concentrate on an image, picture or statue of a deity, guru or teacher. If this practice is observed daily then the sacred form will soon emanate its own Dragon Force and Dragon Wisdom. Eventually the image will become so alive it will appear 3- D, and you will truly feel that you are in the presence of the deity or guru it represents.

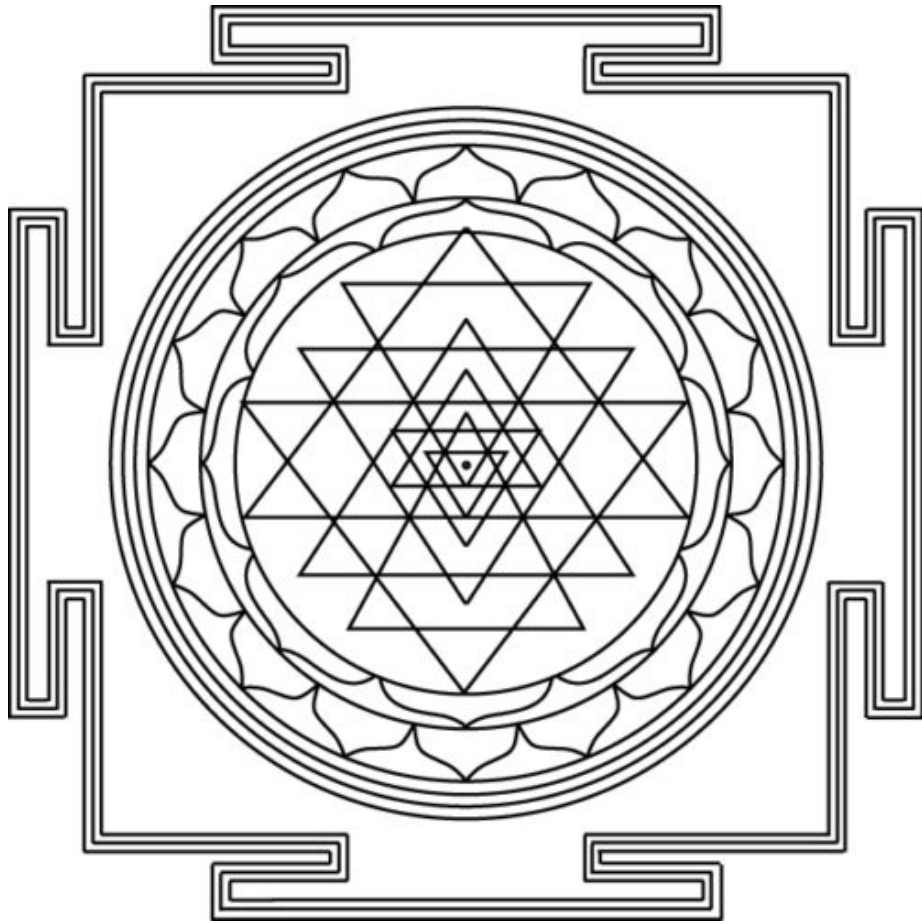
Mandalas and Yantras are also very beneficial for developing concentration. A mandala, such as the Kalachakra Mandala, is designed to open your consciousness to new understandings and revelations while also stimulating inner alchemy. A yantra is the geometrical form body of a deity. The yantra for Sanat Kumara is the six-pointed Star of David, and the yantra for the Goddess is the Sri Yantra. Meditation on a yantra is another way of communing with a deity and receiving its blessing. It is also good for understanding the nature, function and power of that deity.

It is good to combine this practice of concentration on a deity with chanting its names. When chanting the Lalita Saharanam place the Sri Yantra in front of you to get the most benefit from the chant and the most blessings from its deity. These two practices of Dharana become even more powerful when they are practiced during Alchemical Dragon Ceremony.

If you prefer, you can also concentrate on a Sigil, which is a western counterpart of the Hindu Yantra.

Concentration on the mandalas and sigils on the facing pages is a good Dharana practice that will develop both one-pointed focus and intuition.

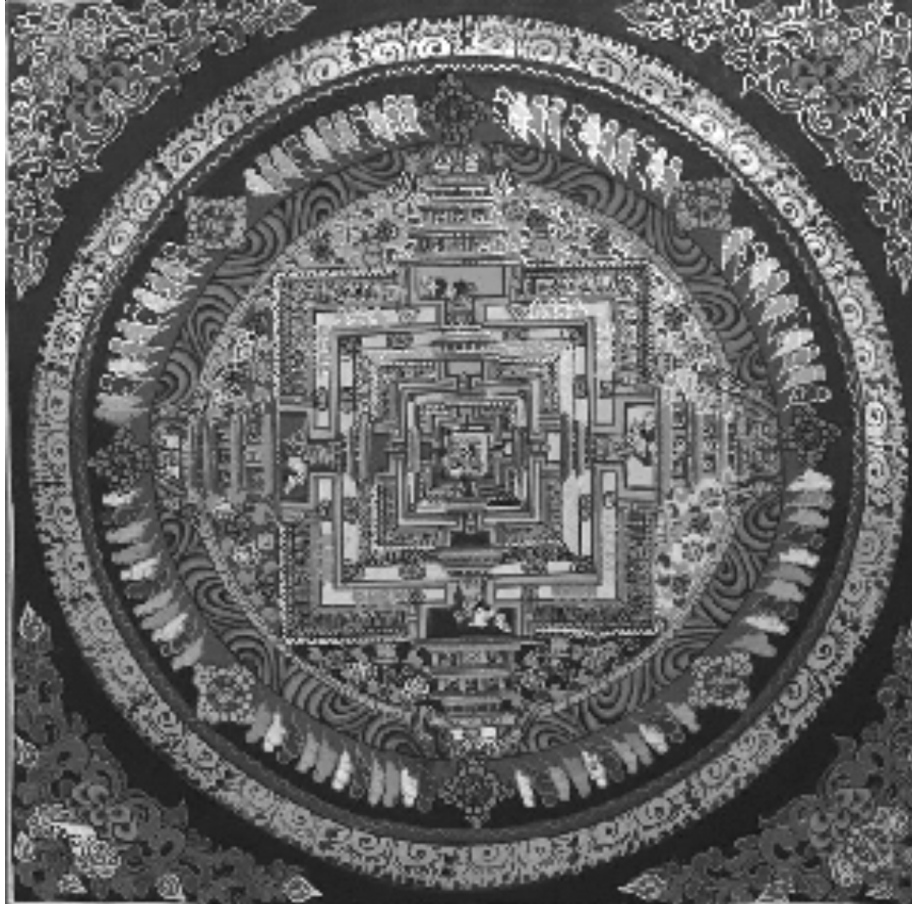
The Sri Yantra and Yantra of Sanat Kumara on the following page will open the mind and intuition to the initial phases of the creation of the universe - i.e., when the Spirit became the Primal Dragon as Goddess (above) or Son (below).







Concentration on this Baphomet Sigil will open the mind and intuition to knowledge regarding the Primal Dragon, Alchemy, the Left Hand Path, and the Kundalini.



The Kalachakra Mandala (above is an excellent tool to develop both concentration and intuition.

This mandala possesses numerous levels of understanding. It represents the entire universe, the Earth, and also a human being. When concentrating on the Kalachakra the aspiring Dragon can associate it with any of the following:

The Heart of the Universe. At the center is the Infinite Spirit that emanates the entire cosmos from itself.

The Heart of the World. The Kalachakra is a representation of Shambhala, the Heart Chakra of the World. Thus, in the center of the mandala is the throne of the Spirit and King of the World, Sanat Kumara.

The Heart of the Observer. The Kalachakra is a representation of the Human Heart. Thus, the Dragon-in-Training concentrating on the Kalachakra is staring directly into his or her own heart and its indwelling Infinite Spirit.

## **Alchemical Dragon Rites & Magic**





One of the outstanding spiritual benefits of esoteric rituals is that they train the mind to focus and concentrate in the present moment. The proper enactment of ritual requires complete concentration in order to generate the desired alchemical force and/ or to attract the blessings of one or more deities. The various actions and images involved in a ritual are typically thick with esoteric meaning, which will further occupy the mind of the worshiper.

To conduct Alchemical Dragon Ceremony you must first begin with creating a sacred space that is conducive to ceremony. For this you can create an Alchemical Dragon Temple and/or an Alchemical Dragon Altar.

### **Alchemical Dragon Temples and Altars**

A Dragon Temple should be considered to be the body of the Primal Dragon and it should be designed to generate the beast's alchemical Dragon Force and Dragon Wisdom.

Thus, when entering into an alchemical Dragon Temple the Dragon-in-Training should affirm that he or she is entering the body of the Primal Dragon and that it will alchemically transform them into a Dragon Master. The pyramidal Dragon Temple discussed earlier in this chapter can be used as a Ceremonial Dragon Temple. But unless a Dragon-in- Training possesses the resources to make a very large pyramid temple that is at least 10 feet square at the base (20-30 feet square is ideal), he or she should use their pyramid principally for personal alchemical work and/or one-on-one alchemical healing therapy with a client because it is simply not large enough to hold an altar and conduct ceremony.

## **Building Your Ceremonial Dragon Temple**

When building a ceremonial Dragon Temple you will probably begin with a square enclosure. You will mold either a square building and/or a square room into their Ceremonial Dragon Temple. The four sides of the temple should be perceived as the four directions of the Primal Dragon's universal body, and if possible they should be aligned with the four directions. One problem with a square temple is that it is not conducive to producing the spiraling form of the Primal Dragon. Any spiraling motion generated in the temple is dampened as soon as it reaches the square walls. In order to remedy this problem the Dragon-in- Training has a couple of options. He or she can set small pyramids at each of the four corners. The pyramids can be made of quartz crystal, wood or a conductive metal. But they should all be identical. Single or double terminated crystals can also be set in the corners to produce a similar effect. One end of the crystals should then be set in the center of the corner while the other end points to the center of the room.

Once you have settled on the shape of your Dragon Temple consider using as your model Solomon's Temple (or the Freemasonry lodges modeled after it), which was a rectangular- shaped alchemical temple designed to unite the polarity and generate the Dragon Force. For the Jews, the Dragon Force was synonymous with the presence of YHVH or Yod He Vau He, whose "Forbidden Name" reveals the deity be the union of the polarity as Yod (male) He Vau He (female). In order to initiate alchemy and generate the presence of YHVH the architects of Solomon's Temple divided the structure in half, with one side dedicated to the female polarity and the other half to the male. This division was represented both inside and outside of the temple. In the outside courtyard of the temple the Altar of Burnt-offering and the Brazen Sea cauldron represented the polarity of fire and water, respectively. When facing the temple the Brazen Sea was on the left side of the doorway and the Altar of Burnt-offering was on the right. Then, as the visitor entered Solomon's temple he or she was again met by the polarity as two massive 45 foot tall pillars (with an 18 foot circumference!) known as Jachin and Boaz that symbolized the opposing Dragon Twins. The male/female duality then continued as the worshiper walked through the temple and passed by the female symbology on the left and the male symbols and imagery on the right. At the far end of the temple was the raised altar that held the Ark of the Covenant. This was where the polarity

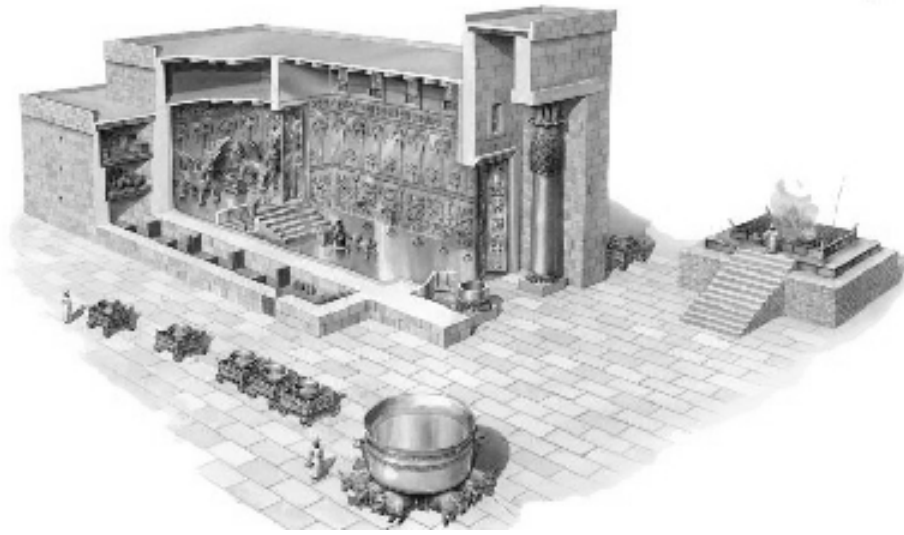
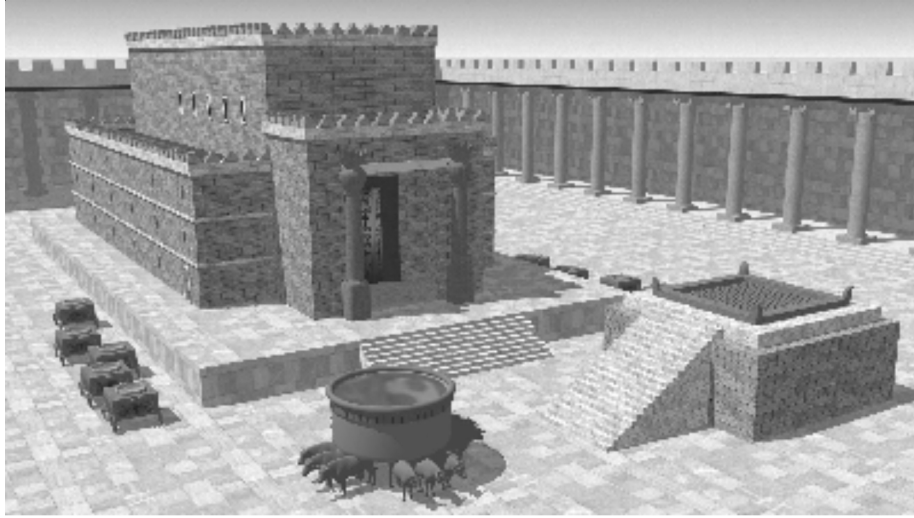
and both sides of the temple fully united as YHVH. The raised platform of the Ark was the throne of YHVH, the Primal Dragon inside of it. Thus, Solomon's Temple was both an alchemical cauldron and Court of the Dragon King of the World.

After studying Solomon's Temple, it becomes clear that when creating an Alchemical Dragon Temple the door should be placed at the east end of the temple and the altar at the west end, facing the door. When facing the altar, the Dragon-in-Training should place all the images and symbols associated with the watery female principle on the left side of the temple and those associated with the fiery male principle on the right. For alchemy to occur the two opposing principles must be completely balanced. So whatever objects and images are on one side of the temple must be counter-balanced with objects and images of equal size and mass on the other side.

Balanced Dragon symbols can, however, also be placed evenly on all sides of your Dragon Temple. If two are placed on the east side, for example, two should also be placed on the west side. Two can then also be placed on the north and south walls. Dragon Yantras and Sigils, such as five and six pointed stars, will help create more alchemical balance and generate more Dragon Force within the temple.

You will know if your temple is balanced because when inside of it - and after leaving it - both you and others will feel more balanced and peaceful.

Once it is complete, consider using your Ceremonial Dragon Temple for all your spiritual and healing work. The peaceful balance it creates, along with the prodigious Dragon Force it generates, will assist all your spiritual practices and healing modalities. The more work you do in your temple the stronger it will become.



Solomon's Temple

## **Alchemical Dragon Altars**

Like the Ark of the Covenant in Solomon's Temple, the altar of a Ceremonial Dragon Temple should be where the polarity completely unites to produce the homogeneous presence of the Primal Dragon. As you face the altar, the Alchemical Dragon Altar should feature images and objects associated with the fiery male principle on the right side and images and objects associated with the watery female principle on the left. And the number and mass of the objects on both sides of the altar should be equal. Only then can alchemy occur and the Primal Dragon fully come to life.

The objects on your altar associated with the male/female polarity can take many forms. They can, for example, be manifestations of the Dragon Twins that unite as the Primal Dragon. These can be twin dragons or twin serpents that are set on opposite side of the altar, as well as a version of the twin boys. The perfect model of a Dragon Altar is the Ark of the Covenant, which is reputed to have the twin cherubs stationed on either side of the Ark. Cherub derives from Kerabu, a name of the Primal Dragon Enki. The alchemical union of the cherubs generated the presence of the Primal Dragon as Yod He Vau He inside the Ark.

All ceremonial tools have a male/female association and should also be placed accordingly on the right or left side of an altar. A chalice, and rocks and minerals of the Earth, are associated with the "female" elements of water and earth and should thus be placed on the left, female side of the altar. By contrast, the dagger or athame, the sword, and the spear are all associated with the "male" elements of air and fire and should be placed on the right side of the altar. This arrangement also holds true if your altar cloth has on it the symbol of a pentacle, which represents the five elements (or the four elements and Spirit that comprise the Primal Dragon).

When using a pentagram your sacred objects and ceremonial tools can be placed at the five corners of the symbol. Those associated with the male principle at the right corners of the pentagram, and those associated with the female principle across from them on the left side of the pentagram.

Your special image of the Primal Dragon should ideally be at the center of your altar where the polarity unites and the presence of the Dragon is

generated. If you are using an altar cloth with a pentacle, circle, octagon or a six pointed star, the image can be in the center of the symbol. If you have twin dragons or serpents on your altar, your Primal Dragon image should be placed in the center and/or above them, thereby representing the Primal Dragon and its split into the Dragon Twins.

To enhance the power of your image and its influence in uniting the polarity and producing the Dragon Force and Dragon Wisdom, consider placing a small pyramid directly over it. Besides amplifying the power of your Dragon image, the pyramid will strengthen and amplify the spiraling Dragon Force moving within of your entire temple. It will also continue to charge up all the objects and images on your altar throughout the day and night. The pyramid you use should be a frame that has open sides so your Primal Dragon image can be easily seen and meditated upon.

When placing objects on your Ceremonial Dragon Altar always try to avoid congestion. Even if they are placed symmetrically on both sides of your altar, too many objects can cloud your mind and defeat the purpose of developing one-pointed concentration. At different moments during your ceremony you will want to focus on one or more object or image individually, and this can be quite difficult if they are surrounded by an over abundance of other sacred articles.



The photo above is the author's personal Dragon Altar. Notice the Sri Yantra at the very top above the altar, the geometrical symbol of the Dragon Goddess. Just below the Sri Yantra is the Dragon Goddess Herself with a snake tail, wings and five serpent heads representing the five elements she be-comes. She sits upon another version of the Primal Dragon that is swimming in the Cosmic Sea. Below her are a manifestation of Her Dragon Twins. On the left is Sananda Kumara and on the right is Sanat Kumara. Sananda is associated with water and Sanat with fire, which is represented by the fiery trident that supports him. Between the Twins and sewn onto the altar cloth is a version of the Tree of Life and the Four Elements. At the top of the Tree is the symbol of air, on the left and right are the symbols of water and fire, and at the base of the Tree is the symbol of Earth.

The other ceremonial articles and power objects of this altar are located at its base, where the author sits for medita-tion and while performing specific rituals.

## **The Floor of Your Ceremonial Dragon Temple: Alchemical Labyrinths**

On the floor of your Alchemical Dragon Temple consider placing a five or six pointed star to generate more balance. You can also cover the floor with a labyrinth.

Labyrinths are excellent ceremonial tools that assist in the development of concentration while engendering profound alchemical effects. Under the guidance of Knight Templar-trained masons and artists, they once covered the floors of many important European Gothic Cathedrals which were Dragon Temples specially designed as alchemical crucibles.

Labyrinths, like the famous one covering the floor of Chartres Cathedral in France, compress a three-dimensional spiraling vortex into a two dimensional symbol. Being in a labyrinth can provide a similar alchemical effect as being within a 3-D Dragon's Lair.

As a Dragon-in-Training walks along the twisting path of a labyrinth, the back and forth pathway balances their inner polarity to awaken the fire serpent. It also synchronizes the left and right hemispheres of the brain to produce gnosis. When a person reaches the center of the labyrinth the final union of the inner polarity can manifest as both the activation and rise of the Kundalini, as well as an ascension of consciousness.





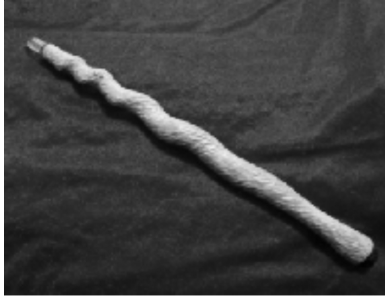
## **Ceremonial Dragon Magic**

Dragon Magic involves becoming a wizard like Merlin and sending your Dragon Force into the world to manifest your desires. For this magic you will invoke a form of the Primal Dragon, which could be your personal Dragon Guide or another form of the Primal Dragon. You will request to channel the Dragon Force of your Dragon Guide through you while you use a specially designed Dragon Wand to amplify the power and project it in the direction you want to manifest your magic .

### **Your Dragon Wand**

A simple Dragon Wand is a long quartz crystal that you can hold with one or both hands. On a molecular level quartz consists of spiraling tetrahedron molecules, so the Dragon Force moves quickly and efficiently through it. The crystal you use should be clear and have a good, unbroken termination. Before using your crystal charge it up by either placing it in the sun or moonlight, or keeping it under a pyramid for a few hours. For another kind of crystal wand you can attach a shorter crystal to the end of a rod, which could be made of wood or metal, such as silver, gold or copper. Silicon glue, which is made as the same substance as quartz (silicon dioxide) makes an excellent adhesive for your wand. If you are making your wand out of wood try to find a piece with spirals in it. This will help move the Dragon Force through it. To personalize your wand you can carve or paint symbols on it, such as five or six pointed stars. If you are using copper pipe for your wand you can further empower it by filling the inside of the pipe with small quartz crystals, or even ground up crystal pieces.

During your Dragon Magic you can point your wand in the direction you want your magic to occur in. Perhaps you want to help a family member that lives in the east, then that is the direction you would point your wand. You can also point your wand in all directions if you are not sure what direction you want your magic to manifest in. You can also simply point your Dragon Wand straight upwards. This will move the Dragon Force up and outwards in all directions.



A Spiraling Wood Wand

### **Optimum Times for Dragon Magic**

The optimum times for Dragon Magic are when the Dragon Force is strongest in your environment. Normally the most potent period in any given month is during the Full Moon, when the nighttime world is flooded with “Soma,” the silvery Dragon Force. Other powerful times occur when there is a balance of light and dark because then the polarity will naturally unite as the Dragon Force. These times include the annual Equinoxes and the daily sunrise and sunset. The Druids, along with many other ancient cultures, would perform their Dragon Magic both during the Full Moon and these polarity- balanced times. And to further empower the Dragon Force they would align their stone circles and temples with the rising and setting Sun. Then, on the evening or morning of the Equinoxes or Solstices, the rays of the “male” Sun would “inseminate” their “female” circle or temple by moving through its entrance and into its central interior or Holy of Holies. This would engender a male-female polarity union and the birth of the Dragon Force that they could then use for their healing, alchemy and magic.

You should also consider this: if your Dragon Magic is to create or begin something, like a new job, then it should be performed at the New Moon and then during the two weeks leading up to and including the Full Moon. If it is to end something, like a job or relationship, your magic should occur during the waning Full Moon and the two weeks leading up to the New Moon .



### **Preparing for Dragon Magic**

To prepare for Dragon Magic you will need to have a clear and focused mind, so it is usually a good idea to take a few minutes to be calm and peaceful before beginning your work. You will also want to be very clear about what it is you want to manifest. NEVER perform any Dragon Magic that will intentionally harm another person. There are many reasons for this. Most importantly, you want to call forth the highest frequency of the Dragon Force, which is Love. You also do not want to create any harmful karma for yourself or someone else. Furthermore, if you resort to Black Magic you will eventually drain yourself of Dragon Force and dark, malicious spirits will likely take over and direct your magic.

The clothing you wear during your magic should make you feel empowered and aligned with the Dragon Force. A customary Dragon Master magician's outfit includes a dark blue or black-hooded cloak with sacred dragon symbols, such as five and six pointed stars, or actual dragons painted or embroidered upon it. Wearing the colors that activate your inner Dragon Force, such as black or red, will further empower your Dragon Magic.

To initially clear and empower your Dragon Temple you could begin by smudging it with sage or burning incense. While doing so you can also sing

or play mantras within or around your temple. If you are using a medicine wheel out in nature as your Dragon Temple always enter the wheel from the east direction and walk in a circular, clockwise direction 3, 5, 7 or 13 times in order to activate the sleeping dragon within it.

The name of the Primal Dragon, OM or AUM, is a good mantra to play or chant to clear the energy of your temple and fill it with Dragon Force. Another good Sanscrit mantra to chant vocally or play on a CD is OM NAMA SHIVAYA. This mantra is a name of the Primal Dragon that contains syllables for all the five elements that the body of the Primal Dragon crystallizes into.



### Now Begin Your Dragon Magic

Begin your Dragon Magic by invoking your chosen deity or form of the Primal Dragon to assist you in your magic. You will invoke your Dragon Guide by name, by describing their features and characteristics, and by assuming a mudra or bodily position that helps you to identify with them. You might also wear a certain magical garment that reflects the

characteristics of your deity and further assists you in identifying with it. As you invoke your deity ask that it moves its Dragon Force and Dragon Wisdom through you to completely empower you and your magic. The following pages give specific instructions on how you can invoke many of the various forms of the Primal Dragon and move its Dragon Force through you to empower your magic.

## Invoking the Primal Dragon as the Goddess



When invoking the Primal Dragon as the Goddess call Her forth by any or all of your preferred names and forms, including Sophia, Hecate, Medusa, Artemis-Diana, Isis, Ishtar, etc. You can also call her forth as the universal energy through the Sanscrit mantra of OM PARASHAKTYAI NAMAHA, “Salutations to the Universal Power (S hakti).” Continue to repeat your chosen name(s) of the Goddess until you feel Her presence around you and/or Her Dragon Force and Dragon Wisdom moving within you. To invoke the universal Goddess you can also focus on Her as the Sri Yantra (pg 395) or on Her Sigil forms (opposite page). You can also trace one or three connected spirals on the floor or ground with your wand. You can also surround and cover yourself with pentagrams and Sri Yantras, and also emulate your Goddess by wearing Her special costume, hairstyle and even a crown.



The Sigil of Triple Goddess Hecate.



The Three Spiral Sigil of the Universal Triple Goddess.



## Invoking Primal Dragon Enki



When invoking Enki you can focus on his Goat-fish form or his Sigil. You can also wear an outfit with goat-fish features, and/or wear a long green robe with a mitre upon your head. Bishop mitres evolved from the fish head hats once worn by the Ashipu magicians of Enki.

Now take your wand and inscribe a circle around yourself while chanting: "In my hand I hold the magic circle of Enki." While focusing on his image ask Enki to move his power and wisdom through you while verbally describing his primeval form:

"Your head is the head of a serpent  
From your nostrils mucus trickles  
Your mouth is beslaved with water  
Your ears are those of a basilisk  
Your horns are twisted in three curls  
You wear a veil in your head band  
Your body is a sun fish full of stars  
The base of your feet are claws  
The sole of your feet has no sole"

Again ask Enki to move his Dragon Force and Wisdom through you and then wait until you feel his presence and/or energy movement within yourself.

When invoking Enki through his Sigil, you can either place the sigil in front of you, or you can trace it on the floor or draw it on the ground with your wand.

## Invoking Primal Dragon Baphomet



When invoking Baphomet place the Dragon image (above left) or Sigil (above right) above in front of you and focus upon it while you assume the crossed leg sitting and hand positions of Baphomet. You can also wear a black robe covered with inverted pentagrams and/or surround yourself with them. Now sit in a chair or on the floor, inside a pentagram. Hold your right arm upwards towards the heavens and your left arm down towards the Earth. Your two hands are placed in the Baphomet mudra wherein the index and middle finger are straight out and the ring and little finger are folded into the palm. Now ask Baphomet to move his Dragon Force and Dragon Wisdom through you. And to trigger this process repeat the prayer below. Continue repeating until you feel his presence around you and/ or within you.

OH Baphomet! Great Dragon King of the World! I beseech you!

Move your wonderous Dragon Wisdom

and your immense Kundalini power through me! Allow me to serve you as your loyal vehicle!

## Invoking Primal Dragon Karttikeya



When invoking the Primal Dragon Karttikeya place his six- headed Dragon image (left) or his Yantra (right) in front of you. You can also simply trace a six pointed star on the floor or ground with your wand. Then, while standing or sitting in a cross legged position on the ground, floor or on a chair, hold your right hand upwards and your left hand downward to emulate the image above. You can also wear peacock feathers, sit on a peacock throne and or surround yourself with them. Now ask Karttikeya to move his Dragon Force and Dragon Wisdom through you. Then repeat one of the following mantras to summon his presence around you and move his power and wisdom within you. These Sanscrit mantras incorporate Karttikeya's alternate Dragon name of "Skanda" which forms around Kan or Can, the universal name for "Serpent." These names will effectively summon Karttikeya's Dragon Force and Dragon Wisdom. For best results repeat the following mantras 9, 13, 54 or 108 times

OM NAMO SKANDAYA NAMAHA  
Translation: OM Salutations to Skanda

The other mantra to use in invoking Karttikeya is the following “Skanda Gayatri Mantra.” Repeat this long mantra until you feel the presence of Skanda-Karttikeya. If the Sanskrit is too hard to pronounce, repeat the prayer in English.

Om Shadhananaya Vidhmahe Shakti Hastaya Dheemahe Tanno Skanda Prachodayad.

Translation:

Om, The One with six faces With the powerful Vel given by Shakti  
I worship the feet of Skanda

Pronouncing Sanskrit is actually quite simple and very much like Spanish. The “i” is pronounced as a long “E”; the “E” is pronounced as a long “A”; “ee” is also pronounced as a long “E.”

#### PRONUNCIATION GUIDE

##### VOWELS:

अ	a	- as u	in but
आ	ā	- as a	in far but held twice as long as a
इ	i	- as i	in pin
ई	ī	- as ee	in meet, held twice as long as i
उ	u	- as u	in push
ऊ	ū	- as oo	in hoot
ऋ	rī	- as ri	in rim
ॠ	ṛī	- as e	in America, but long
ऐ	ai	- as ai	in aisle
ओ	o	- as o	in goal (o and e are always long in Sanskrit)
औ	au	- as ow	in cow

##### CONSONANTS:

क	k	- as k	in kite
ख	kh	- as kh	in Eckhart
ग	g	- as g	in give
घ	gh	- as gh	in dig-hard
ङ	ṅ	- as n	in sing
च	c	- as ch	in chair

## Invoking the Primal Dragon as the Peacock Angel



When invoking the Primal Dragon as the Peacock Angel place the above picture, or an image or statue of a peacock, in front of you. You can also hold peacock feathers in your hands, surround yourself with peacock feathers and/or wear clothing with peacock or rainbow prints. Now, as you focus on the image continuously repeat either out loud or silently to yourself the prayer below. Continue until you feel his presence around you and/or his Dragon Force and Dragon Wisdom moving within you.

Oh Tawsi Melek!

Glorious Peacock King of the Universe! With your millions of eyes, and your radiant plumes of seven colors, Come to me!

## **The Steps of Dragon Magic**

Move into your Dragon Temple and step into its center where the Dragon Force is most powerful and/or in front of your altar. You can sit, kneel, or stand there.

For protection it is always good to begin your Dragon Magic by invoking the archetypal warrior, either St. Michael or Karttikeya. Ask him to make your magic safe for both yourself and everyone involved.

Now call forth the your Dragon Guide as instructed.

Once you feel its presence request that your Dragon Guide work through you to manifest your desire.

Then chant AUM three times. This will more fully fill you with your Guide's Dragon Force.

Face the direction your Dragon Magic is intended and direct your Dragon Wand in that direction. Or hold your Dragon Wand upwards for your Dragon Magic to spread in all directions.

Now visualize in your mind what you want to manifest. Visualize what it will look like when it has manifested. If your magic is designed to assist the healing of a friend or relative, see them looking healthy and radiant. If it is to acquire a new home, car, or lover visualize what your prize will look like when you have acquired it.

As you visualize the object of desire feel the joy and satisfaction you will feel when you have manifested it.

Then, while you continue to visualize and feel joy, take a deep breath. As you powerfully exhale vocalize a long OM. Do this three times. This will send your thought form into the world along with the Dragon Force to manifest it.

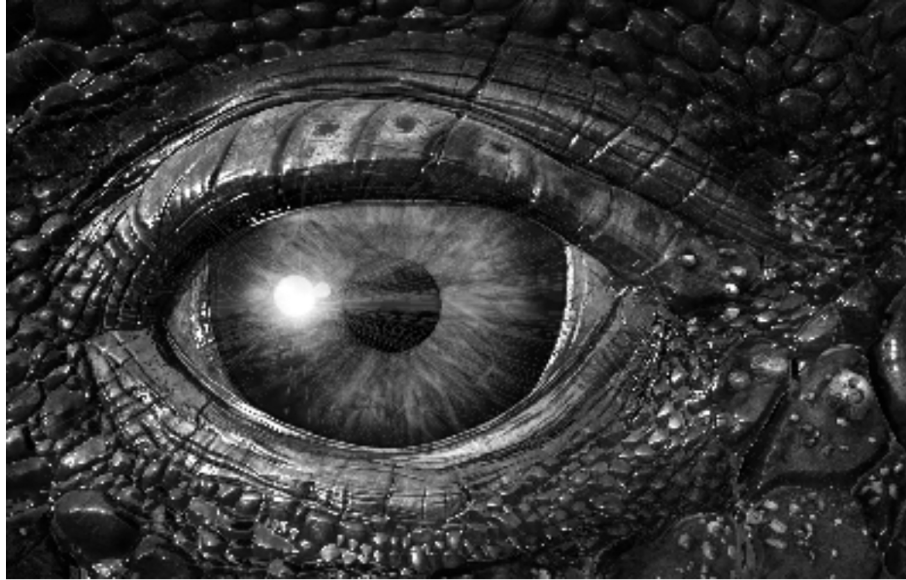
You can do this procedure 5-8 times.

When you have completed your rounds of Dragon Magic, end by thanking St. Michael, your Dragon Guide, and any other masters and deities you have invited to be present during your rite. Use the following prayer for this:

“My beloved (names of Dragon Guide Master) and the other powers of the universe that support me! You have heard my call and blessed me with the manifestation of (object of desire). It is done. With great gratitude I thank you! So be it!”

Now gather up your belongings and leave your Dragon Circle of Magic. When leaving your temple or medicine wheel you can walk three times in a counter-clockwise direction around the altar or perimeter of the medicine wheel as you depart. Known as “Widdershins,” this will effectively close up the Dragon Liar and put the dragon back to “sleep.” But, if you prefer, you can leave the dragon awake so that the environment will continue to benefit from its Dragon Force. In this case, you will walk three times in a clockwise direction and then the temple or wheel leave by the same east door you entered it.

**STAGE 6**  
**Dhyana (Meditation):**  
**The Alchemical Purification of the Mental Body**



Alchemical Meditation  
Alchemical Meditation Hand Positions & Mudras  
Alchemical Times for Meditation  
Alchemical Meditation Seats  
Alchemical Altars  
Alchemical Meditation Mantras  
Integrated Alchemical Meditation  
Ramana Maharshi and Self-Inquiry  
The Practice of Self-Inquiry  
Alchemical Jnana (Gnostic) Yoga  
Technology to Alchemically Balance the Brain Hemispheres  
Study the Lives and Words of the Gnostics



## **Alchemical Meditation**

Meditation is the goal of the Eight Stages of Dragon Alchemy, and the doorway that leads complete Self-Knowledge and eternal union with the Infinite Spirit. Through Meditation the unruly mind and fluctuating Mental Body come under complete control, and a Dragon-in-Training is no longer at the mercy of his or her mental fluctuations and distortions of reality.

In the Yoga Sutras, the Siddha Patanjali defines Meditation as “the unbroken flow of thought towards one object.” This means that the stage of Meditation is one of perfect Concentration. And the next and final stage of Samadhi is one of perfect Meditation.

Having developed a comfortable sitting position, and having tuned out the mental, emotional and sensual distractions of the mundane world, the Dragon-in-Training is now ready to commit to long periods of deep, one-pointed Meditation. The remainder of this section will teach the alchemical tools that support the aspiring Dragon in mastering Alchemical Meditation.

### **Alchemical Meditation Hand Positions & Mudras**

As mentioned earlier in the section on Asanas, all the body positions utilized for Meditation have a dual alchemical effect. They both unite the polarity and keep the Dragon Force from exiting the body. An abundance of Dragon Force supports Meditation, which is very hard to sustain for long periods otherwise. Moreover, when the Dragon Force is contained and not allowed to exit through the hands or feet, it compresses and soon generates alchemical fire.

Most all Alchemical Meditation Positions unite the left, female side of the body with the right, male side. The three basic sitting positions, which have been previously covered in the section on Asanas, include the Easy Pose, Half Lotus and Full Lotus, all of which generate alchemy simply by bringing the two polar opposite legs together. Of these, the Full Lotus is superior because it does the most to retain the Dragon Force in the lower part of the body. Once the Dragon-in-Training has become adept at a comfortable alchemical sitting position he or she is ready to add to it an Alchemical Meditation pose for the arms and hands, a few of which will now be explained.

The first and most popular hand position is the Buddha Pose. While sitting with the legs crossed the hands should rest in the lap with palms up and the left hand on top of the right. This hand placement echoes the Full Lotus, which has the left leg resting on top of the right. When dominance is given to the female principle, which is associated with inactivity and rest, meditation comes more easily. So even though the polarity is being balanced and united by uniting the hands and legs together, some superiority is given to the female principle.

Another alchemical hand position the meditator can use is the traditional prayer position. With palms together and held against the chest while the fingers point upwards, two dynamics occur. First, the Dragon Force cannot escape from the hands, and secondly, the awakened alchemical forces in the body can move upwards to activate the Third Eye and Crown Chakra. The resulting ascension of energy assists in communing with your deity and acquiring Dragon Wisdom.

Another efficacious alchemical hand position associated with Dragon Wisdom is the "Chin Mudra." While the meditator has his or her hands placed on their knees with palms facing upwards, the index finger and thumb on both hands should come together in little circles while the remainder of the fingers are kept straight. This mudra will help keep the Dragon Force in your body from completely escaping through your hands, and since the index finger is your Jupiter finger, it will also activate your Third Eye of Wisdom (the planet Jupiter governs wisdom). It is an excellent pose for gaining guidance and intuitive answers throughout your meditation. All the other chakras can be activated when their corresponding finger is united with the thumb during meditation. When the middle finger, the Saturn finger, is united with the thumb the Root Chakra is activated and Kundalini can be awakened and moved upward. When the ring finger, the Solar finger, unites with the thumb the solar plexus and its corresponding Manipura Chakra is activated. This will release creativity and empower the personality and ego. And when the little "Mercury" finger connects with the thumb the throat or Vishuddha Chakra becomes activated.

All alchemical hand positions that assist in the union of the polarity and help focus the mind (Chin Mudra, etc.) are collectively known as Mudras. One westernized alchemical mudra is the Baphomet Mudra. To perform this mudra the Dragon-in- Training should position their arms and hands like the classic image of Dragon Baphomet, with the right hand held upwards towards the “male” heavens and the female, left hand downwards toward the “female” Earth. The ring and little finger on both hands should both be folded inward and touch the palm. This will effectively unite the polarity of Heaven and Earth within the body, and it will lead to both inner polarity union and awakening of the Kundalini Fire Serpent. This mudra is typically performed for a short period of time in order to unite the polarity and to identify with, invoke, and channel the power of Dragon Baphomet.





Shiva in alchemical meditation

### **Alchemical Times for Meditation**

The best times for meditation are those periods during the 24 hour cycle when a balance of the male-female polarity exists in the world. These times include sunrise and sunset, as well as the Brahma Mahurta, the “Morning of Brahma,” between 4-6 a.m. This is recognized by the yogis of India as the best time for meditation during the 24 hour cycle because the inner male and female polarity are most balanced during those hours and most conducive to union. During the rest of the day the body breathes predominantly through the right or left nostril in 90 minute cycles, and either the male or female principles are ascendant. Every 90 minutes the prana moves through the right nostril and into the Pingala Nadi to activate the male principle, and the following 90 minutes it enters through the left nostril to activate the Ida Nadi and the female principle. Only between 4 and 6 a.m. does the body breathe evenly through both nostrils and both nadis, thus balancing the male and female principles and setting the stage for their alchemical union.

### **Alchemical Meditation Seats**

It is always good when practicing Meditation to sit on a seat that has alchemical properties. Sitting on an alchemical stone, such as a flat quartz crystal, with a cushion between yourself and the mineral, is one example of an alchemical seat. Another substance that can be used in an alchemical seat is wool. Wool has been recommended for ages as a meditation seat because it captures and holds the alchemical force that the body builds up and emanates during meditation. Often referred to as the Holy Spirit, Baraka, or Kundalini Shakti, this force typically builds up within a church, cathedral, mosque or temple as a result of daily worship, and it is this force that transports people entering such structures into a peaceful and meditative consciousness. If the force is regularly captured by a woolen meditative seat, then such a seat will eventually become so charged with Dragon Force that within minutes of sitting upon it an aspirant will be transported into a powerful meditative state. If a meditator regularly uses a wool shawl, this will similarly become saturated with power and serve as a great facilitator of meditation.

### **Alchemical Altars**

Sitting in front of an alchemical altar is also efficacious for Meditation. Like an alchemical seat, over time an alchemical altar will build up a great amount of alchemical force that will assist the meditator in his or her practice. The specifications for making an alchemical altar have already been presented in the section on Dharana, but in short, all images, photos, etc, should be placed symmetrically upon it. When you place an image or object on the left side of an alchemical altar, you should place one of comparable size and mass on the right side. Moreover, the images of female saints, deities and relics should be placed on the left side of the altar, and those of male saints, deities and relics placed on the right side. An alchemical altar will eventually become saturated by the spiritual force the alchemist directs towards it during his or her daily worship. Regular prayers and meditation in front of an altar, along with the waving of lights or candles to its pictures and images, will greatly help empower it. The worship of the deities resting upon an altar, or within framed pictures, is especially efficacious. In time the images will become alive, and blessings will continuously flow from them.

## **Alchemical Meditation Mantras**

One of the best tools for a meditator are Alchemical Meditation Mantras. When the meditator is ready to move into a deep state of meditation awareness he or she can begin with the silent (mental) repetition of a mantra. This provides the mind of the Dragon-in-Training with something to focus upon. By synchronizing it with the breath, the mantra can also both slow down the breath and still the mind. And since mantras usually include syllables associated with both polarities, their repetition will have an alchemical effect on the body.

Additional Alchemical Mantras are listed in the section on Pratyahara.

### **OM NAMAH SHIVAYA**

This mantra is very versatile. It can be used during meditation or any other time. MA and SHIV are two syllables associated with the female and male polarities, so the repetition of this mantra will both balance the polarity and unite it. Since the mantra includes syllables associated with the five elements that constitute the body, its repetition will also balance and transform the physical sheath. When synchronizing this mantra with the breath it is said silently (mentally) once during the in-breath and once during the out-breath. It is especially good to use at the beginning of Meditation, when the mind is still a bit active. And then once the mind has settled down a Two Syllable Mantra can be used.

### **OM MANI PADME HUM**

This is the mantra of the Tibetan Bodhisattva of compassion, Avalokiteshvara, and the one given out by its incarnation, the Dalai Lama. It means “OM the Jewel in the Lotus that makes the sound HUM.” The “Lotus” is the Heart Chakra and its “Jewel” is the Spirit that makes the sound “HUM.” Repetition of this mantra will open the Heart Chakra and release the love and compassion within it.

The polarity resides within this mantra as “MA” and “PA.” When used in Meditation it should be repeated once on the inhale and once on the exhale.

### **Two Syllable Mantras**

Two syllable mantras are excellent for quickly calming both the breath and mind and then taking the Dragon-in-Training into a deep state of meditation. These mantras are very calming and normally only used for deep relaxation and silent meditation. The first syllable should be repeated silently (mentally on the inhale and the second syllable repeated on the exhale. The two syllables correspond to the male-female polarity and when repeated continuously they can both unite the male-female polarity and activate the inner Fire Serpent.

### **Hamsa, So'Ham**

These two mantras are mirror images of each other, and both are abbreviations of Aham Sa, meaning "I am That." During their repetition, Ham or So is repeated on the inhale and Sa or Ham is silently repeated on the exhale. It is said in the yogic scriptures that Hamsa is the most natural mantra a human can repeat because it is the sound your breath continuously makes as it moves in and out. The yogic scriptures say that each human unconsciously repeats this mantra 21,600 times each day.

### **Ma Om**

When using this two syllable mantra, the syllable Ma should be repeated on the inhale, and OM on the exhale. Ma resonates in the heart, and OM reverberates in the Third Eye, so recitation of this mantra will not only still the mind and breath it will help activate these two very important centers of gnosis. The intuitive information comes from the Third Eye, your inner antennae, and the AHA and inner inspiration comes from your heart, seat of your Spirit.

## **Putting it all together: Integrated Alchemical Meditation**

Now that you have studied and practiced the various asanas, mudras and tools that assist easy and effective al-chemical meditation, you are ready to unite them and practice integrated alchemical meditation. You can follow the steps below in order or you can skip and/or add some techniques. The most important consideration is finding a sequence of stages that take you into a deep meditative state.

\*1. If you have an alchemical altar, seat and/or temple begin by sitting in front, upon or inside of them. Bow to your deity, Dragon Guide or Guru and request assistance in your meditation. If you do not have an altar or temple, then skip this step.

\*2. Practice a sequence of Asanas that stretch the arms, legs and back and prepare the body for Meditation.

\*3. Practice one of the Pranayama Techniques to balance the inner polarity and slow the breath and mind.

\*4. Now either sit on the floor or on a chair. If you are on the floor cross your legs in one of the four sitting postures: the Easy Pose, Half Lotus, Full Lotus or Siddhasana. If you are sitting on a chair cross your legs and always sit with your spine erect. This will help you focus your mind on one idea, object or mantra. In order to remain sitting erect for a long period of time without tiring your back, sit against the back of a chair or, if you are on the floor, at the edge of a pillow. If you raise your buttocks you will take some of the stress off your back muscles. Do not sit against a wall unless it is absolutely necessary. Even though you may begin with a straight back when against a wall, eventually there will be an urge and tendency to slump.

\*5. Now place your hands on your lap or thighs, or in a preferred mudra. You can begin with your hands in one position and then move them later during your meditation. You can also hold in your hands one or more of the alchemical stones, such as meteorite, black tourmaline, quartz crystal, etc. These will greatly enhance your meditation by moving the Dragon Force throughout your body, activating your chakras, and awakening the Kundalini.

\*6. If you are using a mantra, with your eyes closed begin the repetition of your mantra. If it is a long mantra like OM NAMAH SHIVAYA, say the



mantra once mentally when you breath in and once mentally when you breathe out. And then continue in this way. If it is a two-syllable mantra, such as MA OM, say the first syllable mentally when you breath in and the second syllable when you breathe out. Continue this way. If your mind is very active you can begin by repeating OM NAMAH SHIVAYA and then shift to a two syllable mantra when your mind quiets down.

If you are not accustomed to repeating a mantra, or you are trying a new mantra, your mind will soon begin to wander. As soon as you catch it wandering gently bring it back to the mantra and continue its repetition. The more you use a mantra the easier it will become to stay with it. Moreover, the mantra will naturally gain in Dragon Force when used often. And its accumulated Dragon Force will also assist you in achieving deep meditation.

In order to assist you in staying focused on the mantra you can hold a mala or rosary in your right hand and turn one bead with every mantra repetition. Then, once you have achieved a state of deep meditation, you can drop the beads.

\*7. Continue your mantra repetition until the mantra takes you into a deep state of meditation. You can then drop the repetition of the mantra, or you can continue repeating it. If you are not using a mantra then work on stilling your mind by trying not to resist the parade of thoughts that move through your consciousness. Do not try to control them, but don't indulge in their contemplation or get attached to any of them either. As long as you do not take any interest in the ideas they will soon subside. To assist this process you can also focus your eyes straight ahead, at what is the third eye area, and hold them there. You can also focus on the peace and relaxation you are feeling. It also helps to tune your ear to an outward repetitive sound, like a fan, or some other form of "white noise." This is another way of disempowering your thoughts.

If you are a new meditator you should continue your meditation for at least 10 minutes, and then plan to extend the time 5 minutes each week until you reach at least 20 minutes.

## **Dragon Body Activation & Purification Technique**

A very effective alchemical technique that combines pranayama and meditation to purify and activate your Dragon Body is the Dragon Body Activation Technique. This technique will both awaken and move the Dragon Force at the base of the spine, and it can fully awaken the seat of Dragon Wisdom, the Third Eye. It will also help a Dragon-in-Training to open his or her heart and assist them in connecting with the Spirit inside, ultimately endowing him or her with true Self-Knowledge, the highest Dragon Wisdom.

During this technique you will be stimulating the three principle gnostic centers: the Root Chakra, the Third Eye and the Heart Chakra. The Root Chakra is home to the Kundalini, which alchemically takes one to gnostic awareness. The Third Eye is the seat of your gnostic intuition. And the Heart is the home of your inner Spirit and your true identity. When you fully unite with it you know yourself as the embodiment of the Infinite Spirit that created the universe and has existed forever.

To awaken the Kundalini and Ajna Chakra during this technique you will be placing your right hand over the base of your spine and your left hand over your Third Eye. This will create an electrical circuit. The base of the spine has a negative charge and the right hand has a positive charge. Thus, when they unite a flow of electrons is created. Similarly, your left hand possesses a negative charge and the head possesses a positive charge. When these connections are made a complete circuit is created that moves from the base of the spine to the top of the spine and Third Eye, and then down through the two arms and back to its base. This circuit will assist in the awakening and upward movement of Kundalini to the Third Eye. During the second part of the technique the two hands are placed over the heart. This will nourish and activate the Heart Chakra, and it will assist in the development of Divine Love and the aware-ness of one's true identity.

# STEP 1:

Sit down on a floor with legs crossed or cross your legs while seated in a chair.

Place your left hand on your forehead over the Third Eye.

Place your right hand over the lower spine (region of the Kundalini). This creates a circuit.

Breathe in through the nose and out through the mouth, fairly quickly. Do not pause between the in-breath and out-breath.

Repeat these in and out breaths 15 times.

While breathing, visualize energy coming up the spine on the in- breath.

On the 15th breath, inhale and hold your breath for a few seconds and then slowly exhale.

Now keep your hands over Third Eye and base of the spine for 15-20 seconds while inwardly repeating to yourself “Arise Serpent Fire” or “Arise Dragon Force.”

Repeat Step 1

Step 2:

Place your right hand over your heart.

Place your left hand on top of your right hand.

Breathe in through the nose and out through the mouth, fairly quickly. Do not pause between the in-breath and out-breath.

Breathe into the heart. Repeat these breaths 10 times.

On the 10th breath inhale, hold a few seconds, then slowly exhale .

Keep hands on heart for 15-20 seconds while inwardly repeating “Awaken Gnosis,” or “Awaken Dragon Wisdom.”

Repeat Step 2

## **STEP 3:**

Keep your hands on your heart. After you have finished repeating “Awaken Gnosis” (or Dragon Wisdom) slowly repeat “Ma Om” to yourself (mentally) while breathing in through the nose on the syllable Ma and out through your nose on Om. Ma activates the heart and Om activates the Third Eye.

Continue silent mantra repetitions for 5-15 minutes. Your breathing will become gradually slower and you will drift into a meditative state.

This entire practice should be observed 1-3 times daily for best results. Early morning is best, then sunrise & sunset. But any time or place is beneficial.

## **Ramana Maharashi and Self-Inquiry**

One of the most effective approaches to achieving deep meditation was disseminated by Ramana Maharashi, an enlightened adept recognized by many to be an incarnation of Sanat Kumara. His special technique is known as Self-Inquiry.

One of the greatest saints of the 20th Century, Ramana is renowned for having had a spontaneous enlightenment at the age of 17, during which he was intuitively guided through the process of Self-Inquiry and led to union with his true Self, the transcendental and Infinite Spirit. Such an initiation only occurs every 300 years or so, and only to those souls who have either achieved God-realization in another lifetime, or have extremely little karma to work out in the present lifetime. The other possibility is that the spontaneously enlightened soul is the full or partial incarnation of a deity, like Vishnu. In Ramana's case, that deity was Sanat Kumara.

Following his enlightenment, the young Ramana traveled to Arunachala Mountain in south India and made it his home. Arunachala Mountain possesses the shape of a huge Shiva Lingam, which after Mt. Kailash is second in size and sanctity on the Indian sub-continent. As previously mentioned, the polarity-uniting Lingam is the symbol of Sanat Kumara, so by settling in its shadow Ramana had officially returned home.

During his early years at Arunachala Mountain Ramana lived within caves on the mountain. He also resided for a time at Skanda Ashram, a tiny ashram on the lower slopes of Arunachala dedicated to Sanat Kumara (aka Skanda). In his later life Ramana lived in an ashram built for him at the foot of Arunachala known as Ramana Ashram. Here, for many years, the incarnation of Sanat Kumara welcomed visitors from all over the globe and gently guided them onto his path of Self-Inquiry. Today, pilgrims to Ramana Ashram walk continuously around Ramana's large rectangular tomb while practicing the technique that he taught while alive.



The Shiva Lingam of Arunachala Mountain



### **The Practice of Self-Inquiry**

The technique of Self Inquiry is a mental practice of inquiring into one's true identity that leads to deep Meditation and, ultimately, complete union with the inner Spirit.

The practice of Self-Inquiry begins with the seminal question, "Who am I?" This initial inquiry organically leads to a series of questions beginning with "Am I my body?" The contemplative Dragon-in-Training quickly responds with a resounding "No!" after remembering that he or she still exists in the sleep state when not inhabiting the body. Or perhaps the questioner has come to this conclusion after an experience of astral travel.

Then the questioner looks deeper inside and asks “Am I my emotions?” followed by “Am I my mind?” Each successive inquiry garners a decisive “No” since the absence of either emotion or ideation does not lead to dissolution of the self. The practice of Self-Inquiry ultimately culminates in the final question of “Am I pure consciousness?,” to which the Dragon-in-Training can only affirm in the positive since he or she does not exist without it. This answer completes the Inquiry and transports the questioner into deep Meditation on his or her inner Spirit.



Pilgrims practice Self-Inquiry while walking around the tomb of Ramana Maharshi

## **Alchemical Jnana (Gnostic) Yoga**

Ramana Maharshi's technique of Self-Inquiry is recognized to be part of Jnana Yoga, which is the alchemical path that leads to Gnosis through study and contemplation. Jnana is Sanscrit for "Gnosis."

A Dragon-in-Training that embraces the path of Jnana Yoga typically has an intellectual and philosophical temperament that is naturally drawn to the study, research and contemplation of life and the universe. But, although Jnana Yoga is intellectual at the beginning, it will eventually culminate in the equal development of a person's intuition. Eventually the left and right hemispheres of the brain will balance each other and unite, and the Aspiring Dragon will have achieved pure gnostic awareness. This process of arriving at gnosis will progress through three stages:

In the first stage of gnosis the aspiring Dragon acquires most of the information he or she contemplates from past experiences and academic sources. The books, scriptures, words of the enlightened masters, etc., that they study are principally understood through the intellectual Left Brain.

In the second stage of gnosis, the Dragon-in-Training begins to activate the intuition of the Right Brain. Then, his or her Left Brain contemplation will begin to be confirmed by occasional AHAs and the aspirant will feel that he or she is truly receiving understanding and guidance from a source beyond their intellect. The AHAs will at first be faint, but in time they will become louder until they are finally felt throughout the entire body.

In the third stage of gnosis, the evolving Dragon relies less and less on the outer world for knowledge until most or all his or her wisdom and guidance comes solely from within. At this stage the Left and Right Brains are working in synchronization; and Left Brain ideation is continuously met by Right Brain intuition. The two petals of the Anjna Chakra (i.e., the brain hemispheres) have been fully activated. Now, the AHAs coming from the inner Spirit precedes nearly every action of the Dragon Master. There is no separation between lower ego self & Higher Self. They have become ONE.



Deep Meditation is achieved in Jnana Yoga when the brain hemispheres balance each other and synchronize their wave activity. This results in a unified brain that produces Alpha and Theta waves, which are the frequencies of light and deep Meditation. At that time the Dragon-in-Training can opt to either receive a steady stream of gnostic information, or they can transcend into a state of no-mind consciousness.

### **Technology to Alchemically Balance the Brain Hemispheres**

New meditation technologies are currently available for those seeking a way to experience deep Meditation through artificially balancing the brain hemispheres. They accomplish this by sending pulsed signals up the auricular nerves to the brain, thus producing identical frequencies in both sides of the brain. These meditation technologies, which have been collectively called Brain Synchronization tools, include audio CDs and portable machines that unite the hemispheres by producing a variety of frequencies through the mediums of both sound and light. The audio CDs work through the auricular nerves to produce meditational brain waves, while the lights do so via the optic nerves.



### **Using Flashing Lights and Strobes**

Strobes are also very effective in balancing the brain hemispheres. A pulsing strobe will entrain the brain to specific frequencies. When set at a faster pulse, the strobe will help generate Beta Brain Wave frequencies, which are normally produced in the waking state. The slower pulses will produce Alpha and Theta Brain Waves, the frequencies you generate when in light and deep states of meditative consciousness.

### **Study the Lives and Words of the Gnostics**

While on the Jnana Path it is helpful for the aspiring Jnani (Gnostic) to study the lives and teachings of those adepts who have achieved full gnosis. This includes those currently in a physical body, as well as those who have achieved gnosis in the past. Through their life stories, both the obstacles on the Jnana path, as well as the gnostic state itself, can be better comprehended. The life and teachings of the Gnostic Masters Jesus and Buddha, as well as those of the Hindu gnostics, Sri Ramana Maharshi and Sri Nisargadatta Maharaj, the author of the gnostic classic, I AM THAT, are very helpful in Jnana Yoga, as are the words of the enlightened saints associated with nearly all spiritual traditions.



Sri Nisargadatta Maharaj

**STAGE 7**  
**Samadhi: Absorption in**  
**God-Consciousness**



Savikalpa and Nirvikalpa Samadhi  
Sahaja Samadhi  
The Primal Dragon Powers of the Siddhas  
Dragon Master Samadhi

Eventually a Dragon-Training will reach perfection in Meditation and be able to effortlessly direct an “unbroken flow of thought towards one object.” He or she will be able to retain the breath for a long period of time, and their mind will cease to fluctuate. Then, when they find themselves naturally and spontaneously drifting into states of consciousness that are beyond space and time, they have moved into the final stage of the Eight Stages of Dragon Alchemy known as Samadhi, meaning “Absorption.” In this state the Dragon Master merges with his or her true and Higher Self, which by another name is Super Consciousness and God-Consciousness.

### **Savikalpa and Nirvikalpa Samadhi**

The initial state of Samadhi that a Dragon-in-Training will experience is known as Savikalpa Samadhi, meaning “Absorption with space, time and form.” In this state the aspiring Dragon has united with something greater than his or her personality self. There is continual communion with the Higher Self, but the union is not complete. The meditator still has a sense of his or her individuality that is separate from the Infinite Spirit. He or she is aware of being one with the Higher Self, but is still limited by the constrictions of the lower self.

Eventually all limitations are transcended and the Dragon Master fully unites with the Infinite Spirit. There is no separation between lower and Higher Self. Only the Higher Self exists. When a meditator achieves this state they have attained Nirvikalpa Samadhi, meaning “Absorption without space, time, and form.” He or she knows that they have arrived at their final destination and there is no place else to go. They have come home.

The Dragon Masters who achieve Nirvikalpa experience true and complete freedom. They are no longer restrained by the limitations of ego and karma. They can permanently leave their bodies at will, or they can choose to remain in their physical forms in order to uplift humanity by living as a Siddha and Satguru who guides seekers to the goal of human evolution. When such a commitment is made, the Dragon Master returns from deep meditation to the everyday world, but without losing his or her union with Spirit. They then function in “wakeful” Samadhi known as Sahaja Samadhi.

## **Sahaja Samadhi**

Sahaja Samadhi means the “Natural” Samadhi. Those Siddhas and Satgurus who have attained Sahaja Samadhi re-port that it is the most natural state a human can achieve. It is an untainted state devoid of the controlling aspects of the ego, personality, and un-resolved contents of the sub-conscious and unconscious. It is also unaffected by the three states of waking, dream and deep sleep. It is unmovable and solid, like a diamond. Only the perpetual pure witness consciousness of the fourth state of Turiya is experienced 24/7. This does not mean the Siddha does not act. He or she still resides in a body which is under the influence of the forces of nature. But the enlightened Siddha in Sahaja Samadhi is firmly rooted in the Self - the transcendental consciousness beyond the physical world - and simply watches his or her illusory ego self interact with it. At such times the paradoxical affirmation of the Siddha is “I walk, sleep, eat, and drink, but I do nothing. I am the perpetual witness.”

Sahaja Samadhi has been called the Christ Conscious-ness. Accompanying this state is the true identity of the Christed One or Siddha. They have become the Self or Infinite Spirit. This was the identification of Jesus and the other enlightened Siddhas who have proclaimed “I AND GOD ARE ONE,” or simply “I AM GOD.” Accompanying this seminal identification are the perpetual revelations of “I HAVE EXISTED FOREVER,” “I HAVE CREATED THE UNIVERSE,” and “ALL PEOPLE AND ALL THINGS IN THE UNIVERSE ARE MY CHILDREN.” Because of these revelations an awakened soul experiences nothing but un-conditional love for everyone and everything in their environment. They know that all of creation is made from the one consciousness that he or she fully identifies with.

A God-Realized Siddha is often referred to by his or her peers as “Shiva” because he or she has become one with the Shiva, the Infinite Spirit. In this regard the Tamil classic Choodamani Nigandu states: “The [Siddha] has infinite knowl- edge, infinite wisdom, infinite power, infinite bliss, infinite life span, and [he or she] never changes.”

## **The Primal Dragon Powers of the Siddhas**

When the Siddha achieves Sahaja Samadhi their Kundalini has risen from its seat at the base of the spine to the Crown Chakra at the top of their head. It has fully activated all the chakras of their Dragon Body, thus endowing the fully matured Siddha and Dragon Master with all the wisdom and power of the Primal Dragon. He or she is now a fully matured, microcosmic manifestation of the Primal Dragon. He or she is both the Primal Dragon as well as its inner, controlling Infinite Spirit.

When a Siddha acquires the mature body of the Primal Dragon he or she inherits the powers of the original Primal Dragon that created the universe. Below are a list of these special powers.

Although a Siddha is unlimited in his or her powers, traditionally there are 8 Siddhis especially ascribed to the Siddhas. They are:

Reducing one's body to the size of an atom

Expanding one's body to an infinitely large size

Becoming infinitely heavy

Becoming almost weightless

The ability to be anywhere at will

The realization of all desires

Supreme control over the universe

Control over all the forces of nature

Added to these are 10 Secondary Siddhis of the Siddhas:

Being undisturbed by hunger, thirst, and other bodily needs and appetites

Hearing things far away

Seeing things far away

Teleporting the body to wherever the mind thinks

Assuming any desired form (shapeshifting)

Entering the bodies of others

Determining the time of one's death

Witnessing & participating in the work of the gods

Perfect accomplishment of all one's goals

Orders and commands being unimpeded by any contrary power.



## **Dragon Master Samadhi**

When the aspiring Dragon-in-Training matures into an enlightened Siddha he or she also realizes many important revelations regarding his or her status as a Dragon Master. Collectively known as “Dragon Master Samadhi,” these revelations include:

“My true nature is and always has been the infinite Consciousness that pervades the entire universe.”

For lifetimes I have identified with my physical Dragon Body, but it is not the true me. It has simply been my vehicle to interact with the physical plane.”

“By taming and riding my Dragon [i.e., the Dragon Body] I have soared to the realm of the Infinite and realized my true nature.”

“I now perpetually dwell in the eternal, unchanging realm of the transcendent Spirit. As an immortal Dragon Master, If I want to perform a physical action or experience a physical emotion or thought, I call upon my Dragon [i.e. Dragon Body] to assist me.”

**Now...  
You know the Path of the Dragon.  
Become a Dragon Master!**



**Eternal Blessings to you from the  
Primal Dragon and the  
Dragon Masters!**

**Epilogue:  
The Dragon Masters of the Stars  
are Returning**

According to prophecies worldwide, the Dragon Masters who arrived on Earth with the Path of the Dragon many thousands and even millions of years ago are returning. They are returning to the ancient people they left as guardians of their sacred teachings.

According to the Hopis, the Star People will return to them either just before or at the start of the Fifth World. There is currently debate regarding when the event will occur, with some asserting it began on December 21, 2012, and others speculating it will take place in the near future when the Star Sirius makes a dramatic display in the heavens and the Kachina Dancer embodying the spirit of Sirius takes off his mask in the middle of a sacred dance. A representation of their Star People prophecy can be found engraved on a rock in Hopi Reservation. It is a spacecraft representing both the Star Peoples' initial arrival thousands of years ago and their eventual return to Earth. The unusual looking space vehicle is said to represent the ET visitors that came from the Planet Venus and/or the Pleiades. The Hopi prophecies assert that the Star People will be led by the legendary Twins (the Twin Sons of the Primal Dragon) and their arrival in their paatuwvotas (star ships) will be seen in the North Western skies.

Not surprisingly, the Yezidis have a similar prophecy to that of their Hopi cousins. According to the late Yezidi Faqir Kamal Kaso, after Sirius - which the Yezidis call al-Qud, the "Blue Star" - makes a special appearance in the heavens, Tawsi Melek will manifest as a rainbow around the Sun. At that time he will send two extraterrestrial messengers (the Twins) to Earth with 11,000 star assistants. They will come "riding white horses with yellow streaks down their backs" - an apparent reference to their white space craft that will be spewing yellow fire. Once they have arrived back on Earth they will return our planet to peace and prosperity.

The Yezidi timeline for the Star People began in 2014 with a series of events that are destined to culminate soon in their return. At that time those people who have been faithful to the path and teachings of Tawsi Melek will again be able to see both him and the Star People interdimensionally. The beginning of the Return of the Tawsi Melek began with the re-

discovery of his courts and thrones around the globe and the acknowledgment that as the Dragon King of the World he was once known globally, albeit by different names and forms. He was the Hopis Masau'u, the Hindus Sanat Kumara, the Sumerian Enki, the Atlantean Neptune, the Egyptian Ptah-Osiris, the Greek Dionysus, the Jewish King Melchizedek, the Mesoamerican Quetzlcoatl, the Andean Viracocha, and the Muslim al-Khadir, the Green Man.

As the courts of the Dragon King of the World are re- discovered, one by one they will become recognized as an-cient holy seats of extreme sanctity and honor. They will become the holy shrines of the Fifth World. Corresponding to their discovery, the Gnostic-Alchemical Path that leads to the highest human evolution of Self-Knowledge will also again achieve prominence, and it will finally gain its much needed acceptance and understanding among the masses. Moreover, the Right and Left Hand Path will be able to finally co-exist; and it will become common knowledge that both are necessary for God-Realization.

## THE AUTHOR



Mark Amaru Pinkham is the author of nine books that cover the world's mystery traditions since the dawn of the human race. Mark began his journey on the Path of the Dragon in his 20s when he lived in the ashrams of the Siddha Swami Muktananda Paramahansa in the US and India for seven years. He also traveled to India, China and Peru to study the Siddha sciences of yoga, alchemy, astrology and healing. Mark is currently Director of The Order and Mystery School of the Seven Rays ([www.sevenrayorder.com](http://www.sevenrayorder.com)) that was anciently founded on Mu by the Adi (first) Siddha and the world's first Dragon King, Sanat Kumara. He is also a Knight of The Royal Order of Melusine and former Grand Prior of The International Order of Gnostic Templars. During the past 30 years Mark has traveled extensively around the globe while leading spiritual tours for Sacred Sites Journeys ([www.SacredSitesJourneys.com](http://www.SacredSitesJourneys.com)) and researching the mystery traditions of India, Tibet, China, Peru, Egypt, France, England, Ireland, Malta and Scotland. During this time Mark has also been living in and researching the ancient past of the Land of the Dragon, Sedona, Arizona, which he has discovered is built upon the ruins of an ancient temple city known in Hopi legend as Palatkwapi, the "Red House," that was originally constructed and inhabited by the Star People or Kachinas. Recently, in Sedona's largest vortex, Mark discovered the remains of the ancient court of the Dragon King of the World who has been known by the Hopis as Masau'u, by the Hindus as Karttikeya, by the Sumerians as Enki, by the Egyptians as Ptah-Osiris, etc. His 30 years of research is presented in his book *Sedona: City of the Star People*.

[www.sevenrayorder.com](http://www.sevenrayorder.com)